

Andrew Keller · Stephanie Russell

LEARN TO READ
LATIN
WORKBOOK

LEARN TO READ LATIN

W O R K B O O K

Andrew Keller

Colgate University

Stephanie Russell

Collegiate School

Yale University Press New Haven & London

CONTENTS

List of Abbreviations	vii
Preface	ix
Drill A. Pronunciation	1
Drill 1. The Latin Noun	7
Drill 2–3. The Five Declensions; First Declension	9
Drill 4. Second Declension	17
<i>Exercises, CHAPTER I</i>	27
Drill 5–6. The Finite Latin Verb; Indicative Mood	41
Drill 7–8. Principal Parts and the Four Conjugations	45
Drill 9. First- and Second-Conjugation Verbs	49
Drill 10. <i>sum</i> and <i>possum</i>	57
Drill 11. Distinguishing Transitive and Intransitive Verbs	63
Drill 12–15. Short Sentences and Syntax	67
<i>Drill Sentences, CHAPTER II</i>	71
Drill 17–18. First-Second-Decension Adjectives; Noun-Adjective Agreement	87
Drill 19. Substantive Use of the Adjective	91
Drill 20. Predicate Adjective	93
Drill 21. The Passive Voice	95
Drill 22–23. Verb Morphology: The Passive Voice	97
Drill 24–28. Short Sentences and Syntax	105
Drill 29. <i>eō</i>	109
<i>Drill Sentences, CHAPTER III</i>	111
Drill 30. Third- and Fourth-Conjugation Verb Morphology	123
Drill 31–33. Synopsis II; Imperatives	137
Drill 34–36. Short Sentences and Syntax	141
Drill 37–38. Personal Pronouns and Possessive Adjectives	143
<i>Drill Sentences, CHAPTER IV</i>	149

Drill 40–42. Verb Morphology: Perfect Active Indicative System	163
Drill 43. The Irregular Third-Conjugation Verb <i>ferō</i>	173
Drill 44–46. Reflexive Pronouns, Reflexive-Possessive Adjectives, and <i>ipse, ipsa, ipsum</i>	175
Drill 47. Adverbs I	179
Drill 48. Subordinate Clauses I	181
Drill 49. Conditional Sentences I	185
<i>Drill Sentences, CHAPTER V</i>	187
Drill 50–51. The Perfect Passive System	199
Drill 52. Synopsis IV and Passive Morphology	203
Drill 53. Third Declension	209
Drill 54–59. Short Sentences and Syntax	215
<i>Drill Sentences, CHAPTER VI</i>	217
Drill 61–66. Verb Morphology: Active and Passive Subjunctive	231
Drill 67. Three Independent Uses of the Subjunctive	237
Drill 68. Conditional Sentences II	239
Drill 69–70. Short Sentences and Syntax	243
<i>Drill Sentences, CHAPTER VII</i>	245
Drill 72–73. Fourth and Fifth Declensions	257
Drill 74. Third-Decension Adjectives and Noun-Adjective Agreement	263
Drill 75. Adverbs II	267
Drill 76. Demonstrative Adjectives/Pronouns	269
Drill 77–78. Deponent and Semideponent Verbs	273
Drill 79–81. Short Sentences and Syntax	279
<i>Drill Sentences, CHAPTER VIII</i>	281
Drill 82. Quantitative Meter, Scansion	293
Drill 83. Purpose Clauses and Sequence of Tenses	295
Drill 83–84. Purpose Clauses and Indirect Commands	299
Drill 85. The Relative Pronoun and the Relative Clause	303
Drill 86. Special Features of the Relative Pronoun	309
Drill 87–88. Interrogative Pronouns and Adjectives	311
<i>Drill Sentences, CHAPTER IX</i>	315
Drill 92–93. Relative Clauses of Purpose and Characteristic	327
Drill 94–95. Participles	331
Drill 96. Attributive and Circumstantial Participles	333
Drill 97. Ablative Absolute	337
Drill 98–99. Participles and Periphrastics	339
Drill 99–102. Short Sentences and Syntax	343
<i>Drill Sentences, CHAPTER X</i>	345
Drill 104–105. Infinitives	355
Drill 106. Indirect Statement	359
Drill 108. Subordinate Clauses in Indirect Statement	365
Drill 109. Comparison of Adjectives and Adverbs	367
Drill 110. Irregular Comparative and Superlative Adjectives and Adverbs	373
Drill 111. Constructions with the Comparative and Superlative Degrees	377
<i>Drill Sentences, CHAPTER XI</i>	381

Drill 113–114. Direct Questions and Deliberative Subjunctive	391
Drill 115–116. Indirect Questions and Doubting Clauses	395
Drill 117. Subordinate Clauses II: The Conjunction <i>cum</i>	399
Drill 118–119. <i>volō, nōlō, mālō</i> ; Negative Commands with <i>nōlī</i> and <i>nōlīte</i>	403
<i>Drill Sentences, CHAPTER XII</i>	409
Drill 122. Gerunds and Gerundives	419
Drill 123. Subordinate Clauses III	425
Drill 124. Correlatives	427
Drill 125. The Irregular Verb <i>fīō</i>	431
Drill 126–129. Short Sentences and Syntax	435
<i>Drill Sentences, CHAPTER XIII</i>	437
Drill 131–133. Result Clauses, Relative Clauses of Result, and Substantive <i>Ut</i> Clauses	445
Drill 134. <i>fore ut</i> Construction	447
Drill 135. Impersonal Constructions I	449
<i>Drill Sentences, CHAPTER XIV</i>	451
Drill 137. Fear Clauses	461
Drill 138. Prevention Clauses	463
Drill 139. Impersonal Constructions II	465
Drill 140. Direct and Indirect Reflexives	469
Drill 141–145. Short Sentences and Syntax	471
<i>Drill Sentences, CHAPTER XV</i>	473
Latin to English Vocabulary	479
English to Latin Vocabulary	489
Morphology Appendix	503

Chapter handouts and synopsis forms can be found at the back of this workbook

ABBREVIATIONS

*	indicates that a form is hypothetical	indic.	indicative
< >	enclose an element added by editors	interj.	interjection
[]	used to indicate that, contrary to the tradition, an author is <i>not</i> the writer of a work	interrog.	interrogative
<	(derived) from	intr.	intransitive
>	becomes	loc.	locative
§	section	m.	masculine
1-intr.	first conjugation intransitive verb	masc.	masculine
1-tr.	first conjugation transitive verb	n.	neuter
abl.	ablative	neut.	neuter
acc.	accusative	nom.	nominative
act.	active	pass.	passive
adj.	adjective	perf.	perfect
adv.	adverb	PIE	Proto-Indo-European
cf.	<i>confer</i> , compare	pl.	plural
conj.	conjunction	pluperf.	pluperfect
dat.	dative	prep.	preposition
demonstr.	demonstrative	pres.	present
etc.	<i>et cetera</i> , and the remaining things	pron.	pronoun
f.	feminine	rel.	relative
fem.	feminine	sc.	<i>scilicet</i> , namely
frag.	fragment	sed inc.	<i>sedes incerta</i> , uncertain location
fut.	future	sing.	singular
gen.	genitive	subj.	subject
IE	Indo-European	subjunc.	subjunctive
imper.	imperative	subst.	substantive
imperf.	imperfect	tr.	transitive
indef.	indefinite	voc.	vocative
		→	changes to

PREFACE

This workbook contains drills written to accompany the Introduction and each of the fifteen chapters of the textbook *Learn to Read Latin*. The drill numbers correspond to numbers of sections in the text in which morphology and syntax are presented. After most sections the student is referred to the appropriate drill for reinforcement of the forms and syntax just presented. In addition, this workbook contains drill sentences for each chapter. These synthetic Latin sentences have been written to give substantial practice in the new vocabulary, morphology, and syntax of each chapter, while also reviewing material taught in earlier chapters. The drill sentences may also be studied for patterns and effects of Latin prose word order.

Because the workbook pages are perforated, all drills and drill sentences may be detached and used for homework assignments as well as for work in class.

At the back of the workbook are two or three handouts for each chapter. These handouts, which should be removed from the book and used for study as each chapter is presented, give compact summaries of all the morphology and syntax taught in each chapter. They do not include a list of the new vocabulary, which is given in the beginning of each chapter in the textbook.

Included with the handouts for several chapters are synopsis sheets to be used for reviewing verb morphology. The synopsis sheets provided should be torn out and used to make multiple copies for students.

Drill A Pronunciation

- A. Pronounce these pairs of words, taking particular care to distinguish the sounds of the vowels and diphthongs.

1. āra	ārā	11. veniunt	venient
2. venit	vēnit	12. cīvēs	dīves
3. dūcere	dūcēre	13. miserās	mīserās
4. audis	audēs	14. vidēre	vīdēre
5. Claudius	Clōdius	15. ēgēre	egēre
6. cīvis	cīvīs	16. capī	cēpī
7. cadit	caedit	17. cornū	cornua
8. poena	poēta	18. ducis	dūcis
9. ageris	agēris	19. sēnsimus	sentīmus
10. putet	putētur	20. coepisse	cēpisse

- B. 1. Copy and divide the following words into syllables and mark the syllable to be stressed by placing an **x** above it. If the word is one syllable, proceed to 2.
2. Pronounce the word out loud. Remember: there are *no* silent letters in Latin.

x

Example: salūtātiōnēs sa/lū/tā/ti/ō/nēs

1. et

2. nōn

3. sīc

4. vel

5. heu

6. dē

7. cui

8. huic

9. tamen

10. lingua

Introduction

11. hōrum

12. optant

13. flūctus

14. gerunt

15. laudātur

16. habentur

17. miserae

18. quaeſīvērunt

19. gladiōs

20. cooperant

21. obtineō

22. urbs

23. libertās

24. servitūs

25. inquit

26. nautārum

27. poenās

28. patriam

29. saevae

30. īram

31. memorem

32. Iūnōnis

Drill A. Pronunciation

33. Iuppiter

34. senātūs

35. sententiā

36. ambulāvēre

37. aurēs

38. caecō

39. laudāta

40. perīculōsī

41. ingentem

42. iaciet

43. iaciunt

44. deinde

45. gererentur

46. laetissimus

47. iūra

48. iam

49. ambulāveris

50. convocāvērunt

51. istīus

52. essētis

53. cēpistī

54. cecidissent

Introduction

55. sanguine

56. anguibus

57. cōsuēscō

58. persuādēre

59. sumus

60. agunt

61. intellegit

62. quem

63. haec

64. aequora

65. magistrōs

66. pecūniōsum

67. cōnsiliō

68. verba

69. aquā

70. fēminā

71. fēmina

72. aqua

C. Read the following passages *out loud*.

1. Caesar, *Dē Bellō Gallicō* I.1

Gallia est omnis dīvisa in partēs trēs, quārum ūnam incolunt Belgae, aliam Aquītānī, tertiam quī ipsōrum linguā Celte, nostrā Gallī appellantur. Hī omnēs linguā, īstitūtis, lēgibus inter sē differunt. Gallōs ab Aquītānīs Garumna flūmen, ā Belgīs Matrona et Sēquana dīvidit. Hōrum omnium fortissimī sunt Belgae, proptereā quod ā cultū atque hūmānitātē prōvinciae longissimē absunt minimēque ad eōs mercātōrēs saepe commeant atque ea quae ad effēminandōs animōs pertinent important proximīque sunt Germānīs, quī trāns Rhēnum incolunt, quibuscum continenter bellum gerunt. Quā dē causā Helvētiī quoque reliquōs Gallōs virtūte praecēdunt, quod ferē cōtidiānīs proeliīs cum Germānīs contendunt, cum aut suīs finib⁹ eōs prohibent aut ipsī in eōrum finib⁹ bellum gerunt.

2. Cicero, *In Catilīnam* I 1–2

Quō ūsque tandem abūtēre, Catilīna, patientiā nostrā? Quam diū etiam furor iste tuus nōs ēlūdet? Quem ad finem sēsē effrēnāta iactābit audācia? Nihilne tē nocturnum præsidium Palātū, nihil urbis vigiliae, nihil timor populī, nihil concursus bonōrum omnium, nihil hic mūnītissimus habendī senātūs locus, nihil hōrum ūra voltūsque mōvērunt? Patēre tua cōnsilia nōn sentīs, cōstrictam iam hōrum omnium scientiā tenērī coniūrātiōnem¹ tuam nōn vidēs? Quid proximā, quid superiōre nocte ēgeris, ubi fueris, quōs convocāveris, quid cōsiliī cēperis quem nostrum ignōrāre arbitrāris? ō tempora, ō mōrēs! Senātus haec intellegit, cōsul videt; hic tamen vīvit. Vīvit? Immō vērō etiam in senātūm venit, fit pūblicī cōsiliī particeps, notat et dēsignat oculīs ad caedem ūnum quemque nostrum. Nōs autem fortēs virī satis facere reī pūblicae vidēmur, sī istūs furōrem ac tēla vītēmus. Ad mortem tē, Catilīna, dūcī iussū cōsulīs iam prīdem oportēbat, in tē cōnferrī pestem quam tū in nōs omnīs iam diū māchināris.

1. The first -i- of **coniūrātiōnem**, a compound, is consonantal.

Drill 1 The Latin Noun

- A. The three properties of the Latin noun are _____, _____, and _____.
- B. Recite from memory in order the names of the six cases of the noun in Latin.
- C. Write next to each abbreviation the full name of each case *and* its basic function(s):

Nom. _____

Gen. _____

Dat. _____

Acc. _____

Abl. _____

Voc. _____

- D. Fill in the blanks. Do *not* use abbreviations.

1. Latin uses the _____ case to express the subject of a sentence.

2. "From" indicates an idea of _____ and is expressed by the
_____ case.

3. The genitive case is most often translated with the English preposition _____.

4. In the sentence "He walks with a cane," the syntax of "with a cane" would be
_____ of _____. The Latin preposition **cum**, "with,"
would/would not (*circle one*) be used.

5. "To" or "for" are English prepositions used to translate Latin nouns in the _____ case.
6. In the sentence "She is a dancer," the syntax of "dancer" in Latin would be _____, and the _____ case would be used for "dancer."
7. In the sentence "We took a trip with friends," the syntax of "(with) friends" in Latin would be _____ of _____. The Latin preposition *cum*, "with," would/would not (*circle one*) be used.
8. The *direct object* of a verb appears in Latin in the _____ case.
9. Five English prepositions that may be used when translating the Latin ablative case are:
_____, _____, _____, _____, and _____.
10. In the sentence "He showed the man a book," the Latin syntax of "man" would be _____ of _____. The Latin syntax of "book" would be _____, _____.
11. The vocative case is used to express _____.
12. In the sentence "The boy will become a man," the syntax of "man" would be _____.

Drill 2–3 The Five Declensions; First Declension

A. Fill in the blanks. Do *not* use abbreviations.

1. There are _____ families of nouns in Latin, and they are called _____.

2. A full vocabulary entry for a Latin noun contains four elements: _____, _____, _____, and _____.

3. The genitive singular form is important for two reasons:

a. _____

b. _____

4. When one generates a complete set of forms for a Latin noun, one is said to _____ that noun.

5. To find the stem of any Latin noun, _____

B. Recite from memory the endings of the first declension. Be sure to go down the singular column and then down the plural.

C. On a separate sheet, decline fully the nouns **anima**, **poēta**, and **filia**.

D. Write these forms in Latin.

Example: gen. pl. of *filia* **filiārum**

- | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. acc. sing. of <i>nauta</i> | 2. abl. sing. of <i>via</i> |
| 3. acc. pl. of <i>agricola</i> | 4. dat. sing. of <i>anima</i> |
| 5. voc. sing. of <i>puella</i> | 6. nom. pl. of <i>īnsula</i> |
| 7. abl. pl. of <i>via</i> | 8. gen. sing. of <i>patria</i> |
| 9. acc. sing. of <i>pecūnia</i> | 10. voc. pl. of <i>nauta</i> |
| 11. dat. pl. of <i>dea</i> | 12. gen. sing. of <i>fāma</i> |
| 13. gen. pl. of <i>patria</i> | 14. acc. sing. of <i>puella</i> |
| 15. abl. sing. of <i>rēgīna</i> | 16. nom. pl. of <i>poēta</i> |
| 17. gen. sing. of <i>Italia</i> | 18. dat. pl. of <i>agricola</i> |
| 19. acc. pl. of <i>fēmina</i> | 20. dat. sing. of <i>filia</i> |

E. Identify (give case, number, and gender) and translate each form. Give all possibilities.¹

Example: *puellae* (4)

gen. sing. fem.: “of the girl”
dat. sing. fem.: “to/for the girl”
nom. pl. fem.: “girls” (subj./pred. nom.)
voc. pl. fem.: “girls” (direct address)

1. *puellās*

2. *fēminārum*

3. *puella* (2)

4. *fēminaē* (4)

5. *animam*

6. *patriās*

7. *animārum*

8. *patriīs* (2)

1. The number of possibilities is given in parentheses when it is greater than one.

9. *īnsulā*

10. *agricolīs* (2)

11. *agricola* (2)

12. *īnsulam*

13. *viae* (4)

14. *rēgīnās*

15. *viīs* (2)

16. *rēgīnae* (4)

17. *pecūnia* (2)

18. *deam*

19. *pecūniā*

20. *deās*

F. Write in Latin.

1. of the women

2. to the poets

3. by rumor

4. of souls

5. for the queen

6. farmers (pred. nom.)

7. girls! (addressed directly)

8. of the country

9. goddesses (d.o.)

10. with money

11. islands (subj.)

12. for the girl

13. by the streets

14. sailors (d.o.)

15. of the soul

16. the country (subj.)

17. for a farmer

18. goddess (addressed directly)

19. daughter (d.o.)

20. of Italy

G. Translate these prepositional phrases into English.

1. *ē patriā*2. *in poētam*3. *ex Italiā*4. *cum agricolīs*5. *in viam*6. *dē animā*7. *in rēgīnam*8. *ad Italiam*9. *ad rēgīnam*10. *ab īnsulā*11. *dē fāmā*12. *ad īnsulam*13. *cum poētīs*14. *in Italiā*15. *ā patriā*16. *cum fēminā*17. *ab Italīā*18. *in nautās*19. *cum filiābus*20. *in patriā*

H. Give the full vocabulary entry for the following nouns.

Example: soul *anima, animae f.*

1. talk, rumor

2. woman

3. poet

4. island

5. daughter

6. goddess

7. street

8. Italy

9. money

10. queen

11. farmer

12. girl

13. sailor

14. country

Drill 4 Second Declension

- A. Recite from memory the endings for masculine and feminine nouns of the second declension.
- B. On a separate sheet decline fully the nouns **ager**, **filius**, and **dominus**.
- C. Recite from memory the endings for neuter nouns of the second declension.
- D. On a separate sheet decline fully the nouns **dōnum**, **cōnsilium**, and **verbum**.
- E. Write these forms in Latin.

Example: abl. sing. of *aurum* **aurō**

- | | |
|--|----------------------------------|
| 1. voc. sing. of <i>dominus</i> | 2. acc. pl. of <i>ager</i> |
| 3. gen. pl. of <i>dōnum</i> | 4. dat. sing. of <i>servus</i> |
| 5. gen. sing. of <i>liber</i> | 6. voc. sing. of <i>vir</i> |
| 7. abl. pl. of <i>deus</i> | 8. acc. sing. of <i>puer</i> |
| 9. acc. sing. of <i>vir</i> | 10. nom. pl. of <i>cōnsilium</i> |
| 11. dat. pl. of <i>verbum</i> | 12. acc. pl. of <i>dominus</i> |
| 13. gen. sing. of <i>cōnsilium</i> (2) | 14. abl. sing. of <i>ferrum</i> |
| 15. voc. sing. of <i>filius</i> | 16. gen. pl. of <i>bellum</i> |
| 17. acc. pl. of <i>periculum</i> | 18. dat. pl. of <i>deus</i> |

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 19. abl. pl. of <i>gladius</i> | 20. gen. pl. of <i>deus</i> (2) |
| 21. acc. sing. of <i>oppidum</i> | 22. acc. sing. of <i>factum</i> |
| 23. voc. pl. of <i>deus</i> (2) | 24. abl. sing. of <i>aurum</i> |

F. Identify (give case, number, and gender) and translate each form. Give all possibilities.

Example: gladiō (2)

dat. sing. masc.: "for a sword"

abl. sing. masc.: "with a sword"

1. filī (2)
 2. dominum
 3. filiōs
 4. dominī (3)
 5. cōnsilia (3)

6. *puerōrum*

7. *librōs*

8. *puerum*

9. *librī* (3)

10. *cōnsiliōrum*

11. *virīs* (2)

12. *virum*

13. *servī* (3)

14. *ferrō* (2)

15. *servōrum*

16. *ferrum* (3)

17. ager (2)

18. gladiīs (2)

19. agrōs

20. gladiī (3)

21. verbīs (2)

22. dōnō (2)

23. verbī

24. dōnum (3)

25. domine

26. oppidī

27. bellōrum

28. oppida (3)

29. bellum (3)

30. dī (2)

31. dominō (2)

32. dīs (2)

G. Write in Latin.

1. for the boy

2. plans (subj.)

3. iron (pred. nom.)

4. field (d.o.)

5. by gold

6. wars (subj.)

- | | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------|
| 7. with the men | 8. of a plan (2) |
| 9. master (addressed directly) | 10. sons (d.o.) |
| 11. gift (subj.) | 12. by words |
| 13. of books | 14. danger (d.o.) |
| 15. to boys | 16. field (subj.) |
| 17. with a gift | 18. of a sword (3) |
| 19. town (d.o.) | 20. for slaves |
| 21. of the gods (2) | 22. gods (subj.) (2) |

H. Translate these prepositional phrases.

- | | |
|--------------|---------------|
| 1. in bellō | 2. cum dominō |
| | |
| 3. in puerum | 4. ab agrīs |

Drill 4. Second Declension

5. ē perīculīs

6. ad servūm

7. dē verbīs

8. in agrūm

9. cum ferrō

10. in librō

11. in perīculā

12. ex agrō

13. in agrīs

14. dē factīs

15. ad bella

16. ex aurō

17. dē cōnsiliō

18. ad puerōs

19. ab oppidō

20. dē librō

21. ex oppidō

22. cum gladiō

23. in perīculō

24. in agrōs

25. cum filiis

26. dē dīs

27. in bellum

28. ab agrō

29. dē dominō

30. ex librīs

31. ad oppidum

32. in oppida

I. Give the full vocabulary entry for the following nouns.

Example: plan **cōnsilium, cōnsiliī n.**

1. son

2. god

3. word

4. deed

5. field

6. gold

7. town

8. boy

9. slave

Drill 4. Second Declension

10. danger

11. iron; sword

12. man

13. sword

14. war

15. master

16. gift

17. book

18. advice

Exercises, CHAPTER I

A. Translate these phrases. Give all possibilities.

Example:	nautae et agricolae	of the sailor and of the farmer to/for the sailor and to/for the farmer the sailors and the farmers (subjects/predicate nominatives) sailors and farmers (direct address)
----------	---------------------	--

- ## 1. puellae puerōque

- ## 2. cōnsiliō deōrum

- ### 3. et librī et gladiī

- #### 4. dī deaeque

- ### 5. ad īsulās cum nautīs

6. in oppidum; in oppidō

- ## 7. dōna fēminae

- ## 8. verba factaque

9. dē librīs poētārum

10. in viam; in viā

11. ex Italiā

12. ab agrō cum agricolā

13. cōnsilium dē bellō

14. ex patriā rēgīnae

15. filiae virī

16. poētae nautaeque

17. vir et puer

18. ab īsulā rēgīnae

19. viam ad oppidum

20. dē factīs deum

21. fēminam virumque

22. in agrōs patriae

23. ō filī; ō filiī

24. librōs et gladiōs

25. fāma deae

26. ad bellum

27. deōs deāsque

28. cum fēminīs īnsulārum

29. dē animā poētae

30. viās oppidōrum

31. pecūniām puerī

32. et ferrum et aurum

33. dīs īnsulae

34. cum nautīs

35. ō serve

36. *verbō factōque*

37. *dōna deum*

38. *aurō ferrōque*

B. Write these phrases in Latin.

1. farmers (d.o.) of Italy

2. toward the fields with the girl

3. of both sons and daughters

4. in the towns of the queen

5. for the slave and the master

6. the plans (subj.) of the boys

7. both gold (d.o.) and iron (d.o.)

8. with books concerning the soul

9. into the street with the women

10. for both men and boys
11. the deeds (subj.) of the gods
12. to the island with the slave
13. in the country of the sailors
14. a book (subj.) about the dangers of war
15. of men and of women
16. away from the town on the island
17. the reputation (d.o.) of the girl
18. toward Italy with the sailors
19. by the plan of the goddess
20. by means of words and deeds
21. a man (d.o.) in the town

22. son (addressed directly)

23. slave (addressed directly)

24. both on the island and in Italy

25. money (d.o.) for the men

26. out from the fields of the farmer

27. about the reputation of the queen

28. toward Italy with the boys

29. men (addressed directly)

30. for the slaves of the country

31. away from the fields of the farmer

32. master (addressed directly)

33. for the women of the islands

- 34. gifts (subj.) of gold
 - 35. husband and wife (subjs.)
 - 36. a boy (subj.) with the men
 - 37. a gift (d.o.) for the woman
 - 38. words (d.o.) against the queen
 - 39. with a boy and a girl
 - 40. daughters (addressed directly)

C. Write the syntax, case, and number above each italicized word. If a conjunction is italicized, label it as such. For each prepositional phrase, label the preposition and indicate the case and number of the noun that follows. Then write each italicized element in Latin.

Example:

Syntax:	subj., nom.	conj.	subj., nom.	d.o., acc. sing.	prep. + acc. sing.
	sing.		sing.		
Sentence:	<i>The master</i>	<i>and (his) son</i>		<i>sent</i>	<i>gold</i>
					<i>into Italy.</i>
Translation:	Dominus	et	filius	aurum	in Italiam.

1. Syntax:

Sentence: *The women were walking with the men in the street.*

Translation:

2. Syntax: _____

Sentence: *The men on the island are sailors.*

Translation: _____

3. Syntax: _____

Sentence: *The gods gave advice to the men.*

Translation: _____

4. Syntax: _____

Sentence: *Both men and boys are going into war.*

Translation: _____

5. Syntax: _____

Sentence: *Slave, run away from the fields.*

Translation: _____

6. Syntax: _____

Sentence: *The queen of the island gave the women gold.*

Translation: _____

7. Syntax: _____

Sentence: *The farmer walked in the field with (his) sons.*

Translation: _____

8. Syntax: _____

Sentence: *The slaves* were fighting *with swords.*

Translation: _____

9. Syntax: _____

Sentence: I have written *a book* *about the soul.* Son, read it!

Translation: _____

10. Syntax: _____

Sentence: *The girls* fear *the dangers* *of war.*

Translation: _____

11. Syntax: _____

Sentence: O gods and goddesses, give *fame* to the sailors on the islands.

Translation: _____

12. Syntax: _____

Sentence: To women and to girls *the gifts* of the gods are dear.

Translation: _____

13. Syntax: _____

Sentence: *Daughter,* let us walk *toward the town.*

Translation: _____

14. Syntax: _____

Sentence: *The woman* is *the queen* *of the country.*

Translation: _____

15. Syntax: _____

Sentence: *We* *saw* *the streets* *in the country* *of the queen.*

Translation: _____

16. Syntax: _____

Sentence: *The sailors* *walked* *out from the field* *into the town.*

Translation: _____

17. Syntax: _____

Sentence: *The poets* *bribed* *the man* *both* *with money* *and* *with books.*

Translation: _____

18. Syntax: _____

Sentence: *Many* *poets* *are* *farmers.*

Translation: _____

19. Syntax: _____

Sentence: *The goddesses* *sent* *gifts* *into the homeland.*

Translation: _____

20. Syntax: _____

Sentence: *The girl* will become *a woman.*

Translation: _____

21. Syntax: _____

Sentence: *Boy,* show *the slaves* *the money* *of the masters.*

Translation: _____

22. Syntax: _____

Sentence: *The woman* persuaded *the man* *with words.*

Translation: _____

23. Syntax: _____

Sentence: *The slave* will become *a master.*

Translation: _____

24. Syntax: _____

Sentence: *The men* were making *plans* *about war* *in Italy.*

Translation: _____

25. Syntax: _____

Sentence: *To the women* *of the island* *the sailor* seemed friendly.

Translation: _____

26. Syntax: _____

Sentence: Boys, did you hear the words of the women?

Translation: _____

27. Syntax: _____

Sentence: The girls were walking in the street with the boys.

Translation: _____

28. Syntax: _____

Sentence: The homeland of the man is Italy.

Translation: _____

29. Syntax: _____

Sentence: The sailors will sail away from the islands.

Translation: _____

30. Syntax: _____

Sentence: A rumor about the queen flew into the towns of Italy.

Translation: _____

31. Syntax: _____

Sentence: Poets desire fame and money.

Translation: _____

32. Syntax: _____

Sentence: I see both a sailor and a farmer in the field.

Translation: _____

33. Syntax: _____

Sentence: The poet teaches (his) sons with a book.

Translation: _____

34. Syntax: _____

Sentence: Did you show the gifts of gold to the daughters of the queen?

Translation: _____

35. Syntax: _____

Sentence: The man was going to Italy with (his) daughter.

Translation: _____

36. Syntax: _____

Sentence: The men are fighting with swords.

Translation: _____

37. Syntax: _____

Sentence: The fields of the farmers are broad.

Translation: _____

38. Syntax: _____

Sentence: Were you walking, son, in the street?

Translation: _____

39. Syntax: _____

Sentence: *The queen* rules *the country* by *the sword*.

Translation: _____

40. Syntax: _____

Sentence: To men the deeds of gods and goddesses are terrifying.

Translation: _____

Drill 5–6 The Finite Latin Verb; Indicative Mood

A. Fill in the blanks. Do *not* use abbreviations.

1. The five properties of the finite verb in Latin are: _____, _____, _____, _____, and _____.
2. The two voices of the Latin verb are: _____ and _____.
3. The three moods of the Latin verb are: _____, _____, and _____.
4. The six tenses of the indicative mood are: _____, _____, _____, _____, _____, and _____.

B. Give the time and aspect for each tense of the indicative mood. Give all possibilities.

Example: Present: *present* time with *simple* or *progressive/repeated* aspect

Imperfect: _____ time with _____ aspect

Future: _____ time with _____ OR
_____ aspect

Perfect: _____ time with _____ aspect
OR _____ time with _____ aspect

Pluperfect: _____ time with _____ aspect

Future Perfect: _____ time with _____ aspect

- C. 1. Identify the time and aspect of the following English verb phrases.
 2. Name the Latin tense of the indicative that would be used for each.

Example: they were walking	<i>Time</i> past	<i>Aspect</i> progressive	<i>Tense Name</i> imperfect
-------------------------------	---------------------	------------------------------	--------------------------------

	<i>Time</i>	<i>Aspect</i>	<i>Tense Name</i>
--	-------------	---------------	-------------------

1. I shall walk _____
2. we walked (every day) _____
3. she is walking _____
4. he has walked _____
5. you walked _____
6. I shall have walked _____
7. she walks _____
8. they had walked _____
9. you are walking _____
10. he will have walked _____
11. I wrote (often) _____
12. they wrote _____
13. he had written _____
14. you were writing _____

15. I am writing _____
16. she used to write _____
17. he will write _____
18. we have written _____
19. they will have written _____
20. you had written _____

Drill 7–8 Principal Parts and the Four Conjugations

A. Fill in the blanks. Do *not* use abbreviations.

1. A vocabulary entry for a verb contains the four _____ and the English meaning(s).

2. Verbs in Latin are divided into _____ families called _____.

3. The second principal part of every verb is the _____ and is translated with the English word _____.

4. Verbs of the first conjugation are distinguished by _____

5. Verbs of the second conjugation are distinguished by _____

6. To find the present stem of a verb _____

B. Give the principal parts of the Latin verbs with these English meanings. Do *not* use abbreviations. Include a blank for any missing principal parts.

Example: call *vocō, vocāre, vocāvī, vocātus*

1. wander

2. order

3. fear

4. owe; ought

5. move

6. work

7. be; exist

8. give, grant

9. walk

10. give; reward

11. see

12. be able

13. love

14. desire

15. answer

16. have

17. think

18. show

Drill 7–8. Principal Parts and the Four Conjugations

47

C. Fill in the missing principal parts and meanings.

1

2

3

4

Meaning

mōnstrō

be

vīsus

iussi

dēbēre

dedi

fear

possum

amātus

respondēre

Drill 9 First- and Second-Conjugation Verbs

A. For each verb, give:

1. principal parts
2. present, imperfect, and future active indicative with English translations in the person and number indicated.

Example: think, 3rd sing. 1. **cōgitō, cōgitāre, cōgitāvī, cōgitātus**

2. Pres.	cōgitat	he thinks
Imperf.	cōgitābat	he was thinking
Fut.	cōgitābit	he will think

1. answer, 3rd pl.

2. give, grant, 2nd sing.

3. owe, ought, 2nd sing.

4. wander, 1st pl.

5. order, 1st pl.

6. work, 3rd sing.

7. love, 3rd sing.

8. have, 2nd pl.

9. desire, 1st sing.

10. see, 3rd pl.

- B. 1. Identify (give person, number, tense, voice, mood).
2. Translate into English.
3. Change singulars to plurals, plurals to singulars.

Example: iubet 1. 3rd sing. pres. act. indic.
 2. he, she, it orders
 3. iubent

1. timeō

2. iubēbimus

3. dabit

4. errābant

5. *movēbās*

6. *amābitis*

7. *vocābō*

8. *respondēmus*

9. *mōnstrātis*

10. *dōnābam*

11. *vidēmus*

12. *optābis*

13. *labōrābant*

14. *habēbunt*

15. *ambulās*

16. *damus*

17. timēbunt

18. habēbātis

19. dēbeō

20. iubētis

21. vocābis

22. timēbant

23. vidēs

24. ambulāmus

25. dēbēbitis

26. dant

27. mōnstrābāmus

28. cōgitō

29. amant

30. iubēbit

31. dās

32. habēmus

33. movēbit

34. timēbātis

35. habēs

36. videō

37. dōnābam

38. dabat

39. errābō

40. movēmus

C. Name the tense and write in Latin.

Example: they were working imperfect *labōrābant*

1. I shall answer

2. I have

3. she thinks

4. you will desire

5. we used to desire

6. they were granting

7. you (pl.) are walking

8. you (pl.) wander

9. I saw (repeatedly)

10. he will move

11. they will order

12. we were showing

13. you owe

14. she is rewarding

15. you (pl.) were fearing

Drill 9. First- and Second-Conjugation Verbs

16. we shall see

17. we are calling

18. I am calling

19. she used to love

20. you used to think

D. Write these forms in Latin.

Example: 3rd pl. fut. act. indic. of *habeō* habēbunt

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. 1st sing. imperf. act. indic. of <i>vocō</i> | 2. 2nd pl. pres. act. indic. of <i>cōgitō</i> |
| 3. 3rd sing. imperf. act. indic. of <i>videō</i> | 4. 2nd sing. fut. act. indic. of <i>dōnō</i> |
| 5. 1st pl. pres. act. indic. of <i>ambulō</i> | 6. 3rd pl. imperf. act. indic. of <i>respondeō</i> |
| 7. 2nd sing. pres. act. indic. of <i>dō</i> | 8. 3rd sing. fut. act. indic. of <i>labōrō</i> |
| 9. 1st pl. imperf. act. indic. of <i>moveō</i> | 10. 1st sing. pres. act. indic. of <i>errō</i> |
| 11. 2nd pl. fut. act. indic. of <i>optō</i> | 12. 3rd pl. pres. act. indic. of <i>timeō</i> |
| 13. 2nd sing. imperf. act. indic. of <i>iubeō</i> | 14. 1st pl. fut. act. indic. of <i>amō</i> |

15. 3rd sing. pres. act. indic. of *moveō* 16. 3rd pl. imperf. act. indic. of *mōnstrō*
17. 1st sing. fut. act. indic. of *dōnō* 18. 2nd sing. pres. act. indic. of *dēbeō*
19. 3rd sing. imperf. act. indic. of *vocō* 20. 3rd pl. pres. act. indic. of *amō*

Drill 10 *sum* and *possum*

- A. For each verb, give:
1. principal parts
 2. present, imperfect, and future active indicative with English translations in the person and number indicated

Example: be, 1st pl.

1. sum, esse, fui, futurus
2. Pres. sumus we are
Imperf. eramus we were
Fut. erimus we shall be

1. exist, 2nd sing.

2. be able, 3rd pl.

3. be, 3rd sing.

4. can, 1st sing.

5. be, 2nd pl.

B. Identify each form (give person, number, tense, voice, mood) and translate into English

Example: est 3rd sing. pres. act. indic. he, she, it is

1. potes

2. possumus

3. erat

4. poteram

5. sunt

6. sum

7. poterō

8. erāmus

9. eritis

10. poterunt

11. es

12. estis

13. poterant

14. erātis

15. sumus

16. possum

17. possunt

18. poterās

19. erunt

20. poteris

C. Name the tense and write in Latin.

Example: we were able imperfect poterāmus

1. you (pl.) will be

2. they used to be

3. I was able

4. she can

5. it used to exist

6. we are

7. you can

8. he will be able

9. there is

10. I shall be

11. we are able

12. you (pl.) were being

13. they will be

14. he was able

15. I am

16. you will be able

17. we shall be

18. you are

19. you (pl.) are able

20. there were

Drill 11 Distinguishing Transitive and Intransitive Verbs

A. Fill in the blanks. Do *not* use abbreviations.

1. A transitive verb is _____

2. An intransitive verb is _____

3. A copulative verb is transitive/intransitive (*circle one*).

B. 1. State whether each italicized English verb is transitive or intransitive.

2. If it is intransitive, state whether it is: copulative, a verb expressing motion, or neither. Also note those transitive verbs that are used absolutely.

Examples: No man *is* an island.

1. **intransitive**

2. **copulative**

Vergil *was writing*.

1. **transitive**

2. **used absolutely**

1. The soldiers *were walking* on the beach.

2. I *was wandering* in the woods.

3. The teacher *pondered* the question.

4. These children *love* their dog.

5. He *seemed* strange.

6. *Will* she *become* president?

7. That day the sky *was* very blue.
 8. She *is* a doctor.
 9. The men *were fighting*.
 10. We *work* too much.
 11. You *knew* too much.
 12. They *feared*.
 13. Last night they *were drinking*.
 14. They *came* to dinner.
 15. Caesar *pointed out* the mistakes in Pompey's plan.
- C. Give the principal parts and the English meaning(s) of the following Latin verbs and state whether they are transitive or intransitive. If you are unsure about a verb, check the vocabulary notes.
1. mōnstrō
 2. videō
 3. sum
 4. possum
 5. habeō

6. amō

7. moveō

8. respondeō

9. errō

10. ambulō

11. labōrō

12. optō

Drill 12–15 Short Sentences and Syntax

Nominative, Subject
Predicate Nominative
Genitive of Possession
Dative of Reference
Dative of Indirect Object
Dative of the Possessor
Accusative, Direct Object
Ablative of Means
Ablative of Accompaniment
Complementary Infinitive
Object Infinitive

Translate these short sentences with some regard for good English usage, and from the list above give the syntax of the italicized words.

Example: *Nautae cum *puellis* ambulant.* The sailors are walking with the girls.
puellis: Ablative of Accompaniment

1. *Fēmina *puellae* pecūniā dabat.*

2. *Filia *poētae* in viīs errābat.*

3. *Oppida in īnsulā vidēre poteris.*

4. *Dōna *dīs* cum *fēminīs* dōnābō.*

5. *Virō erat aurum.*

6. *Agricolae servōs labōrāre in agrīs iubent.*

7. *Vir puerōs verbō movet.*

8. *Dē verbīs virōrum cōgitāre dēbēs.*

9. *Servus ferrum habet, sed aurum habēre optat.*

10. *Est servō ferrum.*

11. *Virī cum fēminīs bellum timent.*

12. *Filius rēgīnae erat nauta.*

13. *Rēginam aurō dōnābunt.*

14. *Puellis erunt librī.*

15. *Vir filiō timet.*

16. *Periculum nautīs mōnstrābimus.*

17. *Gladiōs ex agrō movēre puellam iubeō.*

18. *Agricola erit puer.*

19. *Servus dominō respondēre nōn potest.*

20. *Viris erat cōsilium dē bellō.*

Drill Sentences, CHAPTER II

A. Translate into English.

1. *Agricola filiō aurum dabit.*

Aurum agricola filiō dabit.

Filiō agricola aurum dabit.

2. *Poēta fēminās verbīs dē animā movēbat.*

Verbīs dē animā poēta fēminās movēbat.

3. *Virī arma rēgīnae nōn timent.*

Nōn timent virī arma rēgīnae.

4. Poēta animum filī verbīs dē vītā movet.
5. Cūr aurum virī puer optat? Nōn est pecūnia puerō.
6. Virī īnsulae deam dōnīs dōnābunt. Labōrant enim dē perīculō bellī.
7. Fēminīs erant cūrae dē bellō. Etenim cūrās fēminārum animō cōgitābam.
8. Facta nautārum cōgitāmus. Fāma enim erit nautīs.
9. Cūr ab Italiā vēla dabat? Nam Italia erat patria poētae.
10. Dōnum deae est sapientia.
11. Erat deus in oppidō, domine.

12. Est aurum in īsulā, ō agricolae.

13. In viam ambulābitis.

Ex viā ambulābātis.

In viā ambulātis.

14. Ad oppidum errō. In oppidō erō.

Ab oppidō errābam.

Ex oppidō errābō.

15. Puella puerque poenās dare dēbent.

Puella et puer poenās dare nōn optant.

Et puella et puer poenās dabunt.

16. Vir studium agricolae habet et animum.

Virō erat et studium agricolae et animus.

17. Puerō est aurum, ferrum puellae.

Puer aurum habet, puella ferrum.

18. Deusne īram in agricolās īnsulae habet? Agricolās amat?

19. Filiās nauta habēbat, sed nōn filiōs. Namque nautam dī nōn amābant.

20. Nec virōs Italiae nec fēminās vidēre poteram.

21. Filiae rēgīnae et nautās gladiīs et poētās librīs dōnāre poterunt.

22. Timēsne īram deōrum? Dī enim facta et virōrum et fēminārum vidēre possunt.

23. In agrīs cum servīs labōrābō. Nam dēbeō virō pecūniām nec vītam dēbēre optō.

24. Potesne, serve, in patriā labōrāre? Optāsne ā patriā vēla dare?

25. Amāsne, fili, puellam in īnsulā? Respondēbisne?

26. Puella cum filiō rēgīnae in viā ambulāre optat. Cūr cum nautā ambulat?

27. Cūrās animī ex factīs mōnstrābās, ō puella.
28. Cūrae bellī virōs ā patriā vocant.
29. Agricola cum filiābus in agrō labōrāre nōn optābat.
30. Poēta et nauta dē deōrum factīs cōgitābant.
31. Cūr poenās timēbant fēminaē? Iram dea fēminīs mōnstrābat.
32. Pecūniām dominō servus dēbet, sed nōn dabit.
33. Virī cum puerīs arma ex agrō movēre poterant.
34. Poēta verbīs animōs virōrum fēminārumque movēre potest.

Drill Sentences

35. Filiamne, nōn filium, rēgīna in viīs oppidī ambulāre iubēbit?

36. Rēgīna nōn errābat. Etenim agricolās labōrāre in agrīs iubēbat.

37. In agrīs nōn labōrātis, ō puerī. īram agricultae movēbitis et poenās dabitis.

38. Neque nautae bella timent nec fēminaē.

Nautae nec bella timent nec arma.

Nautae nec bella nec arma timent.

39. Rēgīna et īram deum cōgitābat et sapientiam.

Rēgīna īram deum cōgitābat, poēta sapientiam.

Rēgīna īram deōrum, poētarum sapientiam cōgitābat.

40. Cūr poēta puerīs librum dē animō animāque mōnstrābat? Puerī sapientiam optābant

41. Rēgīna virīs īnsulae gladiōs dat. Nam erit bellum in īnsulā.

42. Fēmina dē vītā virī timet. Namque ad bellum vēla dabit.

43. Librumne fēminae dabis, o rēgīna?

Librōne fēminam dōnābis?

44. Puellās labōrāre in agrīs dominus iubēbat.

Dominus puerōs in agrīs labōrāre nōn iubēbit.

45. Cūr puerīs arma nōn datis? Cōgitāre, o virī, perīcula bellī dēbētis.

46. Cūr dē fāmā dominī cōgitant servī?

Drill Sentences

47. Potes dē cūris servōrum cōgitāre dēbēsque.

48. Cōnsiliane deum cōgitātis, ō poētae?

49. Arma virumque videō, sed vidēs neque arma nec virum.

50. Rēgīna bellum timet. Virōs in armīs esse iubet.

51. Dīs deābusque sunt animī?

Habentne dī deaeque animōs?

52. Nautae in īnsulā gladiōs, sed nōn librōs habēbant.

Nautae in īnsulā gladiōs, nōn librōs habēbant.

Nautīs in īnsulā erant gladiī, nōn librī.

53. Rēgīna arma nautīs dare, dōna dīs optat.
54. Servus dominum nec ferrō poterat movēre nec aurō.
55. Dōna, dī deaeque, vidētis fēminārum?
56. Agricola sum. Esne nauta?
- Servī erāmus. Erāsne dominus?
57. Sunt et poētae in viā et agricolae.
58. Errat animus virī dē verbīs poētae.
59. Et verba poētae et dōna rēgīnae virōs in arma movēbunt.

60. Puella puerque dominō viam mōnstrāre nōn possunt.

61. Errābat Fāma ad oppida.

Erat fāma dē filiā rēgīnae.

62. Rēgīna nōn dē pecūniā labōrat, sed dē fāmā.

63. Et puellae sapientiam optābunt. Nam dē viā errant.

64. Studium puerī ex factīs vidēbis.

65. Errāmus, sed viam ad oppidum mōnstrābis.

66. Poēta in Italiam errābit. Namque patriam amat et vidēre optat.

67. Dominus esse servus optābat, sed nōn poterat.

68. Nautae et virīs arma et fēminīs aurum et puerīs librōs dant.

69. Neque aurum optō nec dōna neque pecūniam.

70. Puellāsne dōnās dōniſ? Cūr, o poēta, nōn puerōs?

71. Dominus servōs vocābat, sed servī nōn respondēbant.

72. Vir filium puerum vocābat.

73. Fēminaē patriam Italiam vocant.

74. Puerō dōna dabit, puellae librōs.

75. Et agricolārum animōs, ō poēta, movēre potes.

76. Fēminam ab oppidō ad agrum vocābimus; sapientiam enim et cōnsilium dē īrā rēgīnae agricolis mōnstrāre poterit.

77. Dī puellae cōnsilium dabunt; etenim est dīs cūra dē fāmā.

78. Nautīs cōnsilia rēgīnae mōnstrāre dēbēbimus. Rēgīna enim servīs īsulārum arma dare optat. Nautae vēla dare dēbēbunt.

B. Write in Latin with some attention to good Latin word order.

1. The daughter of the poet is giving gifts to the sons of the queen.

2. Why was the master showing the gold to (his) slaves?

3. Will the women on the island be able to move the sailor with words? Will he set sail toward Italy?

Chapter II

4. The mind of a man can err, but the gods give wisdom to poets.
5. The queen was pondering the deeds of (her) daughter, but (she was pondering) the words of (her) son.
6. Women, were you ordering the boys in the street to respond to the words of the queen?
7. I shall order (my) sons and daughters both to think about the life of the soul and to fear the wrath of the gods.
8. The boys had gold, but the poets had books. (Write this sentence twice, first using *habeō*, then using a Dative of the Possessor.)
9. Farmers have anxieties about the dangers of war. (Write this sentence twice, first using *habeō*, then using a Dative of the Possessor.)
10. To the girls the queen was a goddess.
11. To the queen life was a gift of the gods.

Drill Sentences

12. The slaves with (their) sons were desiring to show (their) zeal to the master and (his) daughters.
 13. The men of Italy will pay the penalty; for there is anger in the minds of the gods.
 14. Why were you not working in the fields, son? You ought to ponder the wisdom of farmers
 15. There will not be sailors in the town; for they fear the dangers of war.

Drill 17–18 First-Second-Decension Adjectives; Noun-Adjective Agreement

A. On a separate sheet decline fully (singular and plural, all cases) these noun-adjective pairs.

1. small island
2. Roman farmer
3. beautiful gift
4. many weapons (plural only)

B. Supply the correct form of the adjective **bonus**, **bona**, **bonum** to modify each noun.
Give all possibilities.

Example: **poētārum** **bonōrum**

1. **animō** (2)

2. **dī** (2)

3. **vītam**

4. **factum** (3)

5. **nautae** (4)

6. **dōnō** (2)

7. **verba** (3)

8. **poētam**

9. **viīs** (2)

10. **cōnsiliō** (2)

11. **liber** (2)

12. puerī (3)

13. oppidōrum

14. agricolae (4)

15. gladium

16. deās

17. poēta (2)

18. verbum (3)

19. puellās

20. fēminārum

C. Translate these phrases into English. Give all possibilities.

Example: multam pecūniām **much money (d.o.)**

1. in agrōs pulchrōs

2. poētae magnō

3. magnum gladium

4. ab īsulā parvā

5. filiō amīcō (2)

6. facta pulchra (3)

7. servīs miserīs (2)

Drill 17–18. First-Second-Decension Adjectives; Noun-Adjective Ag

8. *ō domine male*

9. *dōna magna* (3)

10. *nautae inimīcī* (3)

11. *multās filiās*

12. *multā pecūniā*

13. *agricolārum miserōrum*

14. *puellae miserae* (4)

15. *dominī inimīcī* (3)

16. *puellam amīcam*

17. *dē librō malō*

18. *animum bonum*

19. *dī magnī* (2)

20. *oppidum Rōmānum* (3)

21. *agricolae liberō*

22. *dōnīs bonīs* (2)

23. *male puer*

24. in magnō perīculō

25. virī laetī (3)

26. oppidīs līberīs (2)

27. in parvō oppidō

28. ad agrum laetum

29. agricolae līberī (3)

30. fēmina lībera (2)

31. factum malum (3)

32. deae pulchrae (4)

33. multō ferrō (2)

34. nautārum Rōmānōrum

35. ad oppida Rōmāna

36. dīs bonīs (2)

37. poēta magne

38. fāmam malam

39. ad multās terrās

40. dē cōnsiliīs bonīs

Drill 19 Substantive Use of the Adjective

1. Give the gender, number, and case of all substantives.
 2. Translate each sentence into English.

Example: Bonī in agrīs labōrant. 1. bonī: masculine plural nominative
2. Good men are working in the fields.

1. Miserō pecūniām dābō.

- ## 2. Laetae in viā ambulant.

3. Poëta puellis multa mōnstrābat.

4. Liberō erit multa pecūnia.

5. *Liber nōn est servus.*

- ## 6. Rēgīnae librum dē malīs bellī dōnō.

7. Magnum in oppidō parvō vidēbam.

- ## 8. Optāsne bona?

- ## 9. Amāsne malum?

10. Amīcō dōna dat.

11. Cum amīcīs ambulābimus.

12. Rōmānī ab Italiā vēla dabant.

13. Parvae erat magna anima.

14. Parvum habeō, sed multa optō.

15. Inimīcōs nōn amāmus.

16. Pulchra servō multa dabat.

17. Malus bonum optāre nōn poterit.

18. Malīs respondēbō.

19. Rōmānī magna optābant.

20. Pulchra in īsulīs vidēbis.

Drill 20 Predicate Adjective

Write in Latin these sentences containing predicate adjective

1. The gifts will be beautiful.

2. A big sword is good.

3. The reputation of the man was bad.

4. The war in the homeland will be large.

5. The poets of the island are friendly.

6. The soul of the man is not beautiful.

7. The gift is beautiful.

8. Was the queen great?

9. Were the farmers handsome?

10. Both the men and the boys are happy.

Drill 21 The Passive Voice

- A. Change these English verb phrases from active to passive. Keep person, number, and tense (including aspect) the same.

Example: she was loving she was being loved

- | | |
|------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. you (pl.) call | 2. they will fear |
| 3. he is ordering | 4. I am choosing |
| 5. they will point out | 6. you were presenting |
| 7. he considers | 8. you (pl.) point out |
| 9. we used to love | 10. I shall see |
| 11. you will reward | 12. she moved (repeatedly) |
| 13. we are seeing | 14. you (pl.) will consider |
| 15. he moves | 16. they were ordering |
| 17. you will desire | 18. she loves |
| 19. we used to fear | 20. I shall move |

B. Name the tense and voice that would be used in Latin for each of these English verb phrases.

Example: she was being feared **imperfect passive**

1. we were considering
2. you (pl.) will be called
3. he will be
4. they are answering
5. it was being shown
6. you were seeing
7. I am thinking
8. she will be moved
9. you (pl.) were walking
10. I used to be loved
11. it is seen
12. we are called
13. she is moving
14. they will choose
15. she is moved
16. you used to be feared
17. you order
18. it will be considered
19. we used to be
20. we were able

Drill 22–23 Verb Morphology: The Passive Voice

A. On a separate sheet provided, write a synopsis for each of the following verbs in the indicated person and number.

- | | |
|--------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. optō, 2nd sing. | 2. iubeō, 1st pl. |
| 3. moveō, 3rd pl. | 4. mōnstrō, 3rd sing. |
| 5. amō, 1st sing. | 6. habeō, 2nd pl. |

B. 1. Identify the tense and voice of these finite verb forms.
2. Translate into English.

Example:	dōnat	Tense and Voice	Translation
		present active	he, she, it gives
1. dēbet		Tense and Voice	Translation
2. dēbētur			
3. habēbāre			
4. habēre			
5. timēbō			
6. timēbor			
7. vocābimur			
8. vocābāmūr			
9. vidēre			
10. vidēbere			

Tense and Voice

Translation

11. iubēris	_____	_____
12. iubēs	_____	_____
13. movēbantur	_____	_____
14. movēbuntur	_____	_____
15. habēbāminī	_____	_____
16. habētis	_____	_____
17. iubēmus	_____	_____
18. iubēmur	_____	_____
19. amō	_____	_____
20. amor	_____	_____
21. optābō	_____	_____
22. optābimur	_____	_____
23. dat	_____	_____
24. datur	_____	_____
25. cōgitābat	_____	_____
26. cōgitābit	_____	_____

Tense and Voice

Translation

27. <i>movēbās</i>	_____	_____
28. <i>movēbāris</i>	_____	_____
29. <i>vocāminī</i>	_____	_____
30. <i>vocāmur</i>	_____	_____
31. <i>vidēbuntur</i>	_____	_____
32. <i>vidēmur</i>	_____	_____
33. <i>amābantur</i>	_____	_____
34. <i>amantur</i>	_____	_____
35. <i>timēbis</i>	_____	_____
36. <i>timēris</i>	_____	_____
37. <i>dōnor</i>	_____	_____
38. <i>dōnābor</i>	_____	_____
39. <i>dēbent</i>	_____	_____
40. <i>dēbentur</i>	_____	_____

- C. 1. Name the tense and voice that would be used in Latin for each of these English verb phrases.
2. Write in Latin.

Example:	Tense and Voice	Translation
it is being answered	present passive	respondētur
	Tense and Voice	Translation
1. they will be called		
2. you are wandering		
3. we used to be considered		
4. he has		
5. they were working		
6. I am loved		
7. we shall be able		
8. she is being ordered		
9. you (pl.) are desired		
10. he used to be seen		
11. you will be moved		
12. they were		
13. I shall be seen		
14. she is presenting		

Tense and Voice

Translation

15. you (pl.) were being ordered _____

16. it will be thought _____

17. they are thinking _____

18. you are being moved _____

19. we were being feared _____

20. he will give _____

D. 1. Translate each of the following verb forms into English.

2. Change voice in Latin, active to passive, passive to active.

Example:	habēbat	Translation he, she, it used to have	Voice Change habēbātur
----------	---------	---	---------------------------

Translation	Voice Change
-------------	--------------

1. vocor _____

2. dōnābant _____

3. cōgitātūr _____

4. vidēbās _____

5. optābimīnī _____

6. movēmūr _____

7. amābis _____

8. mōnstrābuntur _____

9. habet _____

10. iubēbāminī _____

11. timēbam _____

12. dantur _____

E. Write these forms in Latin.

Example: 2nd sing. fut. pass. indic. of *amō* amāberis/amābere

1. 2nd pl. imperf. act. indic. of *errō*

2. 3rd sing. pres. pass. indic. of *optō*

3. 1st pl. fut. pass. indic. of *moveō*

4. 3rd pl. imperf. act. indic. of *ambulō*

5. 2nd sing. imperf. act. indic. of *sum*

6. 1st pl. pres. pass. indic. of *videō*

7. 3rd sing. imperf. act. indic. of *possum*

8. 1st sing. fut. pass. indic. of *iubeō*

9. 2nd pl. imperf. pass. indic. of *vocō*

10. 3rd pl. pres. act. indic. of *dō*

11. 2nd sing. fut. pass. indic. of *habeō*

12. 1st pl. pres. act. indic. of *labōrō*
13. 3rd sing. imperf. pass. indic. of *amō*
14. 3rd pl. fut. act. indic. of *sum*
15. 1st sing. pres. pass. indic. of *timeō*
16. 2nd pl. imperf. act. indic. of *dōnō*
17. 3rd sing. fut. pass. indic. of *cōgitō*
18. 2nd pl. pres. act. indic. of *possum*
19. 1st pl. imperf. pass. indic. of *optō*
20. 3rd pl. pres. pass. indic. of *mōnstrō*

Drill 24–28 Short Sentences and Syntax

Nominative, Subject

Predicate Nominative

Predicate Adjective (in the Nominative case)

Predicate Adjective (in the Accusative case)

Dative of Reference (with certain adjectives)

Ablative of Manner

Ablative of Means

Ablative of Personal Agent

Subject Infinitive

Translate these short sentences with some regard for good English usage, and from the list above give the syntax of the italicized words.

Example: Bonae cum *cūrā* respondēbant.

The good women were responding with care/carefully.

cūrā: Ablative of Manner

1. Rēgīna ā *bonō* amātur.

2. Puer *multīs bonus* vidētūr, sed malus est.

3. *Bonus* ā *multīs* vidētūr.

4. Magnō studiō verba poētārum cōgitābō.

5. Sapientiam poētārum *animō* cōgitāre dēbēs.

6. *Bonum* est dīs dōna *dare*. Malum est poenās dare.

7. Cūr servī ā *dominō* vocantur?

8. *Magnum* erit perīculum bellī.

9. Sapientia est *pulchrum*.

10. *Misera*, ō fēmina, *amicis* vidēre.

11. Puellam esse *bonam* iubēbō.

12. *Agricolae amicus* erat vir bonus.

13. *Pulchrum* est cūrās animae *cōgitāre*.

14. Ē perīculō magnā cum *cūrā* ambulābāmus.

15. Poēta bona cōgitat *bonusque* habētur.

16. Cūr librī ā puellīs cum cūrā movēbantur?

17. Servī sunt dominīs inimīcī.

18. Multae sunt cūrae agricolārum.

19. Malus dominus ā servīs habētur agricola.

20. Puerīs bona esse vidētur pecūnia, puellīs sapientia.

Drill 29 *eō*

- A. 1. Give the principal parts of *eō*.
2. Translate the following forms into English.
3. Change singulars to plurals, plurals to singulars.

Principal Parts: _____

Translation

Change of Number

1. *eunt* _____

2. *ibunt* _____

3. *is* _____

4. *ibant* _____

5. *ibas* _____

6. *imus* _____

7. *ibimus* _____

8. *ibam* _____

B. Write in Latin.

1. they were going

2. I shall go

3. they will go

4. I was going

5. they are going

6. I am going

7. you will go

8. he used to go

9. you (pl.) are going

10. to go

Drill Sentences, CHAPTER III

A. Translate into English.

1. Amīcōs amāmus.

Ab amīcīs amāmur.

Pulchrum est amīcōs amāre.

2. Puer laetus puellam miseram vocābat.

Puer laetus ā puellā miserā vocābātur.

3. Multōs vidēbis.

Ā multīs vidēbere.

Bonus multīs vidēberis.

4. Et liberī et servī poētās bonōs propter studium mox laudābunt.

Poētae bonī propter studium ā liberīs servīisque mox laudābuntur.

5. Lūcius, vir bonus, magnum gladium tenet.

Magnus gladius ā Lūciō, virō bonō, tenētur.

6. Nunc ē forō ad agrōs laetōs eō.

In forum cum amīcō ibam.

Euntne agricolae ex agrīs?

7. Ad oppidum parvum cum amīcīs ibis. Nam misera erit vīta sine amīcīs

8. Multa sunt studia vītae bonae. Dēbēs, amīce, dē bonīs vītae cum dīlēntiā cōgitāre.
9. Rōmānī incolās Italiae ferrō superābant. Namque imperium multīs in terrīs tenēre optābant.
10. Miser est poēta Catullus; pulchram enim puellam amat, sed puella est Catullō inimīca.
11. Malum est sine cōnsiliō errāre, sed sine cōnsiliō atque armīs ex terrā errābimus.
12. Cūr timētis, ō filiī? Semper bona ā dīs bonīs dantur. Multīs bonīs mox dōnābimini.
13. Multa verba et bona et mala dē imperiō populī Rōmānī cōgitābāmus.
14. Incolae īnsulae bona vītae semper verbīs laetīs laudant. Namque rēgīna pulchra in īnsulā magnum imperium magnā dīlēntiā tenet.



15. Malī bella et in bonōs movēbunt. Incolae sine armīs labōrābunt, sed bonum est prō patriā labōrāre.
16. Populō imperium in terrīs ā deā mōnstrābātur.
17. Cūr pugnābunt virī puerīque? Propter studium malōrum in prōvinciā erit magnum bellum. Etenim multī poenās dabunt.
18. Itis in bellum cum gladiīs, ō Rōmānī. Magnam fāmam prō vītā optābitis?
19. Vir fēminaque cum filiābus ē terrā sine morā ibunt. Liberum enim oppidum tenēre optant.
20. Dī multa bona incolīs oppidī dōnābunt. Ab incolīs enim magna facta deōrum cum dīligentiā laudantur.
21. Dōna pulchra, librī Catullī atque Horātī, filiō poētae dabuntur.

22. In forum ībō cum filiā parvā. Poterisne cum filiō īre?

23. Pulcher es, Quinte, pulchramque animam habēs.

24. Multōs in bellō gladiō superābō. Etenim īram inimīcōrum movēbō.

25. Vir vītam dabit prō vītā fēminae.

26. Mala sunt facta sine cōnsiliō ac sapientiā, parve puer.

27. Librum magnum, dōnum poētae magnī, amīcō in parvō oppidō dōnābimus.

28. Oppida Italiae ā multīs servīs cum dominīs tenēbantur.

29. Cūr puerum laudātis? Puellam prō sapientiā laudāre dēbētis.

30. Amīcī nautīs nōn sunt incolae. Mox cum nautīs pugnābunt.
31. Multa pecūnia agricolīs ab incolīs malīs dēbētur, sed nihil dabitur.
32. Facta pulchra virōrum in bellō et puerīs et puellīs mōnstrābuntur.
33. Mox in forum, Horātī, ab inimīcīs vocāberis. Nam semper malīs est magna īra propter diligentiam bonōrum.
34. Līberī prōvinciae propter diligentiam in bellō ā Rōmānīs laudābantur.
35. Cūr multī ex oppidō ībunt nautae? Ā rēgīnā vēla dare sine morā iubentur.
36. Poēta bonus librō, mox aurō, ā rēgīnā dōnābitur.
37. Iubēbisne, Tiberī, servōs miserōs in agrōs īre sine morā?

38. Magna erat īra deī ac multa mala Rōmānīs dōnābantur.
39. Cum Rōmānīs in prōvinciā propter imperī odium pugnābimus. Etenim Rōmānōs magnō studiō superābimus.
40. Līberī cum servīs in terrā inimīcā tenēbantur propter bellum in prōvinciīs.
41. Rōmānī in multīs terrīs imperium tenēbant. Namque magnum erat imperium populi Rōmānī.
42. Cōnsilium bonum dās bonusque amīcus habēre. Cūr miser vidēris?
43. Nīl malum in animō laetō habeō. Etenim inimīcus esse nōn possum. Prō studiō et cūrā dē animā ā poētā bonō laudor; mox ā multīs laudābor.
44. Populus Rōmānus prō factīs ā multīs laudātur. Magna enim multīs videntur facta Rōmānōrum.

45. Malō nihil est bonum atque magnum semper est odium bonōrum. Mox poenās prō animō malō dabit.
46. Prō patriā ac filiīs, ō incolae, cum Rōmānīs pugnābimus. Bonum est prō patriā pugnāre et pulchrum.
47. Parvī librī Catullī Horātiīque, poētārum magnōrum, semper laudābuntur.
48. Itisne, amīcī, propter bellī perīculum ad parvam īnsulam? Nunc vēla datis?
49. Laetus multīs vidētur, miser amīcīs.

Amīcī bonīs vidēbāmur, inimīcī malīs.

50. Sapientia deōrum ab Horātiō poētā magnā cum cūrā cōgitātur. Namque est bonum sapientiam deōrum cōgitāre.

51. Amīcī virīs fēminīsque habentur dī magnī, sed īram atque odium deōrum semper timēbimus.
52. Ad forum ā rēgīnā vocābimīnī, virī, atque ībitis sine morā.
53. Sine cūrīs in viīs cum bonīs amīcīs errābam.
54. Nunc et agricolae et incolae prōvinciae cum Rōmānīs pugnant. Poteruntne superāre?
55. Ad agrōs laetōs ambulābam; vocābar enim ab amīcīs.
56. Et in perīcula bellī prō amīcīs ībimus atque incolās prōvinciae ferrō superābimus.
57. Cūr ad forum īs? Nihil bonum vidēbis, Iūlia, nihil pulchrum.
58. Inimīcī populō Rōmānō habēbantur virī prōvinciae. Cūr multī ad prōvinciam ībant?

59. Rōmānī multīs bellū atque arma amāre vidēbantur.

60. Mox Marcus cum Publīo gladiō pugnābit. Nam semper Marcō erat magnum odium in Publīum.

61. Rōmānī ē patriā in terrā populi inimicī cum armīs eunt.

62. Nōn propter pecūniā, virī prōvinciae, sed prō patriā cum malīs pugnāre dēbēmus.

63. Rēgīna magna nautās prō populō ad bellū vēla dare iubēbat. Cūr nautīs erat mora?

64. Horātius, poēta magnus et bonus, facta verbaque inimicōrum sine odiō cōgitābat.

65. Bona liberīs videntur cōnsilia rēgīnae dē poenā servōrum.

66. Rēgīnae inimicāe nōn respondēbās ac magnam movēbās īram.

B. Write in Latin with some attention to good Latin word order.

1. Why were the happy sailors setting sail very enthusiastically away from the small island?

2. The little girl was going into the forum. For she was desiring to see (her) friends.

3. On account of (your) great diligence, Livia, you will be praised by the poets with beautiful words.

4. We shall not be conquered, Romans, by the evil inhabitants of the free towns.

5. Do (your) enemies have many swords? (Write this sentence twice, first using *habeō*, then using a Dative of the Possessor.)

6. The Romans used to have a great empire. (Write this sentence twice, first using *habeō*, then using a Dative of the Possessor.)

7. The farmers in Italy seem happy, but (their) slaves are wretched. For it is always a bad thing to possess slaves.

8. The wisdom of Horace, a good poet, was great. Why are you not moved by (his) words, friend?
 9. Beautiful gifts are always given by the gods in return for the beautiful deeds of men. For the gods desire men to be good.
 10. I was going out from the forum toward the fields and (what's more) I was being seen by (my) enemies.
 11. Now, Titus, we are going to the hostile town, but soon we shall fight with the inhabitants by means of words and weapons.
 12. Nothing is praised by a good man without deliberation. For the gods give wisdom to good men.

Drill 30 Third- and Fourth-Conjugation Verb Morphology

A. Give the principal parts of the Latin verbs with these English meanings. Do *not* use abbreviations. Include a blank for any missing principal parts.

1. say, speak, tell

2. make, do

3. hear, listen (to)

4. perceive, feel

5. sing

6. drive, do

7. write

8. rule

9. take, capture

10. put, place

11. send

12. lead; consider

13. come

14. manage, conduct

B. Fill in the missing principal parts and meanings.

1

2

3

4

Meaning

cano

ductus

manage

facere

vēnī

audiō

say, tell

ēgī

sēnsus

scribere

C. 1. Identify each form (give person, number, tense, voice, mood).

2. Translate into English.

3. Change singulars to plurals, plurals to singulars.

Example: canet 1. 3rd sing. fut. act. indic.

2. he, she, it will sing

3. canent

1. agēbam

2. dūcar

3. capis

4. faciēbāmus

5. veniētis

6. sentiō

7. dīcēmus

8. veniēbant

9. mittēminī

10. scribit

11. scribunt

12. gerēbantur

13. audītis

14. dūcēbās

15. sentiēs

16. canimus

17. pōnam

18. aguntur

19. regeris

20. venit

21. dīcitur

22. agēs

23. faciēbātis

24. mittimus

25. mitter

26. audiēbāmūr

27. regis

28. pōnēminī

29. veniunt

30. dūcō

31. sentīmus

32. gerēmus

33. mittēbar

34. audiēre

35. canēbās

36. faciam

37. dīcuntur

38. venīs

39. scribō

40. agēbāmus

- D. 1. Identify the tense and voice of these finite verb forms.
2. Translate into English.

	Tense and Voice	Translation
1. sentiar	_____	_____
2. sentiunt	_____	_____
3. mittentur	_____	_____
4. mittō	_____	_____
5. pōnēbāre	_____	_____
6. pōnit	_____	_____
7. capiētis	_____	_____

Tense and Voice

Translation

8. capiunt	_____	_____
9. canēmus	_____	_____
10. canitis	_____	_____
11. agar	_____	_____
12. agimus	_____	_____
13. audīmur	_____	_____
14. audiēbāris	_____	_____
15. sentiēbāminī	_____	_____
16. sentiet	_____	_____
17. facit	_____	_____
18. facis	_____	_____
19. scribitur	_____	_____
20. scribētis	_____	_____
21. venīs	_____	_____
22. venit	_____	_____
23. gerētis	_____	_____

24. gerimus	_____	_____
25. capiēbāmur	_____	_____
26. capiēs	_____	_____
27. dūceris	_____	_____
28. dūcam	_____	_____
29. dīcēbam	_____	_____
30. dīcītis	_____	_____
31. capit	_____	_____
32. capiam	_____	_____
33. regimus	_____	_____
34. regēre	_____	_____
35. audior	_____	_____
36. audīre	_____	_____
37. scribam	_____	_____
38. scribētur	_____	_____
39. mittentur	_____	_____
40. mittunt	_____	_____

E. Write in Latin.

1. she was coming
2. they are hearing
3. I shall make
4. you (pl.) sing
5. we used to be heard
6. he will be sent
7. you will be perceived (2)
8. they are coming
9. we capture
10. it will be written
11. you (pl.) were being led
12. I shall put
13. they were hearing
14. you say
15. we shall drive
16. you are being managed (2)
17. they write
18. she used to rule
19. I am sending
20. you will be heard (2)
21. they will come
22. she was perceiving
23. you (pl.) were making
24. we shall be sent

25. I was being driven

26. I am writing

27. she says

28. they will capture

29. we used to sing

30. he conducts

31. you capture

32. you were putting

33. I shall be captured

34. we are perceived

35. they are leading

36. you (pl.) will come

37. he was managing

38. I shall make

39. you will be ruled (2)

40. he was being heard

F. 1. Identify the tense and voice of these finite verb forms.

2. Translate into English.

Tense and Voice

Translation

1. dēbent _____

2. agent _____

3. vidēmur _____

4. pōnēmur _____

Tense and Voice

Translation

5. vocāris _____
6. capiēris _____
7. mōnstrō _____
8. faciō _____
9. iubēbō _____
10. geram _____
11. habēbant _____
12. agēbant _____
13. movēbāmur _____
14. veniēbāmus _____
15. estis _____
16. erātis _____
17. respondēbunt _____
18. audient _____
19. capitur _____
20. errat _____

Chapter IV**Tense and Voice****Translation**

21. amābis	_____	_____
22. canis	_____	_____
23. superāminī	_____	_____
24. faciētis	_____	_____
25. eram	_____	_____
26. erō	_____	_____
27. errābant	_____	_____
28. capiēbant	_____	_____
29. errō	_____	_____
30. scribō	_____	_____
31. potestis	_____	_____
32. poteritis	_____	_____
33. dūcētur	_____	_____
34. habētur	_____	_____
35. timēs	_____	_____
36. mittēs	_____	_____

Tense and Voice

Translation

37. possunt	_____	_____
38. pōnunt	_____	_____
39. audīminī	_____	_____
40. capimini	_____	_____
41. geritur	_____	_____
42. datur	_____	_____
43. scribuntur	_____	_____
44. scribentur	_____	_____
45. ībās	_____	_____
46. īs	_____	_____
47. īmus	_____	_____
48. sumus	_____	_____

G. Write these forms in Latin.

1. 3rd pl. imperf. act. indic. of *possum*
2. 2nd. sing. fut. pass. indic. of *laudō*
3. 1st pl. pres. act. indic. of *faciō*

4. 2nd pl. fut. act. indic. of *mittō*
5. 3rd sing. imperf. pass. indic. of *habeō*
6. 1st sing. pres. pass. indic. of *dūcō*
7. 2nd pl. imperf. pass. indic. of *regō*
8. 1st pl. fut. act. indic. of *sum*
9. 3rd sing. pres. pass. indic. of *superō*
10. 2nd sing. fut. pass. indic. of *teneō*
11. 3rd pl. pres. act. indic. of *sentiō*
12. 1st sing. imperf. act. indic. of *veniō*
13. 2nd sing. fut. act. indic. of *eō*
14. 1st pl. imperf. pass. indic. of *gerō*
15. 2nd pl. fut. pass. indic. of *agō*
16. 3rd sing. pres. pass. indic. of *dīcō*
17. 1st sing. imperf. act. indic. of *iubeō*
18. 3rd pl. pres. act. indic. of *amō*
19. 2nd sing. imperf. pass. indic. of *capiō*
20. 3rd sing. fut. pass. indic. of *canō*
21. 1st pl. pres. act. indic. of *pōnō*
22. 2nd sing. fut. act. indic. of *faciō*
23. 1st sing. pres. act. indic. of *audiō*
24. 3rd pl. imperf. pass. indic. of *scribō*

Drill 31–33 Synopsis II; Imperatives

A. On a separate sheet provided, write a synopsis for each of the following verbs in the indicated person and number.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. sing, 3rd pl. | 2. hear, 1st pl. |
| 3. capture, 2nd sing. | 4. move, 1st sing. |
| 5. put, 2nd pl. | 6. perceive, 3rd sing. |
| 7. show, 3rd sing. | 8. love, 1st sing. |
| 9. manage, 2nd pl. | 10. be, 3rd pl. (no passive) |
| 11. come, 1st pl. (no passive) | 12. go, 2nd sing. (no passive) |

B. Translate into English these short sentences with infinitives and imperatives.

1. Serve, fer dōna!

2. Virō respondē!

3. Age, cane, poēta. Audīte, puellae; nam poēta audīrī dēbet.

4. Ambulāte, ō puerī, in viam.

5. Catilīnam imperiō populī Rōmānī regī iubēbō. Imperiō populī regere, Catilīna.

6. Fēminīs mōnstrā librōs poētae.

7. Age, vir, dīc dē factīs deōrum.
8. Vidē nunc rēgīnam īnsulae.
9. Dōna dīs dā!
10. Bona age ac bonus habēre.
11. Marcus mittī ad Italiam dēbet. Marce, ī ad Italiam.
12. Cūr in viīs ambulās? Ambulā in agrīs.
13. Ferte arma, ō nautae, ad incolās.
14. Verbīsne poētae movērī potestis? Movēminī, ō Gracchī.
15. Dā pecūniām, ō domine.
16. Et puerō et puellae pecūniām dōnā.

17. Nautae in viā vidērī possunt. Vidēte nautās in viā.

18. Ad oppidum cum filiō venīte.

19. Dūc in bellum, o rēgīna, virōs fēmināsque!

20. Ite nunc, o filiī, ad bellum ac prō patriā pugnāte.

21. Audī, o fili! Rēgīna īsulam armīs tenērī iubet.

22. Fac arma ex ferrō, nōn ex aurō.

23. Cōnsilium cape, incola!

24. Agite, capite arma, o nautae!

25. Audīte, servī, verba dominī!

26. Dūcimini, nautae, bonō cōnsiliō rēgīnae.

Drill 34–36 Short Sentences and Syntax

Partitive Genitive
Subjective Genitive
Objective Genitive

Translate these short sentences with some regard for good English usage, and from the list above give the syntax of the italicized words.

1. Cūr multae *fēminārum* ab īsulā ībant?

2. Erit bellum propter studium *aurī*.

3. Magnum erat odium *populi* in rēgīnam.

4. Bonōs *nautārum* vēla dare iubēbō.

5. Filiīs nihil *bonī* dare possum.

6. Cōgitābāsne *rēgīnae* odium *belli*?

7. Sine cūrā *filiōrum* ex patriā ībat.

8. *Puellae* studiō *sapientiae* movēbere.

Drill 37–38 Personal Pronouns and Possessive Adjectives

A. Write in Latin.

- | | |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| 1. for you | 2. us (d.o.) |
| 3. of me | 4. with you (pl.) |
| 5. I | 6. you (d.o.) |
| 7. of us (2) | 8. with me |
| 9. you (subj.) | 10. of you |
| 11. for me | 12. of you (pl.) (2) |
| 13. we | 14. with us |
| 15. you (pl.) (subj.) | 16. for you (pl.) |
| 17. me (d.o.) | 18. you (pl.) (d.o.) |
| 19. for us | 20. with you |

- B. 1. Translate these short sentences into English.
2. Identify each italicized word as a *personal pronoun*, a *possessive adjective*, or a *demonstrative adjective*.

Example: Filia *mea* *tē* amat. Amāsne *eam*?

1. My daughter loves you. Do you love her?
2. *mea*—poss. adj., *tē*—pers. pron., *eam*—pers. pron.

1. Servī nostrī ā nōbīs laudābuntur.
2. Gladium *eī* dare optō, sed tū *eum* habēs.
3. Amīcus *tuus* *mē* amat, sed *eum* nōn amō.
4. *Eōs* inimīcōs timēmus. Possunt enim nōs superāre.
5. Cōgitāsne verba *eius*? Respondē *mihi*.
6. Cūr filia *meī* amīcī ad *mē* ambulat?
7. *Eī* fēminaē erat magna cūra *meī* ac *meōrum*.

Drill 37–38. Personal Pronouns and Possessive Adjectives

8. *Id eās, nōn nōs, movēbit.*
9. *Tibi est multa sapientia. Tēcum ambulāre optō.*
10. *Gladiōsne vidēs, mī Spurī? Filiī nostrī ea arma tenēbunt.*
11. *Nostrī cum vestrīs pugnābant.*
12. *Erant multī vestrum in forō.*
13. *Eīs erat odium nostrī.*
14. *Rēgīna vestra nōs pugnāre iubet. Propter id bellum labōrābunt multī.*
15. *Magna est mea cūra tuī.*

16. *Iū nobīscum ad oppidum ībunt.*

17. *Tū sapientiam eius virī laudāre dēbēs.*

18. *Cōnsiliane eōrum vidēbantur vōbīs bona?*

19. *Ego tuum librum optō. Tūne meum?*

20. *Dōnane eīs dīs dabās? Ego nihil dabam.*

21. *Ea tēcum ad tuōs ībit.*

22. *Odium meī habēs? Ego tē amō.*

23. *Tuum est aurum?*

24. Optāsne *mēcum īre ad patriam eōrum?*

25. *Nostrī, mī filī, in bellō pugnant prō tē ac tuīs.*

26. *Egone tibi miser videor?*

C. Write *only* the italicized words in Latin.

Example: *We saw her and her friend.*
 Nōs eam eius

1. Should *I* carry *your* books, or should I give *them to you*?
2. *Those* sailors will set sail away from *our* island.
3. Do *you* have *his* sword? He wants *it*.
4. Many *of us* fear *that* queen and *her* sons.
5. The sons of *my* friend want to go for a walk *with me*.
6. *She* has a fear *of me* and of *my* friends.
7. The citizens will give *you* gifts and will praise *your* deeds on behalf of *our* homeland.
8. On account of *that* war in *your* province, allies, the brave ones *of you* will have to fight.

9. *Those* girls are always borrowing *our* books. *We* ought to praise *their* zeal.

10. Great is Marcus's hatred *of us*. Tell *me*: is anyone dear *to him*?

Drill Sentences, CHAPTER IV

A. Translate into English.

1. Venī mēcum ad forum.

Eōs ē forō mitte.

Dūc amīcōs per forum.

In forum ī cum eā puellā.

2. Fer nōbīs auxilium, ὁ puer.

Auxilia nostra ad sociōs mittite, Rōmānī.

Nōbīscum, virī, in bellum dūciminī.

3. Tibine est pecūnia, Sexte?

Eīs est multum aurum.

Multī eōrum aurum dant.

Dā mihi eius pecūniām.

4. Vōs cum sociīs vestrīs iubeō incolās inimicōs prōvinciae superāre. Cūr moram facitis?
Pulchrum quidem est magnā glōriā superāre.

5. Tū quidem vītam bonam agis sine cūrīs, mī Lūcī. Ego semper dē pecūniā labōrō.

6. Age, dīc, mī filī. Audisne verba nōn laeta dominī? Nihil bonī dīcit. Dominō enim est odium tuī.

7. Evidē arma capimus in Rōmānōs. Nam bonum est prō patriā nostrā pugnāre.
Etenim cupidī sumus glōriae.
8. Clāra quidem est sententia L. Cornēlī Sullae. Magnam enim īram in altō animō sentit,
sed eam cum cūrā regit.
9. Nauta bonus ā dīs ad patriam Italiam nōn sine causā dūcēbātur.
10. Fer auxilium, Tīte, ad eās miserās. Eīs enim auxilium dare dēbēs.
11. Tū propter studium bellī mittēre in prōvinciam cum auxiliīs. Etenim amīcus cum amīcō,
causa cum causā pugnābit.
12. Dīcit rēgīna, “Ō nautae (nam amīcī estis populī Rōmānī), īte sine morā ē prōvinciā atque
vēla in altum date! Movēminī magnō bellī perīculō!”
13. Līber sententiam dē cōnsiliis Gracchōrum dīcet. Nam līberī sententiās sine cūrā dīcere
possunt neque invidiam populī timent.

14. Tēne et tuōs, Quinte, ad sententiam sociōrum dūcere poterō? Etenim populus ā mē dūci poterat.
15. Filiam parvam vōbiscum, puerī, mittam in forum. Verba enim poētae magnī audīre optat. Et vōs verba eius?
16. Poēta magna facta deōrum canet atque audient virī fēminaēque. Et virōrum facta cum glōriā canēs, poēta noster; nam ā dīs movēbere.
17. Nautae dīcunt, “Cape cōnsilium, ō rēgīna, dē bellō in prōvinciīs.”
Respondeſt rēgīna, “Pōnite arma, ō nautae validī. Neque enim in Italiā erit bellum neque in prōvinciīs.”
18. Magnam īram deōrum nunc nōn timeō; namque clārum est caelum.
19. Liber magnus, dōnum poētae clārī, ad amīcum in oppidō parvō ā nōbīs mittētur.
20. Magnō studiō agricola agrōs, nauta altum laudat.

21. Rōmānī ad sociōs multum auxilium mittēbant; nam eōs quidem armīs superābant.
22. Cūr multī vestrum ā rēgīnā iubēbantur arma sine morā pōnere?
23. Nīl dīcō dē morā servōrum, nīl bonī dīcere possum, sed poenās dabunt et mox labōrābunt.
24. Propter invidiam multa mala dīcēbam in eum amīcum. Mihi enim erat magna īra.
25. Invidiam Iūliae sentīte, o puellae, sed eius sapientiam laudāte. Nihil enim malum dē rēgīnae filiā dīcī potest.
26. Servīs in agrō moram faciēbās. Iī nē labōrāre quidem poterant.
27. Nil quidem dīcent dominī, nīl facient prō servīs, sed sapientia est multa et bona prō miserīs agere.
28. Rege, o Livia, animōs. Nam fēmina animō valida nōn īrā regī sed sapientiā dēbet.

29. Tibi est odium mei. Ego equidem inimicum tē habeō. Cūr amīcī esse nōn possumus?
30. Nōn sine cōsiliō id bellum ab incolis Italiae gerī poterat.
31. Ad prōvinciam nostram Rōmānī arma, sociī eōrum aurum mittunt.
32. Nē decem quidem ex incolis īnsulae īre ad Italiam nōbīscum poterant.
33. Rēgīna bona vestram patriam regit regetque. Namque ea fēmina laeta ā populō cum studiō amātur.
34. Magnam prō mē cūram geris, mī Quinte; magna prō tē faciam.
35. Poēta librum dē animā scribit; nōs quidem multōs scribēmus.
36. Tē propter tuam cūram nostrī semper amābimus. Tū ā nōbīs multīs dōnīs dōnābere.

37. Cūr cum iis fēminīs ad Italiām venīre nōn optātis? Agite, ō puellae, venīte!
38. Miser erit vir aurī cupidus. Nihil est vīta sine studiō bonōrum. Etenim multum studium pōnī in cūrā animae dēbet.
39. Evidēntē arma pōnere virōs iubēbam. Nec mora; ea pōnēbant.
40. “Nihil dis dēbeō,” dīcit puer.
Puerō dīcō, “Errās. Nam animam dēbēs.”
41. Servī sine morā ad eōs agrōs laetōs veniunt. Namque cum agricolīs mox labōrābunt.
42. Nautae atque incolae, fertē rēgīnae miserae auxilium.
43. Date, dī in caelō, bonum cōnsilium atque auxilium. Terra enim propter bellum labōrat atque decem ē meīs filiīs in perīculō pōnuntur.

44. Servus nil dicēbat, sed vītam cōgitābat. Studium eius laudābam.
45. Poēta et canere et virōs verbīs movēre potest.
46. Validōs dūcētis ad bellum sine armīs? Gladiōs ferte!
-
47. Ego equidem vītam agere sine cōnsiliō neque optō neque possum.
48. Sapientia poētarum animam animumque regere dēbet. Sentīsne, mī Marce, sapientiam eōrum?
49. Iī servī ex agrō ab agricolā vocantur, sed verba eius nōn audiunt.
50. Bellum nunc in viīs oppidī nostrī ab incolīs inimīcīs geritur. Dūc, Marce, nōs nostrōsque ē perīculō.

51. Multis quidem verbis causam in foro pro amicis agam et sententiās multorum superabō.
Nē invidiam quidem populi timēbō.
52. Cūr bellum atque arma ā vobis cōgitantur? Sapientiam, o socii, optare dēbētis. Nam ea est dōnum deōrum.
53. Multī nostrum rēgīnae odium bellī sentiunt, sed eam ad sententiam nostram dūcēs.
54. Cōnsilium dē eō bellō cape, mī filī. Auxiliare ad socios in prōvinciis tēcum mittentur?
Meā quidem sententiā, nostrī cum gloriā bellum gerent.
55. C. Gracchus semper bona pro populō et dīcēbat et faciēbat; nē periculis quidem invidiae movēbātur.
56. Vidētur ā nautis laetis terra ex altō. Eōsne per altum ad terram dī dūcent?
57. Nauta ex altō ad Italiam veniet. Nam ā dīs bonis dūcitur.

58. Cupidus glōriae atque aurī nauta clārus vēla dare cum studiō optat, sed eī causās morae faciam. Multa enim in altō sunt pericula.
59. Vir puellās cōnsiliō superat. Eīs enim est nihil cōsiliī.
60. Meus amīcus librum dē causīs bellī scribit. Decem, meā sententiā, librōs scribere dēbet.
Namque magnum malum et virīs et fēminīs semper est bellum.
61. Poēta dīcit, “Deōs in caelō canam ac facta clāra deōrum.” Eī est pulchrum cōsilium.
62. Multa mala facta tuus amīcus facit, Marce Līcīnī. Causam eius prō populō Rōmānō agere mox dēbēbis.
63. Poēta clāra Rōmānōrum facta canēbat atque eum in forō audiēbāmus. Canitur nunc fāma eōrum multīs in terrīs.
64. Rēgīna nostra, glōriae fāmaeque cupida, virōs vestrōs, ō fēminaē īinsulae, arma capere et bellum facere mox iubēbit.

65. Dī magnī et in caelō imperium tenent et in terrā. Namque dī virōs fēmināsque sapientiā superant.
66. Nōn sine poenā arma ex aurō faciēs. Dēbēs enim ea ex ferrō facere.
67. Evidēt per altum ā dīs inimīcīs agēbāmur atque per multās terrās errābāmus.
68. Marcus Crassus, vir bellō quidem clārus, in forō sententiam cum studiō dīcēbat nec īram populī timēbat.
69. Tē propter studium malōrum virum bonum nōn habēmus. Cupidus sapientiae esse dēbēs.
70. Timēbant incolae neque īre in bellum optābant. Dīcit rēgīna eōrum, “Nōn sine causā vōs et vestrōs poenās dare iubēbō, o malī incolae.”

B. Write in Latin with some attention to good Latin word order.

1. The women indeed desirous of gold were speaking about the fame and glory of the queen. They were praising her with enthusiasm.
2. Many auxiliary troops and much money will have to be sent by us to the Romans in that province.
3. Good slave, go into the field and listen very diligently to the words of the master. Be led by his advice.
4. Marcus Antonius, will not even your words about the causes of war be heard by the people?
5. It is indeed a beautiful thing to give aid to a wretched friend.
6. Writing beautiful words is a good thing, Horace. Sing the famous deeds of our men.
7. Marcus is pleading the case of our allies in front of the Roman people.

8. You are desirous of great glory, boy, but there are many dangers in the deep sea.
Set sail carefully.

9. The mind of my friend is certainly ruled by hatred. Gods in the sky, grant him wisdom.

10. Come with us, my son, through the streets to the forum and bring weapons.

11. Set aside hatred and envy, Romans. In my opinion, at least, you ought to think about the concerns of the people.

12. I, at least, was being led by your comrades, Lucius, but my son was going with you.

13. Come on, Marcus, lead the men desirous of authority into the forum and tell them the plans of Antony concerning war.

14. To be feared by the people is a bad thing for our queen.

Drill 40–42 Verb Morphology: Perfect Active Indicative System

A. On a separate sheet provided, write a synopsis for each of the following verbs in the indicated person and number.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. amō, 3rd pl. | 2. videō, 2nd sing. |
| 3. habeō, 1st pl. | 4. audiō, 1st sing. |
| 5. pōnō, 2nd pl. | 6. mittō, 3rd sing. |
| 7. sum, 3rd sing. (no imperatives) | 8. capiō, 2nd pl. |
| 9. veniō, 1st sing. | 10. possum, 1st pl. (no imperatives) |
| 11. eō, 2nd sing. | 12. superō, 3rd pl. |

B. 1. Identify the tense of these active finite verb forms.

2. Translate into English.

Tense

Translation

1. cēperās _____

2. vēnēre _____

3. mōverō _____

4. audīveritis _____

5. mōnstrāvit _____

6. cecinerant _____

7. mīsistī _____

8. fuerimus _____

9. ierit _____

	Tense	Translation
10. potueram	_____	_____
11. posueram	_____	_____
12. cēpimus	_____	_____
13. sēnserit	_____	_____
14. amāvī	_____	_____
15. timuēre	_____	_____
16. vēnerat	_____	_____
17. dederint	_____	_____
18. dixerāmus	_____	_____
19. gessī	_____	_____
20. respondistis	_____	_____

C. Name the tense and write in Latin.

	Tense	Translation
1. I shall have worked	_____	_____
2. we had been	_____	_____
3. she has seen	_____	_____
4. you (pl.) erred	_____	_____

	Tense	Translation
5. they had led	_____	_____
6. he will have made	_____	_____
7. you rewarded	_____	_____
8. I had called	_____	_____
9. we have gone (3)	_____	_____
10. they will have driven	_____	_____
11. she has been able	_____	_____
12. you (pl.) sang	_____	_____
13. he has heard	_____	_____
14. I had sent	_____	_____
15. we have been	_____	_____
16. you went (2)	_____	_____
17. we shall have ordered	_____	_____
18. they had been able	_____	_____
19. I have called	_____	_____
20. she has written	_____	_____

D. 1. Identify the tense of each form.

2. Translate into English.

	Tense	Translation
1. dōnāvimus	_____	_____
2. dōnāmus	_____	_____
3. gesseram	_____	_____
4. geram	_____	_____
5. iubēbitis	_____	_____
6. iussistis	_____	_____
7. dūcit	_____	_____
8. dūxit	_____	_____
9. erāmus	_____	_____
10. fuerāmus	_____	_____
11. scribunt	_____	_____
12. scripsērunt	_____	_____
13. respondet	_____	_____
14. respondit	_____	_____
15. agis	_____	_____

Tense

Translation

16. ēgeris	_____	_____
17. poterō	_____	_____
18. potuerō	_____	_____
19. ambulāveram	_____	_____
20. ambulāverint	_____	_____
21. cōgitās	_____	_____
22. cōgitāvistī	_____	_____
23. habēbam	_____	_____
24. habuī	_____	_____
25. sentient	_____	_____
26. sēnsēre	_____	_____
27. ierat	_____	_____
28. ībat	_____	_____
29. dīcimus	_____	_____
30. dīximus	_____	_____
31. pōnit	_____	_____

Chapter V

Tense

Translation

32. posuit

33. audīs

34. audīvistī

35. fēceram

36. fēcerō

37. labōrābātis

38. labōrāveritis

39. poterant

40. potuerant

41. venit

42. vēnit

43. dabās

44. dedistī

45. capiunt

46. capient

47. cēpērunt

	Tense	Translation
48. mōvit		
49. movet		
50. movēbat		
51. it		
52. īt		
53. iit		
54. fuēre		
55. fuērunt		
56. fuerint		

E. Name the tense and write in Latin.

	Tense	Translation
1. I have granted		
2. you are putting		
3. we shall have shown		
4. he had seen		
5. she moved		

6. they are coming

7. you (pl.) had led

8. I was singing

9. they will have come

10. you (pl.) sent

11. I used to go

12. we have heard

13. she sang

14. he has ruled

15. she loves

16. you had sent

17. we shall conquer

18. you (pl.) will owe

19. they have been

20. we thought

21. they will have heard

Tense

Translation

22. I am able	_____	_____
23. she was working	_____	_____
24. I shall have said	_____	_____
25. he drove	_____	_____
26. you were (past simple)	_____	_____
27. we had written	_____	_____
28. I called	_____	_____
29. they have gone	_____	_____
30. you (pl.) had told	_____	_____
31. we were able (progressive)	_____	_____
32. she has written	_____	_____
33. he was answering	_____	_____
34. you will have seen	_____	_____
35. they will order	_____	_____
36. I was fighting	_____	_____

37. you will have driven _____

38. he had feared _____

39. they will have been
able _____

40. we shall be _____

Drill 43 The Irregular Third-Conjugation Verb *ferō*

- A. 1. On a separate sheet provided, write a synopsis of *ferō* in the third person singular.
2. Translate the following forms into English.

1. fert

2. tulit

3. ferre (3)

4. fer

5. feram

6. tulerint

7. fers

8. ferēs

9. ferunt

10. tulistī

11. feruntur

12. ferris

13. ferēbantur

14. tulerās

15. tulēre

16. ferrī

17. fertur

18. feret

19. ferētūr

20. ferimur

Drill 44–46 Reflexive Pronouns, Reflexive-Possessive Adjectives, and *ipse*, *ipsa*, *ipsum*

- A. 1. Translate these short sentences into English.
2. Identify each italicized word as a *personal pronoun*, *possessive adjective*, *reflexive pronoun*, *reflexive-p possessive adjective*, or *intensive adjective*.

1. *Puella sē videt. Puer sē videt. Sē vident.*

2. *Ipsa eum in oppidō vidēbam.*

3. *Filius noster nōbīscum ad oppidum it.*

4. *Fēmina suam patriam amat. Fēminae suam patriam amant.*

5. *Poēta sēcum multa cōgitābat.*

6. *Cūr fēminae sibi ipsīs multa dīcēbant?*

7. Amīcum eius amō. Amāsne meum?

8. Cūr poēta miser magnum odium suī habēbat?

9. Nostra capit. Nostra capimus.

10. Pecūniam ad meōs mittere optō.

11. Rēgīna suum filium ad bellum mittēbat. Rēgīna filium eius ad bellum mittēbat.

12. Puella tibi dōnum dat.

13. Puella sibi dōnum dat. Puella eī dōnum dat.

14. In agrōs eius eō. In agrum eōrum īmus.

15. In agrōs *tuōs* it. *Ipse* in agrōs *tuōs* īs.

16. In agrōs *suōs* it. In agrōs *eōrum* it.

17. Patriam *nostram* amāmus.

18. Fēmina cum *suīs* ambulābat.

19. Prō *mē ipsō* pugnō, nōn prō *vōbīs* et *vestrīs*.

20. *Tūne tibi ipsī aurum tenēs?* Iubēsne aurum ā *mē* tenēri?

B. Write *only* the italicized words in Latin.

Example: Your daughter ran away because of hatred of you.

tua, tuī

1. *I myself* was thinking *with myself* about many things.

2. *He* came to live in *my* homeland.

3. *They (f.) were planning treachery for both you and me.*
4. Even the allies themselves abandoned *their own town*.
5. I saw *them (m.)* in *our town*.
6. The poet was singing *his own words*, not *yours*.
7. The queen has ordered *you (pl.)* to depart from the *very province*.
8. We called the island *our homeland*.
9. Many *of us* want to go *with you*.
10. *Your care of me* makes *me* very happy.
11. *We* were praising *his courage*.
12. The Romans fought *on behalf of themselves* and *their own* (allies).
13. Why was there great hatred *of us* in *your province*?
14. She kept the money *for her very self* and did not give *it to them*.
15. The girls *themselves* will come *with you (pl.)* to *my fields*.
16. He loves *himself*. We hate *him*.

Drill 47 Adverbs I

Give the corresponding adverbs, regular or irregular, for these first-second-declension adjectives and translate into English.

Example: *clārus, clāra, clārum* *clārē* **brightly**

1. *miser, misera, miserum*
2. *bonus, bona, bonum*
3. *pulcher, pulchra, pulchrum*
4. *malus, mala, malum*
5. *altus, alta, altum*
6. *multus, multa, multum*
7. *līber, lībera, līberum*
8. *validus, valida, validum* (2)

Drill 48 Subordinate Clauses I

A. For each of the following English sentences:

1. Underline the main clause once and the subordinate clause twice.
2. Name the kind of subordinate clause (temporal, causal, concessive, or conditional).
3. Add any necessary commas.

Example: I read the book after I saw the movie.

I read the book after I saw the movie. (temporal)

1. I took an umbrella because it was raining.
2. After he read the weather report he looked for his umbrella.
3. When she asked me that question I didn't know what to say.
4. I like you although you don't like me.
5. He started driving more carefully after he had an accident.
6. If you give me some money I'll buy lunch.
7. Although vegetables are good for us we don't eat enough of them.
8. Since they are blocking the exit you will have to wait.
9. He climbed up on a chair when he saw a mouse.
10. Because we couldn't hear we moved closer to the stage.
11. The child cries if his diaper is wet.
12. I'm not going to give him a gift since he didn't give me one.

- B. 1. Translate into English these sentences containing subordinate clauses.
2. Name the type of subordinate clause (temporal, causal, or concessive).

Example: Ubi filiī nostrī ad bellum iērunt, timuimus.

1. When our sons went to war, we were afraid.
2. temporal

1. Ut poēta in forum vēnit, verba eius audīre optābam.

2. Vir tuus poenās dabit quoniam populō multa et mala fēcit.

3. Etsī magna erit invidia, tamen ego populum cum studiō regam.

4. Nihil dōnāre possum quamquam meam pecūniām optās.

5. Respondēbimus ubi verbum dīxeris.

6. Quoniam mala verba dīcēbās, nōn audiēbam.

7. Nautae, quamquam perīculum timent, vēla dabunt.

8. Rōmānī incolās, postquam superāvērunt, imperiō rēxērunt.

9. Quamquam bellum ā multīs gerēbātur, tamen oppidum capī nōn poterat.

10. Puer, postquam eam vīdit, amāvit.

11. Etsī servī magnā diligentiā labōrāre dēbent, nīl tamen agunt.

12. Ubi in agrōs vēnimus, servōs vocāvimus.

13. Mihi erat magnum perīculum ut inimīcī meī in forum vēnēre.

14. Nīl dīcō quoniam verbīs movērī nōn potes.

Drill 49 Conditional Sentences I

1. Name the type of conditional sentence.
2. Translate Latin sentences into English, English sentences into Latin.
3. Give the syntax of the italicized verbs. (The syntax of a verb comprises tense, mood, and reason for tense and mood.)

Example: Sī meam pecūniām *capiēs*, poenās dabis.

1. future more vivid (FMV)
2. If you take my money, you will pay the penalty.
3. future indicative in the protasis of a future more vivid conditional sentence

1. Sī puellām vocās, ea sine morā *venit*.

2. Sī in īsulā *erāmus*, incolās timēbāmus.

3. Nautae, sī vēla *dederint*, ad nostrā terrām venient.

4. Sī arma in nostrō oppidō timēbis, agricola, i ad agrōs.

5. Fēminās nōn laudō nisi bona *faciunt*.

6. Clāra erit sī librum magnum *scribet*.

7. *Sī poēta pulchra cecinerit, ā populō laudābitur.*
8. If there are gods in the sky, they see the deeds of men and women.
9. The inhabitants will not be able to be conquered unless the queen sends weapons.
(Write the protasis in two different and equally correct ways.)
10. If bad men rule the land, the inhabitants will be miserable. (Write the protasis in two different and equally correct ways.)
11. We shall send auxiliary troops if the allies wage war in the province.
12. Work very diligently, my sons, if you desire to have much money.
13. I always listened if the poet sang.
14. If you give me a sword, I shall be able to fight.

Drill Sentences, CHAPTER V

A. Translate into English.

1. Postquam librum dē amīcitiā perfēcī, eum meō amīcō sine morā dedī.

Nisi librum dē amīcitiā perfēcerō, magnam mihi invidiam movēbō.

2. Nautae, sī perīcula sentiunt, ab īsulā discēdunt.

Nautae, ubi perīcula sēnsērunt, sē ex oppidō tulērunt.

3. Incolae īsulae misera nautārum fāta ā rēgīnā accēpēre: impiī eōs interfēcerant.

4. Dīxit dominus, “Iubeō dōna prō mē ferrī ad rēgīnam nostram.”

“Ut dicēs, sīc faciam,” servus dominō suō piē dīxit.

5. Līviamne vīdistī, Iūlia? Dīc mihi, sī mē amās: Ubi ea nunc est? Ubi ad nōs veniet?
6. Etsī filius Antōnī ad īnsulam nōn vēnerat, veniēbat filia.
7. Ipsī discesserāmus ē prōvinciā et ad oppidum nostrum laetī accēdēbāmus.
8. Nōn aurum sed ferrum est dūrum, ut mihi quidem vidētur.
9. Gnaeus, nisi suōs bene dūcet, in ipsō proeliō cum suīs interficiētur.
10. Meōs in bellum per mē sine auxiliō dūcam. Ībit ad caelum fāma factōrum meōrum.
11. Quoniam Rōmānī magna in prōvinciā per sē ipsōs gesserant, sociī auxilia nōn mīsēre.
12. Marcus multam suī cūram habet. Nōn amīcum sed sē ipsum amat.

13. Ubi tē in proeliō vīdī, arma nōn gerēbās; sed tū, sī ambulāre potuistī, et potuistī gladium tenēre.
14. Tē propter tuam piām cūram nostrī semper amābimus, semper laudābimus.
15. Ubi bona deōrum cecinistis, poētae, bene fēcistis; ubi mala, male.
16. Ubi īsulās cēperimus, incolās piōs verbīs, impiōs armīs superābimus.
17. Fēmina clāra, postquam fāta deōrum pulchrē cecinit, dōna ab incolīs accēpit abiitque ex oppidō.
18. Cūr multum errābat per terrās pius Aenēās? Sīc eī fātum fuerat ad Italiam venīre.
19. Fuērunt in Italiā oppida clāra atque incolae clārī.
20. Impiī nōbīs et nostrīs vidēmūr nisi piē et facimus et dīcimus et cōgitāmus.

21. Cūr fātum patriae in virō piō posuimus? Populum bene dūcet, ut nōbīs quidem vidēbātur.
22. Sī causam tuōrum in forō bene agēs, Gai Semprōnī, magnam capiēs glōriam.
23. Tuus amīcus bene sē gessit prō miserīs. Mox fāma eius ferētur per terrās. Bonum est ā multīs laudārī.
24. Sī fātum tibi est ex terrā nostrā cēdere, abī sine morā. Age, movē tē.
25. Fēminaē sē in perīculō pōnent sī cum virīs ē suā patriā īverint. Etenim redire nōn poterunt.
26. Marcus, sī multōs in proeliō interfēcit, magnam sibi glōriam cēpit.
27. Fēminaē laetae ā nautīs pecūniām, amīcitiam ab incolīs accēperant.
28. Tū, sī nauta esse validē optābās, nōn in terrā erās, sed in altō semper.

29. Si ē vītā mox cesserit rēgīna imperiumque accēperō, populum bene cum filiis regam.

30. Rēgīna suum populum bene regere nōn poterit; nam sē ipsam male regit.

31. Ut dōnās, sīc accipis. Dōna bona ad bonōs redeunt. Mea verba mementō, mī filī.

32. Meminī, amīce, ubi mihi multum ac male errāre vidēbāre, sed nunc clārē cōgitās.

33. “Ferrōne servus miser ē vītā cessit?”

“Est ut dominus ipse dixit: Filium suum, mox sē ipsum interfēcit. Sīc erat in fātīs.”

34. “Magnum, ut accēpī, est proelium in agrīs ac dūrum,” dīxit Tītus.

“Semper in proeliīs mala sunt fāta virōrum,” Spurius respondit.

Ipse dīxī, “Cūr virī cum virīs pugnant? Ubi dēbēbimus in bellum nōs ferre? Ubi redībimus?”

35. Ut virī arma ferre possunt, sīc puerī. Pugnant puerī quoniam virī pugnant. Fēminaē quidem bellum atque arma et timent et ūdērunt.

36. "Ut ab oppidō nostrō discēdētis, meī filiī, ferte vōbīscum meōs librōs dē amīcitīā." Sīc dīxī
Gaius, sed iī verba eius nōn meminerant. Sine eīs librīs abiēre.
37. "Sum pius Aenēas fātīsque feror," rēgīnae dīxit. "Ē meā patriā ad terram tuam vēnī per
altum. Sine inimīcītīs ā tē accipī valdē optō."
38. Tuus filius ē bellō nōn rediit. Etenim vītam prō patriā dederat. Nunc pius ā multīs habērī
dēbet. Semper eius facta meminerimus.
39. Etsī pius vidērī ipse optābam, impiē tamen multa in deōs faciēbam. Etenim dī nostra pia
facta vident atque impia.
40. Dūram puellam mēcum cōgitābam: Eam, etsī multum amō, ōdī. Ōdī et amō.
41. Cūr agricultae eius terrae in amīcitiam populī Rōmānī vēnēre postquam agrōs eōrum
ipsōrum bellō et armīs cēpimus?

42. Nautae discēdere ex īsulā dēbent quoniam nihil prō incolīs agunt, nihil eīs dant, nihil ab eīs accipiunt.
43. Vir bonus, sī bona perficiet, ā dīs deābusque amābitur. Mox in caelō accipiētur.
44. Rēgīna in forum vēnit populōque dixit: “Accipite ā mē, ḍ̄ incolae, dūrum proelium ac dūra fāta vestrōrum.”
45. Postquam Ti. Semprōnius pia verba pulchrē dīxit, agricolae ā forō discessēre atque ad suōs agrōs laetī rediēre.
46. Ego, quamquam terrās regere cum rēgīnā valdē optābam, nōn tamen potuī. Fīlius enim rēgīnae mē ūderat atque agī ex terrā iussit. Ad īsulam pulchram abiī neque ad eam terram redibō.
47. Multum labōrās, ḍ̄ Rōmule, quoniam multa bona perficere optās. Bonam vītam et pulchram magnā cum glōriā perficiēs.

48. Nōs inimīciās cum incolīs prōvinciae malīs habēmus quoniam eī sine causā nostrōs male interfēcēre. Semper eōs ūderimus.
49. Ut in forō verba poētae piī audīvī, causās bellī mēcum cōgitābam. Semper, meā quidem sententiā, virī virōs interficiēt.
50. Quamquam noster filius multa in vītā bene perfēcit, miserē tamen ad sua fāta abiit.
51. Puella puerum habēbit amīcum sī ab eō ē perīculō dūcī poterit. Etenim eīs erit magna amīctia.
52. Male fert Lūcius invidiam populi atque inimīcitiam. Etenim multa dūra in forō dē sē ipsō audīvit. Cūr populus eum sīc ūdit?
53. Abībant propter studium bellī ab Italiā Rōmānī. Nihil sēcum ferēbant nisi arma et animum.

54. “Ad proelium meī filiī piī abiērunt?”

“Sīc est ut dīcō. Nam Pompeius ipse sēcum eōs dūxit.”

55. Horātius multīs et magnīs dē causīs ā mē amābātur. Etenim magna cum eō mihi fuit amīcītia, pia fuērunt facta, pulchra verba.

56. Cum causā accessī ad id proelium. Nam iī impiī meam fēminam ac meōs filiōs interficī iusserant.

57. Pulchrum est amīcōrum meminisse. Tū mihi semper, amīce, eris in animō.

58. Impiīs verbīs animōs incolārum superāvit Catilīna, impiīs factīs aurum eōrum cēpit. Eum impium cum causā ōdimus atque ōderimus.

59. Quamquam sociī ad proelium magnō studiō accesserant, multī tamen miserē discessēre ubi ipsī dūra bellī vīdērunt.

60. Ite, miserī, cum fēminīs atque ex patriā discēdite nisi magnam in proeliō glōriam capere optābitis.
61. Malum est bona ūdisse, bonum nihil. Dic mihi, Marce Antōnī: mēne ūdistī? Habēsne causam inimicitiae? Meā quidem sententiā, odium tuī ipse habēs.
62. Sīc in forō Marcus postquam malum fātum Gai accēpit: “Est mihi amīctia cum Gaiō atque ipse causam eius agam. Nam valdē moveor, ū Rōmānī, vestrā invidiā atque odiō virī bonī.”
63. Agricola vītam in agrīs sine perīculō agēbat. Nam multum ūderat bellum atque arma.
64. Postquam Rōmānī multōs nostrōrum interfēcēre, mē ad sociōs tulī auxiliumque ab eīs accēpī.
65. Mementōte venīre, meae filiae, sī vocābiminī. Venīte sī vōs vocāverō. Mēne audīvistis?

B. Write in Latin with some attention to good Latin word order.

1. Since the words of the poet himself ought to be heard, we shall return to the forum without delay. Will he remember to sing of the deeds of the Roman people?
2. If the allies do not yield to Catiline himself, we shall praise (their) loyal spirits, and they will win the friendship of the Roman people.
3. If the wicked sailors, desirous of our fields, approach (our) homeland, with reason we shall kill them.
4. Plead (your) case zealously, friend, if you do not want to be overcome by the hostility of the disloyal men in your own town.
5. I strongly hated and feared Antonius. If he came to our town, I myself departed.
6. Unless you love well the friends of the man, you are not able to love the man himself. Friendship is a beautiful thing indeed.

7. You will be sent into battle without arms, son, if you do not bear your own. As the queen herself orders, so we always do.
8. When the dutiful man will have completed a good life, his soul will be borne toward heaven. Thus the souls of good men return to the gods.
9. After the women learned of the harsh fates of the gods down from the high sky, they were miserably distressed.
10. Although the poet sang of the deeds of the gods clearly and beautifully, the Romans nevertheless did not listen to his words.
11. Although she was beautiful in soul, the queen nevertheless had an evil fate. For (her) son, desirous of that empire for himself, drove her out from the land.
12. If because of hatred you order your own men to wage war, many of us will bear it badly.

Drill 50–51 The Perfect Passive System

- A. 1. Identify the tense of each of these passive verb forms.
2. Translate into English.

Examples:		Tense	Translation
	dictum est	perfect	it was said/it has been said
	missī erāmus	pluperfect	we (m.) had been sent

Tense Translation

- | | | |
|--------------------------|-------|-------|
| 1. <i>ductus erat</i> | _____ | _____ |
| 2. <i>capti eritis</i> | _____ | _____ |
| 3. <i>iussae sumus</i> | _____ | _____ |
| 4. <i>posita erō</i> | _____ | _____ |
| 5. <i>dicta sunt</i> | _____ | _____ |
| 6. <i>acceptae estis</i> | _____ | _____ |
| 7. <i>mōtus eram</i> | _____ | _____ |
| 8. <i>gestum est</i> | _____ | _____ |
| 9. <i>capta es</i> | _____ | _____ |
| 10. <i>audīta erunt</i> | _____ | _____ |
| 11. <i>āctae sunt</i> | _____ | _____ |

	Tense	Translation
12. posita sum	_____	_____
13. sēnsa eris	_____	_____
14. vocātī erāmus	_____	_____
15. tentī erant	_____	_____
16. amātus erit	_____	_____
17. laudātī erimus	_____	_____
18. scriptum est	_____	_____
19. missum erat	_____	_____
20. imperfecti sunt	_____	_____

B. Name the tense and write in Latin.

	Tense	Translation
1. I (m.) was seen	_____	_____
2. he had been sent	_____	_____
3. we (f.) shall have been ruled	_____	_____
4. they (n.) have been moved	_____	_____
5. you (m.) were led	_____	_____

Tense

Translation

6. she will have been called	_____	_____
7. you (m. pl.) were captured	_____	_____
8. it was written	_____	_____
9. you (f.) had been ordered	_____	_____
10. they (m.) had been killed	_____	_____
11. I (f.) shall have been heard	_____	_____
12. you (f. pl.) were perceived	_____	_____
13. they (f.) had been driven	_____	_____
14. he has been conquered	_____	_____
15. you (m.) will have been considered	_____	_____
16. they (n.) were seen	_____	_____
17. it has been placed	_____	_____
18. they (f.) had been loved	_____	_____
19. they (n.) had been shown	_____	_____
20. you (m. pl.) will have been heard	_____	_____

C. Underline all perfect passive participles. Translate each sentence.

1. Audīvistīne dicta poētae? Facta eius laudāvī.
2. Pecūniāmne dēbitam mīhi dabis?
3. Bonum est prō amātīs pugnāre.
4. Bene cōgitāta memineris.
5. Ab amīcīs vocātī in viam venīmus.
6. Gladium mīhi ā Marcō dōnātum in bellum geram.
7. Ē patriā ab inimīcīs missa ad Italiam cum meīs ībam.
8. Ut per prōvinciam īvī, oppida capta atque arma vidi.
9. Rōmānī īnsulam ab impiā rēgīnā rēctam regere optābant.
10. Laetane erās ab incolīs laudāta, o fēmina?
11. Auxilium ad fēminās captōrum mittere dēbēs.

Drill 52 Synopsis IV and Passive Morphology

A. On a separate sheet provided, write a synopsis for each of the following verbs in the indicated persons, numbers, and genders.

- | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. optō, 2nd sing. f. | 2. teneō, 1st pl. m. |
| 3. mittō, 3rd pl. n. | 4. pōnō, 1st sing. f. |
| 5. accipiō, 2nd pl. m. | 6. sentiō, 3rd sing. n. |

B. Identify the tense of each of these passive verb forms and translate into English.

Tense	Translation
-------	-------------

- | | | |
|-------------------|-------|-------|
| 1. iussus sum | _____ | _____ |
| 2. iubēbar | _____ | _____ |
| 3. sēnsa erant | _____ | _____ |
| 4. sentiuntur | _____ | _____ |
| 5. scriptum erit | _____ | _____ |
| 6. scribētur | _____ | _____ |
| 7. acceptae estis | _____ | _____ |
| 8. acceptī erātis | _____ | _____ |
| 9. mōtus est | _____ | _____ |
| 10. movētur | _____ | _____ |

11. gesta sunt

12. gerēbantur

13. āctī sumus

14. agēmur

15. dictum erat

16. dīcētur

17. amātae erimus

18. amāmur

19. data sunt

20. dabantur

21. ducta erō

22. dūcar

23. imperfecti erunt

24. interficiuntur

25. vocātus es

26. vocāre

Tense

Translation

27. lātum est	_____	_____
28. ferētur	_____	_____
29. missae sumus	_____	_____
30. mittēmur	_____	_____
31. mōnstrāta erant	_____	_____
32. mōnstrantur	_____	_____
33. vīsus erō	_____	_____
34. vidēbor	_____	_____
35. dēbitum est	_____	_____
36. dēbētur	_____	_____
37. capta sunt	_____	_____
38. capientur	_____	_____
39. audītī erāmus	_____	_____
40. audīmūr	_____	_____

- C. 1. Translate each of the following verb forms into English.
2. Change voice in Latin, active to passive, passive to active.

	Translation	Voice Change
1. <i>interfēcerant</i>	_____	_____
2. <i>agēbāre</i>	_____	_____
3. <i>dīcimus</i>	_____	_____
4. <i>mittēminī</i>	_____	_____
5. <i>vocāta sum</i>	_____	_____
6. <i>tulerātis</i>	_____	_____
7. <i>sentiam</i>	_____	_____
8. <i>audīs</i>	_____	_____
9. <i>dūxerō</i>	_____	_____
10. <i>captae estis</i>	_____	_____
11. <i>superābis</i>	_____	_____
12. <i>tentī erimus</i>	_____	_____
13. <i>posuī</i>	_____	_____
14. <i>laudat</i>	_____	_____
15. <i>dūcuntur</i>	_____	_____

Translation

Voice Change

16. optābātis	_____	_____
17. habuistī	_____	_____
18. mōta eram	_____	_____
19. superāverit	_____	_____
20. amābor	_____	_____

D. Write these forms in Latin.

1. 3rd sing. imperf. act. indic. of *capiō*
2. 2nd pl. masc. perf. pass. indic. of *dūcō*
3. 1st pl. plup. act. indic. of *sum*
4. 2nd sing. fut. perf. act. indic. of *ambulō*
5. 3rd pl. fem. plup. pass. indic. of *iubeō*
6. 3rd sing. neut. perf. pass. indic. of *dīcō*
7. 1st sing. pres. pass. indic. of *audiō*
8. 2nd pl. fut. act. indic. of *mittō*
9. 3rd sing. fem. fut. perf. pass. indic. of *optō*
10. 1st pl. perf. act. indic. of *possum*
11. 2nd sing. fut. pass. indic. of *teneō*

12. 3rd pl. neut. perf. pass. indic. of *interficiō*

13. 2nd pl. masc. plup. pass. indic. of *laudō*

14. 1st pl. pres. pass. indic. of *capiō*

15. 3rd sing. neut. plup. pass. indic. of *respondeō*

16. 3rd pl. fem. perf. pass. indic. of *videō*

17. 2nd sing. imperf. act. indic. of *pōnō*

18. 1st sing. fut. act. indic. of *sum*

19. 3rd sing. pres. pass. indic. of *gerō*

20. 1st pl. imperf. pass. indic. of *agō*

Drill 53 Third Declension

- A. Recite from memory the endings for masculine/feminine nouns of the third declension and the endings for neuter nouns of the third declension.
- B. On a separate sheet decline fully the nouns *rēx* and *iūs*.
- C. Recite from memory the endings for masculine/feminine i-stem nouns of the third declension and the endings for neuter i-stem nouns of the third declension.
- D. On a separate sheet decline fully the nouns *cīvis* and *mare*.
- E. Write these forms in Latin. Give all possibilities.

Example: acc. pl. of *cīvis* **cīvēs/cīvīs**

1. abl. pl. of *timor*
2. gen. pl. of *mēns*
3. nom. pl. of *animal*
4. abl. sing. of *hostis*
5. gen. sing. of *homō*
6. voc. pl. of *soror*
7. acc. pl. of *urbs*
8. acc. sing. of *carmen*
9. dat. sing. of *frāter*
10. abl. pl. of *vīs*
11. acc. pl. of *iūs*
12. gen. sing. of *Carthāgō*
13. gen. pl. of *corpus*
14. acc. sing. of *mare*
15. abl. sing. of *vīs*
16. voc. sing. of *amor*
17. gen. pl. of *māter*
18. gen. sing. of *corpus*
19. abl. sing. of *mare*
20. dat. pl. of *mīles*
21. acc. sing. of *vīs*
22. abl. sing. of *servitūs*

- F. 1. Supply the correct form of the adjective **pulcher**, **pulchra**, **pulchrum** to modify each noun. Give all possibilities.
2. Translate each phrase into English.

Example: **sorōrēs** 1. **pulchrae/pulchrās**

 2. **beautiful sisters (subj./voc. or d.o.)**

1. **mātrī**

2. **frātribus (2)**

3. **mentium**

4. **corpus (3)**

5. **sorōre**

6. **animālī (2)**

7. **urbīs**

8. **hominēs (3)**

9. **carmen (3)**

10. **corporum**

- G. 1. Supply the correct form of the adjective **magnus**, -a, -um to modify each noun. Give all possibilities.
2. Translate each phrase into English.

1. rēgem

2. maris

3. hostīs

4. timōre

5. cīvium

6. vim

7. amōrum

8. pater (2)

9. urbēs (3)

10. animālibus (2)

H. Write in Latin.

- | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. of our city | 2. for your (pl.) brothers |
| 3. toward the city walls | 4. about slavery |

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 5. of animals | 6. through force |
| 7. body (d.o.) | 8. for the human being |
| | |
| 9. by right | 10. concerning fear |
| | |
| 11. of my sisters | 12. in mind |
| | |
| 13. into the sea | 14. in the sea |
| | |
| 15. of the father | 16. by means of songs |
| | |
| 17. for the soldiers | 18. king (addressed directly) |
| | |
| 19. rights (subj.) | 20. of your love |
| | |
| 21. by means of physical strength | 22. of the public enemies |
| | |
| 23. by the mother | 24. our fears (d.o.) |

I. Translate these phrases into English. Give all possibilities.

- | | |
|--------------------|-----------------|
| 1. propter timōrem | 2. in mare |
| | |
| 3. alta moenia | 4. ab hominibus |

5. in tuā urbe

6. prō frātribus

7. rūs pulchrum

8. cum meō patre

9. dūre homō

10. propter amōrem

11. ex urbe

12. dē moenibus

13. sine mātre

14. per rūra

15. in marī

16. dē servitūte

17. magnā vī

18. magnīs vīribus

19. multa animālia

20. cīvibus bonīs

J. On a separate sheet decline fully (singular and plural, all cases) these noun-adjective phrases.

- | | |
|----------------|------------------------|
| 1. our mother | 2. wicked public enemy |
| 3. famous poem | 4. deep sea |

K. Give the full vocabulary entry for the following nouns.

Example: (public) enemy hostis, hostis, -ium *m.*

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 1. mother | 2. Carthage |
| 3. soldier | 4. body |

- | | |
|------------------|-----------------|
| 5. slavery | 6. city walls |
| 7. right | 8. song |
| 9. country(side) | 10. human being |
| 11. city | 12. citizen |
| 13. Athens | 14. sister |
| 15. fear | 16. animal |
| 17. force | 18. brother |
| 19. house | 20. sea |
| 21. love | 22. king |
| 23. mind | 24. father |

Drill 54–59 Short Sentences and Syntax

Accusative of Place To Which

Ablative of Separation

Ablative of Cause

Ablative of Place From Which

Ablative of Place Where

Locative case

impersonal passive

Translate these short sentences with some regard for good English usage, and from the list above give the syntax of the italicized words. For locatives give case only. Identify impersonal passives as such.

Example: In *oppidō* erant. They were in the town.
oppidō: Ablative of Place Where

1. *Rōmam* cum fēminīs cēdam.

2. Et *rūri* et in *urbe* servī labōrant.

3. *Pecūniā* careō, sed arma habeō.

4. Discēde, puer, *domō*. Etenim mittī ex *urbe* dēbēs.

5. Dī multa mala ad incolās *invidiā* mittunt.

6. Sī ad *insulam* veniēs, *amicīs* nōn carēbis.

7. *Athēnās* venītur.

8. Verba poētae populum cūrīs liberāvērunt.
9. Quamquam rūs puellās mīsistī, Rōmae tamen erant.
10. Puerī studiō ā fēminā laudantur.
11. Venīte domum sine morā! Laetī domī eritis.
12. Cūr ad bellum itur? Etenim cūr pugnābitur?
13. Athēnīs discessum est. Rōmam redditum est.
14. Sī Rōmā abībimus, nostrīs carēbimus.

Drill Sentences, CHAPTER VI

A. Translate into English.

1. Laetī sumus in urbe; rūrī nōbīs sunt multae cūrae. Redīre quidem ad urbem optāmus.

2. Poētae antīquī semper dē nātūrā hominum inter sē dicēbant.

3. Multum errāvistī, bone frāter. Nōn enim verba mātris nostrae audīvistī.

4. Multī hominēs Rōmam vēnērunt, patrēs cōnscriptī, sed paucī imperium tenēre potuēre.

5. Auxilium ā mīlitibus nostrīs numquam ad prōvinciās lātum est. Cūr nē arma quidem mīsimus?

6. Multa animālia ā servīs capta per viās in forum ācta sunt.

7. Pauca tibi dē tē scribō: ubi es in urbe, rūs cum studiō laudās; ubi rūrī, urbem.
8. Liber tuus et lēctus est et legitur ā mē cum dīligentiā. Vis autem verbōrum intellegī nōn potest.
9. Postquam ē bellō redī, domus laeta mē accēpit.
10. Pater deōrum atque hominum rēx imperiō et caelum et terrās regit.
11. Sī bellum magnā vī gestum erit, nautae mīlitēsque ab īnsulā abībunt ac terrā marīque pugnābitur.
12. Multī servī in bellō erant captī. Rēx eōs dūcī per urbīs ā militibus iussit.
13. Servōrum bonōs domī dominus tenuit, malōs in agrīs labōrāre iussit.
14. Dōnum optās, poēta; id optātum accipiēs sī carmen bonum perfēceris.

15. Nunc per rūra errātur quoniam servī arma in agricolās ipsōs cēpērunt.
16. Multa tulit fēcītque servus. Līber servitūtem ferre numquam potuit.
17. Ipse ē meā patriā discēdis? Tē nec noster amor nec amīctia tenet?
18. Domum mittitur corpus tuī servī quoniam vītā nunc caret.
19. Hominēs in Italiā iūra cīvium tenēbant nec umquam bellum cum Rōmānīs gerere optābant.
20. Dōna militibus ā rēge missa sunt quoniam bene prō moenibus pugnātum erat.
21. Magna domus et pulchra est mihi. Mēcum vivere potes sī tibi ipsī est ea mēns.
22. Sī mīlitēs rēgis ad moenia hostium cum armīs accesserint, iī timōre miserē discēdent.

23. Postquam à cīvibus dicta rēgīnae sunt audita, in eius sententiam itum est.
24. Age, mī homō, dīc mihi mentem tuam. Respondēbō sine morā sī poterō.
25. Dūra sunt iūra fātōrum: interfectus est miles pius, vīvit impius. Sīc semper erit.
26. Miles miser, magnō bellī timōre mōtus, à mente atque à sē ipsō discessit. Nunc autem ad sē rediit.
27. Mīlitēs Carthāginem īre iussī sunt, rēgīnam capere, Rōmam ferre.
28. Quoniam poētae miserōs amōrēs hominum canēbant, Amor multīs deus vīsus est dūrus.
29. Cupidus equidem glōriae meōs sub moenia urbis dūcam. Eōs bene pugnāre cum hostibus iubēbō.
30. Dūrum erat proelium: pater filium vītā superāvit. Postquam ē vitā abiit, miserī sine suō filiō erant pater māterque.

31. Nihil mihi esse bonum potest sī domī male vīvitur, atque paucīs hominibus datum est vīvere sine cūrīs. Mihi autem mēns est timōre libera.
32. Multī hominēs propter sapientiae studium Athēnās ībant. Nam nātūram animae cōgitāre optābant. Ubi Rōmam rediērunt, multa quidem intellegēbant.
33. Altae moenia Rōmae antiquōsque patrēs cecinit poēta postquam carmen pulchrum perfēcit dē agrīs animālibusque.
34. Filius rēgis in servitūte vīvēbat quoniam ab hominibus dūrīs prōvinciae per vim captus erat. Cūr rēx magnus eum liberāre numquam potuit?
35. Quoniam superātī estis, hostēs, et ā meīs militibus captī, Rōmam mittēminī. Paucī autem vestrum in servitūtem dūcentur.
36. Servus līber esse dēbet. Homō enim est. Meōs quidem servōs, etsī habēbam bellī iūre, liberārī iussī. Tū tuōs umquam liberābis?

37. Dūrus deus est Amor sed pulcher. Eī cēdite, virī fēminaēque. Cane meōs amōrēs, poēta.
Cane mē miserum et dūram puellam ā mē amātam.
38. Nautae vim et nātūram maris magnī multum cōgitant. Vēla enim mox dabunt in altum.
39. Labōrābat prōvincia parva sub imperiō populī Rōmānī. Incolae enim esse līberī optābant.
40. Errābant āctī fātīs per maria perque terrās. Laetī atque cūrīs līberī erant ubi ad Italianum
ventum est.
41. Cīvēs miserōs in novās terrās dūcēmus sī umquam oppidum eōrum per vim ab hostibus
erit captum.
42. Carmina poētae clāri laetē audiēbam. Namque pulchra vīsa sunt quamquam erant pauca.
Poētam autem multō auro dōnāri iussī.
43. Ut dīs caelum, sīc terra hominibus data est. Animālia autem terram cum hominibus
tenent. Et hominēs et animālia sub imperiō sunt deōrum.

44. In mare ab hostibus agēmur nisi ipsī in terrā per vim pugnāverimus.

45. Bene vīxī et laetē. Cūr nunc vīrēs vītaque meō ex corpore cēdunt? Mementō meī, mī frāter,
ubi discesserō ac fer mea dicta ad mātrem nostram.

46. Postquam multī militēs ā rēge iussī in proelium abiērunt, nōs quidem multa misera domī
male ferēbāmus.

47. Nē deī quidem bellis proeliisque carent, ut ferunt poētae. Multīs autem dē causīs inter sēsē
bellum gerunt.

48. Catilīnam, hominem impium ac mente captum, ex urbe iūre ēgimus. Sic servitūte populus
Rōmānus est liberātus.

49. Vīribus mīlitum, patrēs cōnscriptī, periculīs servitūtis liberātī sumus. Nunc sine timōre
nostrōrum hostium vīvere possumus.

50. Rōmā cum fēminā discesseram et Athēnās redieram laetus. Athēnīs enim inter bonōs vivere poterāmus.
51. Quamquam oppidum vī capī nōn potuerat, multī incolae et terrā et marī erant captī. Sub ipsa moenia Rōmae ā mīlitibus dūcēbantur.
52. Gaius inter poētās novōs multum laudātus est. Amōre fāmae, nōn pecūniae, sua carmina scribēbat.
53. Māter cum filiō parvō Rōmā timōre discessit. Nam rūra tenēre optābat. “Numquam Rōmam redībimus,” miserē dīxit.
54. Dē Spuriō legere optās; ego nihil novī tibi scribere possum. Bonus inter suōs habētur, sed multī eum ūdērunt.
55. Ubi bene ab hominibus ē prōvinciā missīs causa sociōrum ācta erat, ē forō discessum est.
56. Tū, sī vim fēceris umquam cīvibus, ē forō atque ex urbe agēre.

57. Deōs fēcit timor hominibus miserīs, ut ferunt poētae. Vestrā quidem sententiā, id ipsum bene dictum?
58. Parvus, Antōnī, erās ubi vim et arma timēbās. Nunc mente validus bellum sine timōre geris.
59. Quoniam frāter sorōrēs suās domō sine causā ēgerat, eum frātrem iūre sorōrēs ūderant. Vēnit mihi in mentem eum impium hominem interficere.
60. Dea pauca Amōrī: “I, mī filī, meae vīrēs, ad alta moenia Carthāginis. Sī tibi clāra erit mea mēns, magnō animum rēgīnae movēbis amōre.”
61. Sīc inter sē et mēcum dīcēbant iī hominēs: “Nōbīs quamquam magnum quidem imperium prō nostrīs factīs dēbitum ac dēbētur, nē iūs quidem cīvium datur.”
62. “Dīc mihi clārē, soror. Nam tua verba ā mē nōn intellēcta sunt.”
“Tū mē ipse audī. Nova enim dē nostrō patre dīcō.”

63. Hominēs piī timōre ex oppidīs prōvinciae discēdēbant. Postquam id Rōmae intellēctum est, magna vīs militum missa est.
64. Agite magnā vī, patrēs cōnscriptī, ex urbe eōs impiōs hominēs, sociōs Catilīnae, bonōrum inimicōs, hostis patriae! Līberāte timōre vōs et vestrōs.
65. Nisi cōnsiliō rēctī eritis, ō cīvēs, nisi animō ac mente verba rēgis malī audīveritis, sociōs vestrōs in servitūtem dūcētis. Nōn timōre, sed iūre movēminī!
66. Evidēt animū sine corpore intellegere nōn possum. Nātūram enim animī ipsīus nōn intellegō.
67. Marcus, quoniam magnō amōre imperī captus est, nunc prōvinciā domōque caret, mox vītā.
68. Rēx noster, quamquam et mente et corpore erat validus, ā filiō impiē interfectus est. Mox eius corpus domum ferētur atque in terrā ā mīlitibus piē pōnētur. Filius autem iūre poenās dabit.

69. Hominēs in īsulā, o rēx, in servitūtem darī dēbent quoniam impiē sē gessērunt.

70. Rōmulus, postquam moenia urbis posuit, ex īrā cum frātre suō pugnāvit atque eum interfēcit.

71. Magnō, patrēs cōnscripti, patriae mēcum tenēminī amōre. Bellum autem inter cīvēs movēbitis nisi Catilinam ex urbe ēgeritis.

72. Vōbīs erat timor nostrī, sed multī nostrum vōs timēbant.

B. Write in Latin with some attention to good Latin word order.

1. Although our soldiers had been led with arms to the walls of the enemies, because of fear they soon proceeded quickly [bore themselves] to the countryside.

2. We shall be sent away from the city if the enemies fight through force in front of the walls.

3. Few Romans were able to live in Carthage because of fear and hatred of the enemies.

4. When Marcus came to Athens with his father, he lived among the citizens, and he received wisdom from the poets themselves. Why did he depart from Athens? Where does he live now?
 5. I myself shall always live in the country with my mother, although ten of my sisters and brothers have been sent into the city by our father.
 6. If the gods desire to stir up anger and enmity among men, they send wicked thoughts into their minds.
 7. The force of my mind, senators, will soon be able to be understood by you if you read my books about the nature of wisdom.
 8. When there was a coming to the walls of the enemies, few of us were without fear.
 9. If there is fighting on behalf of the allies, many soldiers will depart from Rome and will bear aid and arms to the province.

10. On the sea few sailors are free from cares and dangers. Many humans, moreover, rightly fear the sea.
 11. The ancient poet was pondering the nature of both love and war. For he was desiring to understand the power of the gods.
 12. At Rome men held the rights of citizens, but women lacked them.

Drill 61–66 Verb Morphology: Active and Passive Subjunctive

A. Fill in the blanks. Do *not* use abbreviations.

1. The five properties of the finite verb in Latin are: _____, _____,
_____, _____, and _____.

2. The two voices of the Latin verb are: _____ and _____.

3. The three moods of the Latin verb are: _____, _____,
and _____.

4. The indicative mood is used for _____
_____.

The imperative mood is used for _____
_____.

The subjunctive mood is used for _____
_____.

5. The four tenses of the subjunctive mood are: _____, _____,
_____, and _____.

B. On a separate sheet provided, write a synopsis for each of the following verbs in the indicated persons, numbers, and genders.

- | | |
|------------------------------|--|
| 1. sum, 3rd sing. (no pass.) | 2. possum, 1st pl. (no pass., no imper.) |
| 3. superō, 3rd pl. n. | 4. iubeō, 2nd sing. f. |
| 5. sentiō, 1st sing. f. | 6. perficiō, 3rd sing. n. |
| 7. ferō, 2nd pl. m. | 8. legō, 3rd pl. n. |
| 9. moveō, 2nd sing. f. | 10. liberō, 1st sing. m. |
| 11. eō, 1st pl. (no pass.) | 12. audiō, 2nd pl. m. |

C. Translate indicatives. Identify subjunctives (give person, number, tense, voice, mood).

1. amō

2. amem

3. mōnstrārētūr

4. mōnstrātūr

5. dūcet

6. dūxerit (2)

7. vīvās

8. vīvis

9. mōvissētis

10. mōtī essētis

11. capior

12. capiar (2)

13. dīcunt

14. dīcerent

15. *mittēmus*

16. *mīsimus*

17. *intellēxit*

18. *intellēctus sit*

19. *īverim*

20. *īverō*

21. *habuissēs*

22. *habuerās*

23. *moveās*

24. *moveāre*

25. *legerent*

26. *lēgērunt*

27. *ferant*

28. *ferunt*

29. agēbātur

30. agātur

31. cessisset

32. cesserit (2)

33. eātis

34. īssētis

35. vidērēmur

36. videāmur

37. sentiāris

38. sentīris

39. fuerit (2)

40. fuit

D. Write these forms in Latin.

1. 1st pl. pres. act. subjunc. of *canō*

2. 3rd sing. imperf. act. indic. of *vīvō*

Drill 61–66. Verb Morphology: Active and Passive Subjuncti

3. 2nd sing. fem. perf. pass. subjunc. of *liberō*
4. 1st sing. masc. plup. pass. indic. of *capiō*
5. 3rd pl. neut. fut. perf. pass. indic. of *legō*
6. 2nd pl. plup. act. subjunc. of *careō*
7. 3rd sing. neut. perf. pass. indic. of *scribō*
8. 2nd sing. pres. act. subjunc. of *sum*
9. 1st pl. imperf. pass. subjunc. of *interficiō*
10. 3rd pl. masc. plup. pass. indic. of *ferō*
11. 2nd sing. fut. act. indic. of *dō*
12. 3rd sing. pres. pass. subjunc. of *sentiō*
13. 2nd sing. imperf. pass. indic. of *optō*
14. 1st sing. perf. act. subjunc. of *intellegō*
15. 1st pl. fem. plup. pass. subjunc. of *dūcō*
16. 3rd pl. pres. act. subjunc. of *eō*
17. 2nd sing. perf. act. indic. of *gerō*
18. 3rd sing. imperf. act. subjunc. of *possum*
19. 1st sing. fut. pass. indic. of *pōnō*
20. 3rd pl. fem. perf. pass. subjunc. of *amō*

Drill 67 Three Independent Uses of the Subjunctive

1. Identify the independent use of the subjunctive in each sentence. Give all possibilities.
2. Translate into English.

Example: Vivant in Italiā.
Jussive: Let them live in Italy.
Potential: They might live in Italy.
Optative: If only they would live in Italy.

1. Id ēgeris.
2. Utinam viam mihi mōnstrāvisset!
3. Ab urbe abeāmus.
4. Domum redīrent.
5. Nē umquam Rōmam eāmus, sed rūrī vīvāmus.
6. Līber servitūtem nōn ferat.
7. Utinam mē audīrēs.
8. Nē vim hostium timueris.
9. Nihil tibi novī dīcam.

10. Carmina tua ad mē mittās!

11. Mīlitēs in viīs nōn vidērētis.

12. Nē urbs ab hostibus capta esset.

13. Dē eīs errārēs.

14. Nē ex proeliō discēdāmus.

15. Utinam nē animō dūra esset.

16. Deōs amēs. Dīs dōna dēs.

17. Sine gladiō pugnāre nōn potuerim.

18. Rēgem interficiant.

19. Nē verbīs dominī moveāris.

20. Nē id mihi dīxeris.

Drill 68 Conditional Sentences II

1. Identify the tense and mood of the verbs in the protasis and apodosis, and name the type of conditional sentence.
2. Translate into English.
3. Give the syntax of the italicized words.

Example: Sī Rōmae *vīverem*, cūrīs carērem.

1. *vīverem*: imperf. subjunc.; *carērem*: imperf. subjunc.; Pres. Contrary-to-Fact
2. If I were living in Rome, I would be without cares.
3. imperf. subjunc. in the protasis of a Pres. Contrary-to-Fact conditional sentence

1. Tē laetē *accipiāmus* sī rūs veniās.

2. Tē laetē *accipiēmus* sī rūs *veniēs*.

3. Nisi misera nōbīs vidērētur puella, eī pecūniām nōn *darēmus*.

4. Puella, nisi misera *vīsa esset*, pecūniām ā nōbīs nōn *accēpisset*.

5. Si librōs eius lēgissēs, multa nunc *intellegerēs*.

6. Si librōs eius *lēgisti*, multa quidem intellēxistī.

7. Si ab inimicīs in perīculō *pōnāminī*, auxilium sine morā mittēmus.

8. Si ab inimicīs in perīculō positi eritis, auxilium sine morā *mittēmus*.

9. Nisi rēx tibi aurum *dōnāverit*, laetus ā mē nōn habēbere.

10. Nisi rēx tibi aurum dōnet, laetus ā mē nōn *habēberis*.

11. Arma virumque canerem sī poēta essem.

12. Arma virumque cecinissem sī poēta fuissem.

13. Amīcōs in forum nōn mittam sī mihi timor perīculī sit.

14. Amīcōs in forum nōn mīsissem sī mihi timor perīculī fuisse.

15. Sī rēgīna nautās discēdere iussisset, nunc vēla darent.

16. Sī rēgīna nautās discēdere iubeat, mox vēla dabunt.

Drill 69–70 Short Sentences and Syntax

- Dative of Purpose
- Dative of Reference
- Dative of Advantage
- Dative of Disadvantage

Translate these short sentences with some regard for good English usage, and from the list above give the syntax of the italicized words.

1. Amicitia deōrum *nōbīs* erit *bonō*.
2. Arma ex aurō *militibus* fēcī.
3. Aurum ad sociōs *auxiliō* mittēmus.
4. *Rēgī* bellum in īnsulā erat magnae *cūrae*.
5. Multam pecūniām *militibus* *dōnō* dedit rēx.
6. Carmen *mātri* meae scribēbam.
7. Cūr *odiō patrī* filius erat?
8. Semper *mihi* dūra est mea puella.

Drill Sentences, CHAPTER VII

A. Translate into English.

1. **Sī magna pars fortūnae nōbīs mānserit, vincēmus.**

Sī magna pars fortūnae nōbīs maneat, vincēmus.

Sī magna pars fortūnae nōbīs mānsisset, vīcissēmus.

2. **Sī moenia capiantur, fugere vērē cupiāmus.**

Sī moenia caperentur, fugere vērē cuperēmus.

Sī moenia capta erunt, fugere vērē cupiēmus.

Sī moenia capta essent, fugere vērē cuperēmus.

3. Aut falsa dixit puer aut vēra.

Aut falsa dixit puer aut puella.

4. Post bellum acerbum cīvium, pars mīlitum Rōmae mānsērunt, sed nōs Athēnās fūgimus. Amīcitiam ab incolīs et petīvimus et laetī accēpimus.
5. Cūr sociī patriam armīs petīvērunt atque sibi ipsīs nostram urbem trādī cum puerīs puellīisque iussēre? Nōs quidem eōs numquam peterēmus.
6. Postquam in templum itum est, animālia pulchra interfecta sunt. Auxilium enim ā dīs petēbātis. Nōn autem dōnīs in ārā positūs sed factīs piīs auxilium peterētur.
7. Cōpiae nostrarē in prōvinciam auxiliō missae erant. Utinam incolae timōre īsidiārum nē fūgissent. Nunc bona eōrum sine poenā ab hostībus auferī possunt.

8. Cūr Rōmānī ad āram Minervae ībant sapientiamque ā deā petēbant? Minerva hominibus,
ut accēpimus, artēs dedit.
9. Incertus est puer. Nunc amōrem sentit, nunc odium. Vincit amor, ut vidētur.
10. Trādēsne propter inimīcitiās causam sociōrum fortūnāsque prōvinciae? Nē id ēgeris.
11. Iuppiter caelum terramque imperiō regit, sed mare Neptūnō frātrī ipse trādidit.
12. Incolae īsulārum in amīcitiā mānsissent nisi falsīs verbīs Rōmānōrum territī essent.
13. Hominum pars rūrī vīvunt, pars in urbibus.
14. Vir in viā ambulābat; post veniēbat puer, ut umbra.
15. Corpore quidem pulchra est Iūlia, vērum nōn animā.

16. Verba Caesaris iūs faciunt. Ipse per populōs dat iūra.
17. Rēx ingeniō acerbus timōrī est populō. Eī liber dē nātūrā imperī magnō sit auxiliō.
18. Amēmus patriam. Nē patria umquam hostibus ā nōbīs trādātur. Semper amōrī cīvibus sit patria. Prō meā parte cāra est terra Italiae.
19. Noster poēta, nisi cīvis Rōmānus esset, ā populō nunc cīvitāte dōnārētur. Antīquī etiam hostīs in cīvitātem accēpērunt.
20. Decem ē nautīs ad īnsulam missī sunt. Utinam ego cum eīs hominibus laetīs vēla dedissem!
21. Sī bellum gerēs atque ea tibi mēns erit, rēx magne, nōs nōn causās petēmus sed arma. Magnā vōce dicēmus: “Bellum quidem prō nostrā cīvitāte gerātur!”
22. Pater filiīs: “Bene perficiātur vīta mea sī meīs verbīs factīsque moveāminī ad studium sapientiae ac virtūtis. Mementōte: nōn ego ad vōs sed mea umbra post mortem veniet.”

23. Ad forum redeāmus atque Catōnem audiāmus. Catō enim cōpiā verbōrum causās prō populō bene agit. Ipse prō mē dīcat sī umquam in iūs vocer.
24. Pater cārum librum aut mihi aut frātri dōnō dederit. In incertō sum.
25. Falsa magnae partī patrum dicta sociōrum vīsa sunt. Paucī etiam īnsidiās sēnsēre.
26. Ubi multī nostrum ē proeliō fugiēbant, tuus filius nōn sēsē sōlum ad hostīs tulit, sed etiam suōs territōs dūxit. Ita nōbīs virtūs tuī filii magnō erat bonō.
27. Cūr eī erat fātum miserum? Est interfectus arte frātris impiī. Etenim post mortem, ubi umbra ipsīus in oppidō vīdēbātur, territus est frāter.
28. Quoniam ad Iovis templum ventum est, dōna deō magnō in ārīs piē pōnāmus. Etenim dōnīs vincātur inimīcītia deōrum.
29. Nōn (ita mē dī ament) mala verba intellēxī ā Catullō dē Caesare scrip̄ta. Numquam ea verba intellegam.

30. Tū propter ingenium tuum ac sapientiam carmen pulchrum scribere possis. Ego quidem nōn potuerim.
31. "Rēx noster per īnsidiās interficerētur."
"Nē, sī mē amās, id mihi dixeris. Nē acerba ex tē audiam."
32. Novās Venus artīs, nova in animō cōnsilia cōgitat. Amōrem Carthāginem mittit iubetque īnsidiās rēgīnae facere. Amor rēgīnam, ubi videt, petit.
33. Sī pugnet ingeniō Marcus mēcum, sī pugnet et arte, eum certē superābō.
34. Quamquam ē templō discēdere cupiēbam, nec piē id facere poteram nec iūre. Ita in templō manēbam ut ante.
35. Post bellum acerbum nōn ego tē laudārem, nōn equidem. Fūgistī enim nec bonum est ab hostibus terrērī. Abeās ē patriā!

36. Incerta sunt studia cīvium, magna mea perīcula. Rūrī vōbīscum erō sī vīvam. Utinam mox mihi homō aut deus auxiliō sit!
37. Etsī tū multīs ā mē sententiīs differs, amīcus tamen mihi cārus es. Tuō autem amōre meī tē multī bonī ūdērunt. Nē tibi essem causa malōrum!
38. Mors nōbīs “Vīvite” dīcit, “veniō.” Utinam eius vōcibus terreāminī aut certē moveāminī! Ut mortī dēbēmur nōs nostraque, ita bene vīvāmus.
39. Aenēās post bellum dūrum ē Troiā fūgit et propter īram Iūnōnis per altum errābat. Nam patriam novam petēbat.
40. Vīxērunt prō certō post Catullum multī poētae ingenīō magnī. Etenim Horātius Catullum, ut mihi quidem vidētur, et ingenīō superāvit et arte. Certā dē causā in meā sententiā manēbō quamquam multī ā mē differunt.
41. Facta multum ā verbīs differunt, Marce Licinī. Sī tibi esset nōn sōlum virtūs vērum etiam vīrēs, ex proeliō miserē nōn fugerēs. Nisi sine morā redeās, poenās prō certō dabis.

42. Impius mīles, postquam hostibus nostrām urbēm trādidit, sēcum esse sēcumque, ut dīcitur, vīvere nōn potuit, et mox sē suō ferrō interfēcit.
43. “Multī, sī cum cūrā tua carmina lēgerint, cupient artīs sibi tuās, o poēta.”
“Utinam vēram mihi dīcerēs ex animō sententiam!”
44. Vir mihi cārus ad mortem acerbam īvit. Meōs vērō amōrēs sēcum abstulit. Nunc etiam redit umbra atque eius audīre vōcem videor. Dīcit, “Meī mementō. Nam numquam redībō ego ipse.”
45. Territa essem sī umquam proelium acerbum vīdissem. Nam etiam umbrās sine causā timēbam.
46. Līber sit cūrā animus pius. Laudentur semper ā nōbīs hominēs pī. Nōs sī aurum impiē ā templō deōrum abstulerimus, poenās certē dabimus.
47. Audi, Iuppiter, mea dicta: “Auxilium ad nostrās cōpiās mittās! Nam cīvitās populī Rōmānī īnsidiīs hostiū victa sit.”

48. Abeāmus quoniam umbrīs in viīs terrītū sumus. Fēminaē, quamquam fugere cupiunt, maneant.
49. Audīte, ō cīvēs, vōcem vestrī rēgis magnī: “Insidiis meōrum inimicōrum labōrābam. Nunc iūre poenās dedēre. Vixērunt.”
50. Meō frātrī ante erat mēns clāra et corpus validum. Post vērō bellum homō sine vīribus esse, sine virtūte vidēbātur.
51. Nōn sōlum animus hominis est dīs cārus, sed etiam corpus. Animus autem nōn semper in corpore manēbit.
52. Evidēm incertus sum dē nātūrā deōrum. Nōn, sī facta deum sunt bona, sunt etiam mala. Tibi autem est magna vīs ingenī; dīc mihi sententiam tuam.
53. Nisi auxilium ā sociīs mitterētur, ad ārās īrēmus fortūnamque ā dīs peterēmus.
54. Falsus es, Marce Antōnī, et ingeniō malus. Vēra nec dīcis neque agis. Ita tē tuōsque mors ac mala fāta manent. Utinam verbīs tuī amīcī movērēre!

55. Quoniam militēs inter sē differēbant, rēx ante proelium cōpiās ad sē vocāvit: "Multa dē īnsidiīs Rōmānōrum et dīximus et dīcēmus. Nunc autem, ō sociī, aut prō patriā pugnāte aut sine glōriā interficimini."
56. Mala fāta Rōmānōs propter eōrum īnsidiās vērē manent. Ubi enim cōpiae eōrum ex prōvinciā discessērunt, sociī magnō in perīculō positi sunt.
57. Postquam militēs victī atque ex urbe āctī sunt, ablātī sunt cum armīs animī eōrum. Nē victī essent!
58. Audīte mē, patrēs cōnscrīptī. Sī Crassus virīs impiis patriam falsō trādidisset, hostem nunc eum habērēmus.

B. Write in Latin with some attention to good Latin word order.

1. If Caesar should order the city of the enemies to be captured and conquered, we would be moved by love of glory and would approach the city walls without fear.
2. If human beings were always ruled by wisdom and virtue instead of anger and fear, they would differ much from animals.

3. When there was a departing from the altars and the temples, the citizens were differing among themselves about the power of the gods. For few of us, as it seems, truly understand their nature.
 4. If the state had ever been handed over to the disloyal allies, not only would our fellow citizens have been given into slavery but also many of you, senators, would have been killed.
 5. Let us either remain in Rome or flee to the country with (our) dear friends. I for my part do not desire to be killed on behalf of the state.
 6. O son dear to me, do not be frightened by the false words of your enemies. A true friend would now be a source of great aid to you.
 7. Few sons could surpass their own fathers in (respect to) skill and wisdom.

Chapter VII

8. Not only your courage but also your talent, Marcus Tullius, is a source of envy to many men. Do not, however, be overcome by their bitter opinions. For surely your good reputation will remain.

9. If only, senators, you would not hand over part of the state to an evil king. Why do you say nothing about his treachery?

10. If only fortune would summon us away from death. Thus we might be without cares.

11. As before the war we used to praise the art of the poet, so even now we remember his great talent and his clear voice.

12. I was bearing bitterly and (what's more) I hated your words, neither reliable nor true.

Drill 72–73 Fourth and Fifth Declensions

- A. Recite from memory the endings of the fourth declension.
- B. Recite from memory the endings of the fifth declension.
- C. On a separate sheet decline fully the nouns **manus**, **exercitus**, **rēs**, and **aciēs**.
- D. Write these forms in Latin.

1. gen. pl. of *rēs*
2. dat. pl. of *manus*
3. abl. sing. of *cōnsulātus*
4. dat. sing. of *speciēs*
5. gen. pl. of *aciēs*
6. abl. sing. of *mōtus*
7. dat. sing. of *rēs pūblica*
8. nom. pl. of *diēs*
9. acc. sing. of *exercitus*
10. gen. pl. of *cōnsulātus*
11. dat. sing. of *senātus*
12. abl. pl. of *rēs*
13. acc. pl. of *mōtus*
14. abl. sing. of *fidēs*
15. acc. sing. of *rēs pūblica*
16. nom. pl. of *exercitus*
17. gen. sing. of *fidēs*
18. acc. sing. of *senātus*
19. abl. pl. of *aciēs*
20. acc. pl. of *rēs gestae*



E. Identify (give case, number, and gender) and translate each form. Give all possibilities.

1. speciē

2. exercituum

3. speciēbus (2)

4. exercitum

5. mōtū (2)

6. aciēī (2)

7. mōtūs (4)

8. aciēs (5)

9. rem

10. mōtus (2)

Drill 72–73. Fourth and Fifth Declension

11. *rēbus* (2)

12. *mōtuī*

13. *manibus* (2)

14. *cōsulātum*

15. *manū* (2)

16. *cōsulātū* (2)

17. *diēs* (5)

18. *reī* (2)

19. *diem*

20. *rērum*

F. Write in Latin.

1. by hand
2. for the senate
3. of many days
4. happy situation (d.o.)
5. out from the consulship
6. of many movements
7. for the republic
8. in this republic
9. strong hands (subj.)
10. by a great disturbance
11. by great trustworthiness
12. in a battle line
13. of the consulship
14. the senate (d.o.)
15. for many situations
16. harsh appearance (subj)
17. concerning trustworthiness
18. about the republic
19. your movements (d.o.)
20. of great affairs

G. Translate these prepositional phrases into English.

1. ex aciē
2. ē manibus
3. sine rē
4. prō senātū

Drill 72–73. Fourth and Fifth Declensions

9. ad aciēs 10. dē cōnsulātū

13. propter mōtum 14. prō cōnsulātū

H. Give the full vocabulary entry for the following nouns.

- ## 1. senate

- ## 2. home

- ### 3. army

4. thing

- ## 5. appearance

- ## 6. movement

- ## 7. trustworthiness

- ## 8. consulship

9. day

10. republic

11. hand

12. keenness

13. revolution

14. accomplishments

Drill 74 Third-Decension Adjectives and Noun-Adjective Agreement

1. Give the gender, number, and case of each phrase. Give all possibilities.
2. Translate these phrases into English.

Example:	<i>rēgīnae fēlīcī</i>	Identification	Translation
		<i>fem. sing. dat.</i>	<i>for the happy queen</i>
		Identification	Translation
1.	<i>rēs pulchrae</i>		
2.	<i>magnō mōtū</i>		
3.	<i>cīvium bonōrum</i>		
4.	<i>rēge ācri</i>		
5.	<i>exercituī Rōmānō</i>		
6.	<i>rēgīna fēlīx</i>		
7.	<i>omnia perīcula</i>		
8.	<i>nostrae mātri</i>		
9.	<i>dī magnī</i>		
10.	<i>domum antīquam</i>		
11.	<i>manūs fortis</i>		

Chapter VIII

Identification

Translation

12. servō infēlīcī	_____	_____
13. rūs pulchrum	_____	_____
14. bonā fidē	_____	_____
15. manuum validārum	_____	_____
16. ingentia moenia	_____	_____
17. parve fili	_____	_____
18. animum ācrem	_____	_____
19. reī pūblicae	_____	_____
20. speciē pulchrā	_____	_____
21. ingēns perīculum	_____	_____
22. multī diēs	_____	_____
23. gladiīs ācribus	_____	_____
24. fortēs virī	_____	_____
25. omne corpus	_____	_____
26. patribus antiquīs	_____	_____

Identification

Translation

27. fortia facta	_____	_____
28. diem fēlīcem	_____	_____
29. bonō frātri	_____	_____
30. novā cīvitāte	_____	_____
31. speciē līberā	_____	_____
32. nostram rem pūblicam	_____	_____
33. mēns bona	_____	_____
34. līberī cīvēs	_____	_____
35. ingēns templum	_____	_____
36. mare nostrum	_____	_____
37. multā arte	_____	_____
38. aciēs īfēlīcēs	_____	_____
39. homō ācer	_____	_____
40. omnīs manūs	_____	_____

Drill 75 Adverbs II

Give the corresponding adverbs, regular or irregular, for these third-declension adjectives. Then translate.

1. *fortis, forte*

2. *omnis, omne*

3. *fēlīx, fēlīcis*

4. *ācer, ācris, ācre*

5. *facilis, facile*

6. *difficilis, difficile* (give both forms)

Drill 76 Demonstrative Adjectives/Pronouns

A. Supply the correct form of the specified demonstrative adjective to modify each noun. Give all possibilities.

Example: (hic, haec, hoc) ***huic, hōc*** dominō

hic, haec, hoc

- | | | | |
|----------|----------|-----------|--------|
| 1. _____ | urbem | 2. _____ | nauta |
| 3. _____ | corpora | 4. _____ | mentem |
| 5. _____ | virīs | 6. _____ | ārae |
| 7. _____ | gladiō | 8. _____ | arma |
| 9. _____ | ingenium | 10. _____ | librī |

iste, ista, istud

- | | | | |
|----------|----------|-----------|----------|
| 1. _____ | animum | 2. _____ | cōnsilia |
| 3. _____ | sorōrī | 4. _____ | inimīcōs |
| 5. _____ | fortūna | 6. _____ | militēs |
| 7. _____ | imperium | 8. _____ | carminis |
| 9. _____ | vītā | 10. _____ | māter |

ille, illa, illud

- | | | | |
|----------|----------|-----------|--------|
| 1. _____ | patriae | 2. _____ | bella |
| 3. _____ | frātre | 4. _____ | causās |
| 5. _____ | homō | 6. _____ | moenia |
| 7. _____ | servī | 8. _____ | terrīs |
| 9. _____ | puerōrum | 10. _____ | hostis |

B. Translate these phrases into English. Give all possibilities.

- | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. propter hoc bellum | 2. hae puellae |
| 3. ex istā patriā | 4. illa perīcula |
| 5. huic frātrī malō | 6. in illā ārā |
| 7. illīus poētae | 8. prō istīs servīs |
| 9. illī rēgī clārō | 10. haec facta |
| 11. dē hīs | 12. istam vītam miseram |
| 13. illī urbī | 14. huius virī |

Drill 76. Demonstrative Adjectives/Pronouns

15. istōs animōs

16. hārum sententiārum

17. virtūtem illam

18. huic animae

19. cum istīs amīcīs

20. hoc cōnsilium impium

21. sub hōc imperiō

22. illud corpus

23. hī hominēs

24. dē illīs īnsidiīs

25. hōrum mīlitum

26. in istā urbe

27. illī incolae

28. ab illīs templīs

29. ista soror

30. per hanc prōvinciam

31. hōc gladiō

32. istud carmen magnum

33. sine illō librō

34. istō timōre

35. haec urbs antīqua

36. moenia illa

37. hīs dē causīs

38. illārum virtūtum

39. huius īinsulae

40. sub hōc caelō

C. Translate these short sentences containing demonstrative adjectives and pronouns.

1. Cūr ille rēx haec dīxit?
2. Hoc illī fēminaē datum est.
3. Nē iste filius mala facta faceret.
4. Haec ā meā sorōre dicentur.
5. Ad illam urbem missī sīmus.
6. Spurius et Lūcius in viā ambulābant. Hunc vīdī, sed nōn illum.
7. Hīs verbīs movēbere. Verbīs huius movēbar.
8. Haec illud dīxit. Dīxitīne haec? Audīvitīne hanc vōcem?
9. Catōnī illī erat multa sapientia.
10. Misera est vīta istīus hominis.

Drill 77–78 Deponent and Semideponent Verbs

A. Give the principal parts of the following verbs and identify the conjugation to which each belongs.

1. *audeō*

2. *cōnor*

3. *morior*

4. *sequor*

5. *experior*

6. *fateor*

B. On a separate sheet provided, write a synopsis for each of the following verbs in the indicated persons, numbers, and genders.

1. *cōnor*, 3rd sing. masc.

3. *audeō*, 1st pl. fem.

5. *experior*, 2nd pl. masc.

2. *fateor*, 2nd sing. fem.

4. *sequor*, 3rd pl. neut.

6. *morior*, 1st sing. fem.

C. Translate each of the following verb forms of deponent and semideponent verbs. Treat subjunctives as independent. Give all possibilities.

1. *fatēre*

2. *mortuus erat*

3. *ausae estis*

4. *experīminī*

5. morerēris

6. cōnābantur

7. sequar

8. ausī erāmus

9. cōnātus essēs

10. moriēmur

11. cōnāre

12. experīrī

13. sequuntur

14. fassa sit

15. ausus esset

16. sequāmūr

17. fatēbāminī

18. mortuus esset

19. morī

20. audēbant

Drill 77–78. Deponent and Semideponent Verbs

21. *cōnābimur*

22. *sequitur*

23. *experiēbātur*

24. *experirēmur*

D. Write in Latin.

1. I shall try

2. if only he were following

3. they might have confessed

4. we (m.) have tried

5. to follow

6. we (f.) dared

7. let him die

8. they were dying

9. I dared (habitually)

10. you (pl.) might experience

11. if only we had tested

12. follow!

13. they (f.) will have died

14. to admit

E. Translate each of the following verb forms. Deponent, semideponent, and nondeponent verbs are included. Treat subjunctives as independent. Give all possibilities.

1. *fatētūr*

2. *movētūr*

3. pōnī

4. sequī

5. experīre

6. audīre

7. sequar

8. mittar

9. capientur

10. morientur

11. cōnāre

12. cōnārī

13. fatērēmur

14. habērēmur

15. moriātus

16. moriētus

17. ausus erat

18. ausus esset

19. *dūcēmur*

20. *cōnēmur*

21. *morī*

22. *moriminī*

23. *ausī erimus*

24. *audēbimus*

25. *sequuntur*

26. *sequantur*

27. *morere*

28. *moriēre*

F. Translate these short sentences containing deponent and semideponent verbs.

1. *Sī rēx noster mortuus erit, filius populum reget.*

2. *Mē sequere, amīce. Ex perīculō tē dūcere cōnābor.*

3. *Caesarem sequī (fatēbor enim) cupiō.*

4. Et virōs et fēminās in bellum mittere est ausus rēx noster?
5. Filia mihi cāra mortua est. Utinam nē mortua esset!
6. Impius vērum mihi fassus est ac nunc poenās dat.
7. Bellī fortūnam vērē expertī essētis sī umquam ad proelium īvissētis
8. Utinam etiam dominus servitūtem experiātur.
9. Agricola, quamquam rūrī vīvit, Rōmam īre audēbit.
10. Nisi nostrum oppidum hostī trādidissēs, nunc nōn morerēre.

Drill 79–81 Short Sentences and Syntax

Accusative of Duration of Time

Ablative of Time When

Ablative of Time Within Which

Translate these short sentences with some regard for good English usage, and from the list above give the syntax of the italicized words.

1. Eō *diē* Caesar partem mīlitum ad oppidum accēdere iussit.

2. Verba poētae multum *tempus* legō.

3. Rēx, sī *nocte* īnsidiīs captus erit, certē in proelium suōs nōn dūcet.

4. Eō *tempore* auxilium ā rēgīnā peterēmus.

5. Nisi Catilīna ad suōs in prōvinciā eā ipsā *nocte* discessisset, nunc caperētur.

6. Athēnīs multōs *annōs* laetē vīvēbam.

7. Tūne eō *diē* Rōmae mānsistī? Evidēt eō *tempore* Rōmā abībam.
8. Noctēs *diēsque* prō meō dominō labōrō, sed mihi quidem nihil dīcit, nihil agit.
9. Decem *diēbus* in forum vocābere. Nē īveris!
10. Eīs *diēbus* hominēs nec legēbant nec scribēbant.

Drill Sentences, CHAPTER VIII

A. Translate into English.

1. Quamquam ingēns est mātris amor vestrī, illa mē quoque amat.

2. Hoc imperium Rōmānum, mīlitēs fortēs, vestrā fidē, vestrīs vīribus tenētur.

3. Pater hunc gladium ante gerēbat. Ā mē quoque gerātur.

4. Quamquam illō diē īfēlīcī frāter meus in aciē mortuus erat, saepe post haec eius umbram vīdī vōcemque audīvī.

5. Vir fortis ex illā aciē fātī dēbētur: manet certē eum mors pulchra sed acerba.

6. In manībus tuīs librōs habēs meōs. Tuōs lege ac dā, cupide, mihi meōs.

7. Ab hōc locō laeti abībimus. Inimīcōs quidem relinquēmus.

8. Ubi sē in Italiā mōverit illa magna vīs bellī, etiam agricolae cum virtūte pugnāre audēbunt.
9. Istī servō īnfēlicī est parva quidem fidēs ac mēns mala. Eum in hāc īsulā relinque nisi omnia fatēbitur.
10. Caesar partem cōpiārum in prōvinciam dūcī, partem in hōc locō relinquī iussit.
11. Difficilis, mī fili, est via virtūtis. Ego tamen hanc viam sequar. Tū quoque sequī cōnāre. Etiam Cicerōnem illum virtūte superābis sī cōnēre.
12. Illī servī multōs annōs prō dominō labōrābant. Eōs rūrī aut in oppidō saepe vidērēs. Nunc propter eōrum fugam dominus ipse in suīs agrīs labōrāre cōnātur.
13. Multās rēs (fatēbor enim) nōs in cōnsulātū nostrō vōbīscum, patrēs cōnscriptī, prō hāc urbe atque imperiō, prō vītā cīvium, prōque rē pūblicā gessimus.
14. Nox discēdit, redit diēs, redeunt mīlitēs ad proelium. Etiam victīs redit in animōs virtūs.

15. Suam omnis homō rem meminit. Sēsē omnēs amant, sibi omnīnō vīvunt, prō suīs omnia agunt.
16. Haec verba antiquōrum nōn difficiliter intellegī poterunt sī memineritis magnum eōrum amōrem virtūtis.
17. Nisi cōnsilium mox cēperimus, servōrum exercitū vincēmur. Utinam cōnsul ipse Rōmā paucīs diēbus veniat cum magnā manū militum fortium!
18. Ubi Rōmam iimus, ita facile nōs accēpistī, ut semper meminerimus. Tū, sī rūs umquam veniās, ā nōbīs bene accipiāris.
19. “Sī mihi post haec bona sit fāma, fēlīx sim.”
“Tuārum rērum gestārum per omnīs annōs, ut mihi quidem vidētur, meminerint senātus populusque Rōmānus.”
20. Studium pecūniae multōs hominēs movet. Tū quoque movēre aurī amōre. Nē tibi iste amor sit malō!



21. Hōc ipsō tempore sociī in servitūtem acerbam, rēx magne, aguntur. Nōs quidem, hominēs fēlicis, hōc malō ante liberāvistī. Namque aciē mentis tuae omnium rērum vim et nātūram viderās.
22. Nisi illā ipsā nocte, patrēs cōnscriptī, hunc hostem novārum rērum cupidum vī superāvissem, bellum inter cīvīs in hāc rē pūblicā movēre ausus esset.
23. Carmen dē rērum nātūrā multōs diēs noctēsque legō. Hoc quidem intellēxi: nātūrā atque ingeniō suō vīvunt omnia et moventur.
24. Inter morās senātūs cīvēs verba cōnsulīs cum studiō audiēbant. Eīs autem nihil bonī dīcēbat. Namque fugam ab urbe sibi ac suis cōgitābat.
25. Iste homō sine fidē multōs annōs cōsulātūm petit. Sī autem eum accipiat, magnō omnēs mōtū in cīvitāte terrēbuntur.
26. Rēs pulchra inter deōs hominēsque est amīcitia. Miser ante omnīs, meā sententiā, est homō sine amīcīs.

27. Omne animal ex agrīs ēgī etsī rēs difficilis. Nam mox redībit manus hostium ācrium cum armīs.
28. Eō ipsō diē cōnsul in senātum vēnit atque illud patribus dixit: “Cīvēs cum cīvibus pugnant. Pars mīlitum sē in fugam cum Gaiō dedērunt, pars cum Antōniō manent. Quamquam in hīs hominibus nē speciēs quidem virtūtis est, fidem populī habent.”
29. Speciē vīcerant nostrae cōpiae, rē autem victae erant. Ita fassī essent nisi timōre poenae mōti essent. Nē cōnsul quidem eō tempore vēra dīcere ausus est.
30. Cōnsul populum meminisse iubēbat hoc proelium īfēlīx: “Ego quidem hārum rērum meminerō. Vōs quoque mementōte.”
31. Post haec ingentia facta, amīce, in templa deōrum ipsōrum accipiēris. Rēs gestās tuās nos-ter poēta bonus cum cīvibus multōs annōs laudābit.

32. Illius hominis nē meminisse quidem cupiō. Quamquam valdē eum decem annōs amābam, nunc mēns mihi certa manet: ingentī odiō eum ūdī.
33. Sī Caesarem in proelium secūtus moriar, pōne mē mortuum in terrā et redī ad urbem. Hoc mementō meīs filiīs dīcere: "Illum inter aciēs mors superāvit. Etenim multa fortia ausus erat."
34. Hoc fatēbor: Sī fortiter cum hoste umquam pugnāvissem, magnā certē glōriā mortuus essem. Fūgī autem propter timōrem. Utinam ē vītā discessissem!
35. "Ex urbe agātur." Dīci hoc in tē nōn potest; posset in Caesarem ubi iūra illa cīvium prō parvō dūcēbat.
36. Nocte ille cīvis fortis manum mīlitum facile ē perīculō dūxit. Fortūna, ut saepe, virtūtem secūta est.
37. Rēgēs antīquī multōs annōs multa domī gessēre, multa omnīnō perfēcēre. Omnes eōrum rēs gestās poētae saepe cecinēre.

38. Ab impiō hoste infēlix cōnsul interfectus est. Propter huius mortem nunc moriātur ille Rōmānisque det poenās.

39. Domum post bellum acerbum redībant frātrēs. Utinam pater eōrum miserē per īnsidiās hostium nē mortuus esset!

40. Quoniam magnō militum mōtū territū erāmus, diēs noctēsque domī manēbāmus nec per viās urbis ambulāre audēbāmus; ācrīs illās aciēs timēbāmus.

41. Sī cōnsul exercitum ex urbe dūceret, sequerentur fēliciter multī cīvēs. Nam bellī sunt valdē cupidī.

42. Timor hostium illō tempore mentem istīus cōnsulis omnīnō rēxit: nē expertus quidem proelium arma trādidit hostī.

43. Illīs diēbus Rōmānī sōlum per virtūtem ac bonās artīs rem pūblicam gerere audēbant.

44. Homō fēlix sum: dī mē quidem omnēs amant. Nam mē ab omnī periculō abstulerunt. Quamquam illō tempore ā meīs bellō fortis habēbar, fugae rē vērā semper cupidus eram. Haec fassus omnium certē invidiam feram.
45. Nostrī illō tempore viam per hostium aciēs difficulter fēcerant atque ad moenia veniēbant. In proeliō āriter pugnātum est neque nostrīs erat facile accēdere. Sīc equidem meminī.
46. Cūr tū, Marce Antōnī, tuōs cīvīs relinquere optās? Nam rem pūblicam bene gerere possīs. Tuō quidem cōnsiliō carēre nōn poterit rēs pūblica. Haec dīcō sapientiam tuam expertus.
47. Pater eō tempore mortuus mē cum meīs frātribus relīquit. Nōs, quoniam pecūniā atque omnibus rēbus carēbāmus, Rōmā miserē abierāmus et novum locum petēbāmus.
48. Tītus, vir fāmā ingēns, quamquam per sē hostem superāre nōn poterat, fortis militēs in exercitū suō speciē virtūtis tenēbat. Haec verba eīs dīcēbat: “Bellī fortūnam virtūte experiāmur.”

49. Illō diē cōnsul senātuī: “Nē verba hostium nōs terreant, sed fortia facta eōrum. Sī autem exercitus populī Rōmānī ad īnsulam mittātur, bellum paucīs diēbus facile perficiātur. Rēx ipse sentiat et nostrōs experiātur in armīs.”
50. Postquam exercitus fugam inter hostīs fēcit, incolae speciē īnfēlīcēs miserē per agrōs errābant. Illō quidem tempore multī, etsī rēs novās cōgitābant, nihil ēgērunt. Meminerant enim nōn mōtūs sōlum Catilīnae vērum etiam poenās.
51. Magna est mihi fidēs atque haec ipsa vīdī: postquam āriter pugnātum est, nē decem quidem ex hostibus sē in fugam dare potuēre. Mīlitēs Rōmānī eōs omnīs interfēcērunt. Etenim multa eōrum arma in illō ipsō locō sunt relicta.
52. Rēs gestās Catōnis illīus sine īrā et studiō trādam. Vēra enim vōbis mōnstrāre nec falsa valdē cupiō. Vēnit hoc mihi in mentem: vī omnīnō animī ille vir facilia fēcit ex diffīcilibus—ac facile.

53. Sī incolae illīus terrae rēs novās cupīverint, nōn facile verbīs regentur. Nihil autem difficile est eōrum rēgī: omnia etiam suī populi studia cōnsiliō regere potest. Propter hanc causam salūs eius senātuī populōque magnae cūrae est.
54. Rēx ācer exercitum suum in hostem dūxit. Ubi autem ad moenia mīlitēs vēnērunt, haec dixit: “Bonōrum cīvium exercitus estis. Istud proelium mox perficiētur quoniam paucī multōs saepe vīcistis.” Hās inter vōcēs auferēbātur mīlitibus omnis timor.

B. Write in Latin with some attention to good Latin word order.

1. On account of the flight of the allies, these auxiliary troops were not able to follow the battle lines of the enemies when they fled toward their own city walls.
2. For many years I have been living in Athens, but soon I shall return to Rome since I desire to die at home.
3. You yourself tried to kill the unfortunate consul, wicked man, and you dared to attack him with the sharp edge of that sword of yours. Confess!
4. On that night my father died. After a few days bitter death came to my mother also. If only those dear human beings had not been taken away from me (for my disadvantage) entirely!
5. It is easy to praise the accomplishments of that citizen: he fought bravely and gave his life for the republic. If only he had not died!
6. If those citizens should dare to take up arms and (should) stir up revolution, the consul will order all the disloyal men in this republic to be killed.

Chapter VIII

7. Do you remember the consulship of that famous Cicero? Even now a beautiful poem about his accomplishments is read through(out) the provinces of the empire.
8. If because of that hatred (of yours) you had ordered the soldiers to go to that huge war, many of us would have fled to the country at that time.
9. After Marcus Tullius won the consulship for himself, senators, the safety of the republic was a source of great concern to you. You were fearing without reason; for the rights of every citizen were dear to that loyal Roman.
10. In my opinion, that notorious king is truly unfortunate. Because of his (own) huge fear of death, he is not able to lead his men toward the Roman battle lines, and he lacks the trust of his own soldiers.
11. I for my part shall lead a band of fierce soldiers through every town in Italy. For at this time I fear a disturbance of the slaves in many places.
12. Huge was the slaves' hatred of slavery, but those wretched men were not able to be freed on account of the bad faith of (their) own master.

Drill 82 Quantitative Meter, Scansion

A. Fill in the blanks.

1. Write out from memory the scheme of the dactylic hexameter. Mark foot divisions.

2. Write out from memory the scheme of the elegiac couplet. Mark foot divisions.

3. Elision is _____

4. A caesura occurs when _____

5. The principal caesura is _____

6. Diaeresis occurs when _____

7. Hiatus occurs when _____

8. Ictus is _____

9. Accent is _____

- B. 1. Scan the following passages, marking long (–) and short (˘) syllables, foot divisions (/), elisions (˘), and principal caesura(e) (//).
2. Read out loud the scanned passages.

Dactylic Hexameter

1. tū regere imperiō populōs, Rōmāne, mementō

(hae tibi erunt artēs), pācīque impōnere mōrem

parcere subiectis¹ et dēbellāre superbōs.

2. interpres dīvum fert horrida iussa per aurās.

scīlicet is superīs labor est, ea cūra quiētōs

sollicitat. neque tē teneō neque dicta refellō:

ī, sequere Ītaliām ventīs, pete rēgna per undās.

3. Trōs Anchīsiadē, facilis dēscēnsus Avernō

(noctīs atque diēs patet ātrī iānua Dītis):

sed revocāre gradum superāsque ēvādere ad aurās,

Elegiac Couplet

4. sīc ego nec sine tē nec tēcum vīvere possum,

et videor vōtū nescius esse meī.

5. Cynthia tē vātem fēcit, lascīve Propertī;

ingenium Gallī pulchra Lycōris erat;

fāma est argūtī Nemesis formōsa Tibullī;

Lesbia dictāvit, docte Catulle, tibi:

6. nōn haec Calliopē, nōn haec mihi cantat Apollō.

ingenium nōbīs ipsa puella facit.

1. The first -i- of subiectūs is *consonantal*.

Drill 83 Purpose Clauses and Sequence of Tenses

A. Fill in the blanks. Do *not* use abbreviations.

1. Placing independent clauses next to each other *without* subordination is called _____.

2. The subordination of ideas in complex sentences is called _____.

3. A purpose clause in Latin is introduced by _____ (positive) or
_____ (negative).

4. A purpose clause has its verb in the subjunctive mood because _____
_____.

5. The primary tenses of the indicative are _____, _____,
_____, and _____. They are all _____ or
_____ in time. A perfect indicative tense that introduces primary sequence is
_____ in time with _____ aspect.

6. The action of a verb in a purpose clause occurs _____ to the action of a
verb in the main clause that introduces it.

7. After any primary tense of the indicative in the main verb, the tense of the subjunctive verb
in a purpose clause must be _____.

8. When a purpose clause in primary sequence is translated into English, the words
“_____” are always used.

9. The secondary tenses of the indicative are _____, _____,
and _____. They are all _____ in time. A perfect tense that
introduces secondary sequence is _____ in time with _____
aspect.

10. After any secondary tense of the indicative in the main verb, the tense of the subjunctive verb in a purpose clause must be _____.

11. When a purpose clause in secondary sequence is translated into English, the words "_____ " are always used.

- B. 1. Identify a) the *tense and mood* of the verb in the main clause *and* b) the *tense and mood* of the verb in the subordinate clause.
2. Say whether the sentence is following *primary* or *secondary* sequence.
3. Translate into English.

Example: Militēs ad bellum īvērunt ut prō patriā pugnārent.

1. a) perfect indicative; b) imperfect subjunctive
2. secondary sequence
3. The soldiers went to war in order that they might fight on behalf of (their) country.

1. Poētam audiō ut sapientiam eius accipiam.

2. Poēta canēbat ut laetus esset rēx.

3. Bellum ācriter gerēmus ut prōvincia sit libera.

4. Bellum ā nostrīs gestum est nē hostēs prōvinciās teneant.

5. Tū cum sociīs ad īsulam missus es ut verba rēgis ad incolās ferrēs.

Drill 83. Purpose Clauses and Sequence of Tenses

6. Nautae vēla ā patriā dederant ut terram novam peterent.
7. Vōbīscum discēdere cupiō nē in urbe videar.
8. Rōmā discessit poēta ut rūrī vīveret.
9. In hōc locō maneāmus ut Cicerōnis verba audiāmus.
10. Sī in agrīs mānsissēs ut pugnārēs, prō certō interfectus essēs.

Drill 83–84 Purpose Clauses and Indirect Commands

A. Fill in the blanks. Do *not* use abbreviations.

1. An indirect command in Latin is introduced by _____ (positive) or _____ (negative).
2. An indirect command has its verb in the subjunctive mood because _____
3. The action of a verb in an indirect command occurs _____ to the action of a verb in the main clause that introduces it.
4. After any primary tense of the indicative in the main verb, the tense of the subjunctive verb in an indirect command must be _____.
5. After any secondary tense of the indicative in the main verb, the tense of the subjunctive verb in an indirect command must be _____.
6. When an indirect command, regardless of sequence, is translated into English, the word “_____” is always used.

- B. 1. Translate into English the following sentences, which contain either purpose clauses or indirect commands.
2. Give the syntax of the italicized verbs.

Example: Petimus ut amīcus tuus ad urbem *veniat*.

1. We ask that your friend come to the city.
2. *veniat*—present subjunctive, indirect command, primary sequence

1. Ā meīs frātribus petīvī nē mātrem *relinquerent*.

2. Ut poētam *videat* atque audiat, puella ad forum it.

3. Poēta magnum carmen scripsit ut hominēs timōre mortis *liberet*.

4. Petīvī ā filiō nē ē viā *errāret*, sed meās vōcēs nōn audīvit.

5. Amīcī ā Cicerōne petīverant nē rūrī *manēret*.

6. Multa fortia ab illō mīlite facta sunt ut eī *esset* magna glōria.

7. Domī manēbam nē ab inimīcīs *caperer*.

8. Agricolae ā senātū magnā diligentiā petunt ut mīlitēs ad prōvinciam *mittantur*.
9. Saepe hominēs bonam vītam agunt nē malī esse *videantur*.
10. Rōmam ībat cōnsul nē ē perīculō fugere *vidērētur*.
11. Nōs ā nautīs petīvimus ut vēla sine morā *dent*.
12. Sī hostis ad hanc partem moenium veniet, īte ad templa deōrum ut auxilium *petātis*.

Drill 85 The Relative Pronoun and the Relative Clause

- A. Recite from memory the forms of the relative pronoun in Latin, across the singular and then across the plural.
 - B. Identify these forms by gender, number, and case. Give all possibilities.

Example: *quōrum* masc. pl. gen.; neut. pl. gen.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| 1. quam | 2. cui |
| 3. quae | 4. quōs |
| 5. quibus | 6. quem |
| 7. quō | 8. qui |
| 9. quod | 10. cuius |
| 11. quārum | 12. quās |
| 13. quā | 14. quōrum |

- C. 1. Underline the relative clause once and the relative pronoun twice.
2. Explain the gender, number, and case of the relative pronoun.
3. Translate into English.

Example: 1. *Vīdī domōs quās vīdistī.*

2. *quās* = fem. pl. to agree with antecedent (*domōs*)
= acc., d.o. of *vīdistī*.

3. I saw the houses that you saw.

1. Rēx ācer prōvinciam in quā vīvimus vī regit.

2. Pulchra sunt carmina quae poēta cecinit.
3. Militū quī ad bellum mittitur sunt arma patris.
4. Bellum est rēs quam omnēs hominēs ōdērunt.
5. Auxiliumne umquam mittētis, ō sociī, quod petimus?
6. Miser erat agricola cuius agrī ab hostibus erant captī.
7. Dā mihi id ferrum quō rēgem interfēcisti.
8. Eam virtūtem quam cupis habeō.
9. Iī quibus cāra est patria bellum inter cīvēs timent.

Drill 85. The Relative Pronoun and the Relative Clause

10. Vir quem vīdistī pater meus est.
11. Omnēs amīcōs quōrum fidem habēbat ad sē vocāvit.
12. Malum est illud quod facere ausus es.
13. Habēsne nunc ea quibus carēbās?
14. Haec scriberet poēta cui erat ingenium magnum.
15. Frātrēs quī Rōmam vēnerant rūs numquam rediēre.
16. Eī quī bene pugnābit aurum dōnābō.
17. In illa templa fugiāmus quae dī magnī tenent.

18. Hunc virum ōdī, cuius sorōrem amō.
 19. Ea quae dixit rēx nōn audīvimus.
 20. Cīvēs eārum urbium ad quās accedēbant hostēs arma capiēbant.
- D. For each of the following English sentences:
1. Underline the relative clause once and the relative pronoun twice.
 2. Explain the gender, number, and case required to translate the relative pronoun into Latin.
 3. Write in Latin *only* the correct form of the relative pronoun.
- Example:
1. Women who work do not cook dinner.
 2. rel. pron. = fem. pl. to agree with antecedent (women)
= nom., subj. of “work”
 3. quae
1. I have more concern for the soul, which is immortal, than for the body.
 2. A poet whose books are read by all has great influence.
 3. I pity those slaves whom the master will not free.
 4. Place the gifts on the altar that is in the temple.
 5. Tell me the reason on account of which you are leaving.

Drill 85. The Relative Pronoun and the Relative Clause

6. Is this the house in which the money was found?
7. Citizens whose rights are taken away should protest.
8. The words that Cicero spoke aroused both hope and fear.
9. She loves an old man, who happens to be very rich.
10. Mighty are the weapons with which we shall fight.
11. Have you read the book that my brother wrote?
12. The girl for whom I have a message cannot be found.
13. Catullus, who died at thirty, may have had tuberculosis.
14. We ought to choose a consul whom we all trust.
15. The soldiers will defend the city walls, which defend the city.
16. Why should a man fear the fate that awaits him?
17. Those things that you said about me were most unkind.

18. The allies to whom we had sent weapons defeated the enemies in battle.
19. The man whom the gods hate conducts a hard life.
20. The island toward which we are sailing seems beautiful.

Drill 86 Special Features of the Relative Pronoun

Translate into English these sentences containing relative clauses.

1. Quī mē ōdit meus inimīcus est.
2. Vidēsne quod videō? Tūne vidēs quae ego?
3. Horātius novum carmen ac pulchrum cecinit. Quod postquam audīvī, eum multum laudāvī.
4. Bellum inter cīvēs multōs annōs cupis ac movēs. Propter quod hostis nunc habēris.
5. Errant quī rem pūblicam relinquere audent.
6. Quem bellum atque arma nōn terrent, ei est animus certus.

7. Cōnsul pecūniā populī sibi cēpit et nunc fugam in prōvinciam cōgitat. Quae si vēra sint,
iste poenās det.

8. Dīcere quae dēbeō certā dē causā nōn possum.

9. Fac quod bonum est.

10. Qui multōs librōs lēgit cīvēs dūcere dēbet.

11. Cūr, quae habēre nōn potes, ea petis?

12. Quōs reliquistī, eōs ego in salūtem dūcam.

Drill 87–88 Interrogative Pronouns and Adjectives

- A. 1. Translate these short sentences into English.
2. Identify each italicized word as either an *interrogative pronoun* or *interrogative adjective*.

1. *Quis nōs dūcet?*

2. *Quae moenia vīsa sunt?*

3. *Quod ferrum optās?*

4. *Cuius fātō mōtus es?*

5. *Cui deō cūrās dīxistī?*

6. *Quōs in viā vidēre potuerim?*

7. *Quid agis? Quae ēgisti?*

8. *Dē quibus rēbus dīxit?*

9. *Quōrum poētārum carmina audīmus?*

10. *Ad quam urbem vēnimus? Qui hominēs sunt illī?*

11. *Quae prō quibus capere dēbeō?*

12. *Ā quō auxilium petis?*

13. *Quem servum iste dominus servitūte liberābit?*

14. *Quid novī nōbīs dīcere potes?*

15. *In quā parte urbis vīvēbās?*

B. 1. Write in Latin *only* the italicized words.

2. Indicate for each whether you wrote an *interrogative pronoun* or an *interrogative adjective*.

1. *To whom* (pl.) will she give the gifts?

2. *With whose sword* were you fighting?

3. *Who* said that the city would fall?

4. *What towns* will give aid to Rome in the war?

5. *What* did you say?

6. *Which soldiers* did the king order to fight?

7. *Whose* (pl.) books were left in the house?

8. *With what spirit* did you undertake this task?

9. *To which lands* were the slaves sent?

10. *What things* did you hear in the forum?

11. *With what friends* were you walking?

12. *What* are you afraid of?

13. *By what poet* was this book written?

14. *Whom* shall we choose to lead us?

Drill Sentences, CHAPTER IX

A. Translate into English.

1. Auxilia nōbīscum dūcēmus ut hostēs ē prōvinciā in alium locum pellāmus.

Auxilia nōbīscum dūcēbāmus ut hostēs ē prōvinciā in alia loca pellerēmus.

2. Caesar suōs hortātur nē caecīs umbrīs terreantur.

Caesar suīs imperāverat nē caecīs umbrīs terrērentur.

3. Dea caeca est Fortūna, ut ferunt antīquī. Dea quoque est Pāx, cui post bellum grave ārās fēcimus.

4. Nē laudāveris omnēs, amīce. Est enim modus in rēbus. Eum sōlum laudā quī bene facit ac dīcit.

5. Cicerō, ubi in forō populō dicēbat, Antōnium isdem quibus Caesarem verbīs laudābat. Hunc autem timēbat, illum ūderat. Neutrum umquam secūtus est.
6. Caecī sunt oculī istiū servī ac nīl vidēre potest. Ob eam rem “Caecus” vocētur.
7. Sōlus semper erat vir pius post mortem fēminaē quam ūnam amāverat; etenim nūllōs post illōs sēnsit amōrēs.
8. Et Caesar et Antōnius imperium cupiunt. Neutrī utinam id dētis, patrēs cōnscrīpti. Hoc prō patriae libertāte quaerimus.
9. Quō modō vir oculīs captus īre per viās ad forum possit? Quam ob rem ad illum locum sōlus ambulāre audet?
10. Uter ex hīs cīvibus tibi pius vidētur? Utrīus hōrum verba factaque laudēs?
11. Sunt et sub terrā caeca iūra nātūrae, quae quidem sentit agricola.

12. Semper nōbīs patriae libertās fuit nōn parvae cūrae. Numquam cum eīs quī armīs urbem tenent pācem faciēmus.
13. “Incolās huius terrae hortābor ut in amīcitiā populi Rōmānī maneant.” Quod suīs mīlitibus Caesar saepe dīcēbat.
14. Ex quā terrā discessistī? Quae perīcula gravia passus es ut ad hanc nostram urbem venīrēs?
Quae tibi erat causa istīus fugae miserae? Quid quaerēbās?
15. Postquam imperātum est ut omnēs prō moenibus pugnārent, quō tandem animō gravem ferre mortis metum poterās? Mihi quidem eō tempore mēns eadem manēbat: studium bellī erat ingēns. Multī autem mīlitum sine lēge fugiēbant.
16. “Quae tē amat, eandem tū amās.”
“Fēlix est quī eī placet quam amat.”
“Fidē autem caret iste frāter, quī aliam amat, aliam tenet.”

17. Pater suīs dixit: "Mors ad mē venit. Nam vīrēs vītaque ē meō corpore cēdunt. Mox certē umbra erō." Oculī eius post haec ad caelum errābant. Pāx tandem eī cum morte data est.
18. "Quod erat fātum eīs virīs quī in bellum grave ā Caesare ductī sunt?"
"Aliī in proeliō iam interfectī sunt, aliī domum fēlīciter redeunt."
19. Inter spemque metumque tenēmur. Quam ob rem dīc nōbīs: quid rēx noster aut bonī aut malī in illō proeliō passus est? Nam nōbīs est spēs alterīus, alterīus metus.
20. In eandem sententiam tandem vēnērunt iī quibus aut odium grave erat aut metus ācer istīus rēgis: nōs omnēs eum ad mortem mittere cupiēbāmus. Quod autem numquam perfēcimus; cōnātī quidem saepe sumus.
21. Haec clārā vōce dīcam ut facile mē audīre possītis, ō sociī: Neque hostēs superāre possumus nec iam spēs ūlla salūtis ā dīs bonīs datur. Quam ob rem vōbīs imperō ut fugiātis.

22. Tōtum diem domī manēbam nē ab inimīcīs in urbe vidērer. Sī quidem ab eīs vīsus essem, mala tulissem. Nē cum gladiō quidem īre domō audēbam.
23. Marcus suō frātrī dīxit: “Uter nostrum cōnsul legētur? Tū quidem populō bene placēs, mihi multī in senātū sunt amīcī.”
24. Hīs servīs captīs nōn est ūlla spēs libertātīs nisi per fugam. Ob eam causam ex hāc terrā abīre audeant!
25. Horātium, quī carmina pulchra prō populō fēcit, nunc et post semper ob hanc artem laudēmus.
26. Eam lēgem in tuō cōsulātū tulistī cui nunc ipse nōn pārēs. In exsilium, meā sententiā, abīre dēbēs. Utinam istam mentem dī tibi dent!
27. Ante oculōs interque manūs, militēs, sunt omnia vestra. Fugere nōn potestis nec spēs ūlla salūtis erit nisi hostēs ē patriā pepuleritis.
28. Postquam hominis corpus in terrā est positum, dictum est: “Sit tibi terra levis.”

29. Magnō mē metū liberābis, Catilīna, sī in exilium ieris. Quārē cōnsul tē monet ut sine morā discēdās. Discēdat etiam ex urbe ista impiōrum manus, tuōrum quidem sociōrum. Utinam vōcī cōnsulis atque imperiō pāreās!
30. Caecus fuī: īnsidiās cīvium ante nōn vīderam. Nunc tandem omnia sunt clāra mihi ac tibi sōlī pārēbō, Antōnī.
31. Decem ē mīlitibus in fugam et exsilium ā rēge ob impia facta pellentur. Quod etiam caecus vidēre possit.
32. Rōmam vēnimus eōdemque tempore nōbīscum vēnit Caesar ut in senātū dē rēbus pāce bellōque gestīs diceret.
33. Quis umquam in terrīs exilia et fugās multōrum cīvium piōrum patiātur? Quam ob rem haec virī bonī ferunt?

34. Iuppiter, audi mē ipsum—verbīs sī movērī poteris ullīs. Ā tē piē petō ut pācem dēs atque omnīs ā mē meīsque auferās metūs.
35. Si tē fāta vocent, nōn vīribus ullīs ē morte fugiēs. Alius aliud cōnātus est. Nūllus homō potuit umquam.
36. Ille cōnsul fortis, quī īre in exilium iussus erat, eōdem diē pāruit ac Rōmā discessit. Nōn eum autem ullae in Italiā urbēs accēpēre.
37. Tē hortor, amīce, ut spem fidemque teneās. Auxilium, meā sententiā, ferētur ab iīs dīs quibus hominēs pīi sunt cūrae. Numquam nōs relinquēt.
38. Cui tandem istud cōnsilium dē bellō placēbit? Misera enim bellī ante oculōs omnium saepe posita sunt. Numquam hominēs prō libertāte aliōrum pugnāre cupiunt.
39. Quō modō differunt pater et dominus? Huic timōre pārētur, illī ob amōrem. Meus autem dominus mihi reliquit haec quae habeō omnia.

40. Nisi cīvēs lēgī illi dē vī pāruerint, in viis pugnābitur ac multī morientur. Bellum inter cīvēs numquam vīdī, numquam vidēre optō.
41. Ūnus habētur Catullus ē poētīs novīs quoniam facere ausus est novō sua carmina modō neque ut ante.
42. Magnae eō tempore erant rēs gestae nōn mīlitum sōlum sed etiam cīvium. Ūnī sē atque eīdem studiō omnēs dedēre et artī: falsīs īnsidiās verbīs facere ut hostīs omnīnō superārent.
43. Virtūs ūnīus hominis auxiliō atque salūtī fuit cīvibus Rōmānīs. Quā ex causā urbs liberāta est metū. Omnēs quidem laetī erant, ego ante omnīs; nam meus filius erat ille homō.
44. Postquam Caesar in prōvinciam vēnit, aliae cīvitātēs imperiō populi Rōmānī pārēre optābant, aliae iam arma cēperant atque bellum petēbant. Quae ubi ab omnībus intellecta sunt, magnus erat Caesaris metus.

45. In forō meīs cīvibus idem dīxī quod vōbīs in senātū: "Sī cōpiās ad prōvinciam cum Caesare mīseritis, inimīcitiās atque odia inter populōs prōvinciae tōtius movēbitis. Quō modō sociōrum quoque invidiam patī poteritis?"
46. Ego, quamquam tē amābam et tibi placēbam, caecus tamen animō eram. Evidēt certō īdēm sum quī semper fuī. Quārē tandem mē nunc ḫōdistī? Levis mihi vidēris puella ac falsa.
47. Haec graviter ac bene dīxistī. Pauca ā mē nunc accipe: Nē magnō bellō cum hostibus pugnēmus. Per aciem vērō hunc mīlitem sōlum nocte mittāmus ut rēgem eōrum gladiō interficiat. Quō quidem modō hostēs pugnent inter sē.
48. Tūne eum in exsilium īrē patiēre quī inter cīvēs rēs novās movēbat, quī cōnsulem interficere cōnābātur, quī omnīnō sē gerēbat ut sibi imperium caperet?
49. Saepe errat animus; hoc vērō meīs oculīs vīdī: nostrī, quamquam eō diē ācriter pugnābātur, vincī ab hostibus nūllō modō potuērunt.

50. Evidem certos per rura mittam; eisdem imperabō ut impios cives quaerant eosque Rōmam ferant.
51. Leve cīibus hoc periculum bellī, cōsulī sōlī grave vidēbatur. Quā ob rem militēs monuit nē arma pōnerent.
52. Hōs servōs miserōs hortēmur nē ullī dominōrum pāreant. Quī umquam servus liberārī nōn cupīvit?
53. Quārē Caesar bellum in prōvinciā mōvisset sī magna pars cīvium pācem cupīvisset?
54. Postquam tōta rēs pūblica tandem in paucōrum iūs cessit, nē speciēs quidem fuit in senātū libertatis. Nam patrēs ūnī fidem dederant, ūnī pārebant.

B. Write in Latin with some attention to good Latin word order.

- What did the consul say about the serious disturbance among the allies? Many citizens desire to wage war in order that the inhabitants of the whole province may obey the authority of the Roman people.

2. Caesar has ordered his troops to bear heavy weapons into battle. Why, then, do some men lack swords, others enthusiasm? (Write the first sentence twice, first using **iubeō**, then using **imperō**.)
3. I shall dare to attack Cicero before the senate with hidden treachery in order that not any longer may harsh words be said against Catiline. In this way, my anger could be shown to the whole state.
4. If only you were feeling the same thing that I (feel) about the laws of the homeland! If only all men would obey them!
5. We ought to praise neither of the consuls; for the plans of neither man will be a source of aid to the republic. How, then, will any law be able to be passed?
6. What things will you do, friend, in order that you may warn the citizens about the serious dangers of war? I for my part shall write another poem about peace.
7. What books please you? Have you ever read the poems that were written by that poet who was driven into exile on account of the huge anger of Augustus?

8. Things that seem trivial in appearance might truly be important to all of us. I urge you, my (fellow) citizens, to ponder the nature of both freedom and slavery.
9. The fate of these wretched human beings has been placed not in our deliberations but in the movements of fickle Fortune. Without the aid of Jupiter, moreover, they have no hope of flight.
10. If you had given sure loyalty and true friendship to that king of Carthage, you would have been considered another son, and now you would rightly be holding power.
11. Who of us would be able to bear exile in an unfriendly land? Do not abandon your homeland! Indeed those to whom you are dear will not allow you to go if you should ever try to depart.
12. I ask that you pass a law, senators, concerning peace in the provinces. In this way the allies might receive the very things that they seek.

Drill 92–93 Relative Clauses of Purpose and Characteristic

A. 1. Indicate whether the italicized portion of each sentence is a Relative Clause of Purpose or a Relative Clause of Characteristic.

2. Translate the entire sentence into English.

1. Paucōs fortēs in urbem mittimus *qui illa perficiant*.

2. Sōlus erat *qui haec intelligere posset*.

3. Illud est *quod tē terreat*. Nihil est *quod timeam*.

4. Caesar ad oppidum accessit *unde hostēs vidēret*.

5. Quid est *quod istam puellam dūram moveat*?

6. Numquam Vergilius carmina scribēbat *quae alii canerent*.

7. Senātus ante proelium mīlitēs mīserat *qui arma ad nostrōs ferrent*.

8. Sapientia est rēs ūna quae metum agat ex animō.

9. Nūllus erat servus quī fugere cōnārētur.

10. Nōn illī sunt quī mortis perīculō terreantur.

- B. 1. Indicate whether the italicized portion of each sentence is a Relative Clause of Purpose or a Relative Clause of Characteristic.

2. Write the entire sentence in Latin.

Example: Give me a sharp sword *with which I may fight.*

1. **Relative Clause of Purpose**
2. **Dā mihi ācrem gladium quō pugnem.**

1. Who is there *who would follow this king into war?*

2. Caesar sent loyal soldiers into the province *who might free the allies from fear.*

3. They are the only things *that would please him.*

4. There was no soldier *of the sort who desired to flee from the battle.*

5. My sister was desiring to live in Rome *where she might be without cares.*

Drill 92–93. Relative Clauses of Purpose and Characteristi

6. There are those (people) *who would surrender the city to the enemies.*

7. I shall flee to *where I may conduct a good life.*

8. Have you sent arms *with which the men of the province may fight?*

Drill 94–95 Participles

A. On a separate sheet provided, write a synopsis for each of the following verbs in the indicated persons, numbers, and genders.

- | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. dō, 3rd sing. neut. | 2. capiō, 1st sing. masc. |
| 3. mittō, 1st pl. fem. | 4. morior, 3rd pl. fem. |
| 5. fateor, 2nd pl. masc. | 6. perficiō, 3rd sing. neut. |
| 7. audeō, 2nd sing. masc. | 8. moneō, 1st pl. fem. |
| 9. eō, 3rd pl. | 10. sum, 2nd sing. |

B. 1. Identify the tense, voice, gender, number, and case of each participle.

2. Translate each phrase.

Example: poētae librum scribentis

1. present active, masc. sing. gen.
2. of the poet writing a book

1. mīlitem morientem

2. rēx suōs hortātus

3. Catullō carmen cantūrō

4. virum multa bella expertum

5. ā rēgīnā nostram terram regentī

6. facta perficienda

7. cīvīs urbem hostī trādentēs

8. mihi multa quaerentī

9. mala fatenda

10. virī multa mala ferentēs
11. mīlitī moritūrō
12. exercitus discessūrus
13. Cicerō fugere cōnāns
14. lēx lāta
15. cōnsul Rōmā discēdere ausus
16. mihi pecūniā carentī
17. cōnsulem in senātū sententiam dictūrum
18. hostium ante moenia vīsōrum
19. cīvēs omnia passī
20. hōs servitūte liberandōs
21. amīcīs Rōmae vīventibus
22. dē carmine bene scrip̄tō
23. verba ab omnibus audīta
24. fēminaē vītam bonam agentī
25. liber legendus
26. frātrem Rōmam euntem

Drill 96 Attributive and Circumstantial Participles

Translate these sentences containing attributive and circumstantial participles. When it is possible, translate the participle as part of a subordinate clause, and be sure to show the relative time of the participle to the main verb.

Example: Miles mortem timēns ācriter pugnābat.

The soldier, fearing death, was fighting fiercely.

Although the soldier was fearing death, he was fighting fiercely.

1. Puer in viā ambulāns amicōs vīdit.

2. Ducti in perīculum timēbāmus.

3. Māter multōs librōs legendōs habet.

4. Servus captus poenās dabit.

5. Sociī ad oppidum ab hostibus victum vēnērunt.

6. Liber ad frātrem missus ā sorōre tamen legitur.

7. Vocātus vēnissem.

8. Miserō auxilium petentī erat spēs parva.

9. Carmen laudandum scripsistī, mī filī.

10. Nūllus homō in urbe captā vivēbat.

11. Miles fortis corpus cōnsulis auferre cōnāns est interfectus.

12. Hominēs impiī in prōvinciīs ā Rōmānīs in servitūtem pulsī bellum gerere cupiēbant.

13. Impiōs populum male regentēs ūdimus.

14. Puellam amandam ūdistī.

Drill 96. Attributive and Circumstantial Participles

15. Rēx virōs bellum gestūrōs arma capere iussit.

16. Mea verba ā multīs audīta tamen ā paucīs intellēcta sunt.

17. Patriam amāns pugnāre cupiō.

18. Patrem ad moenia accēdentem vīdimus.

19. Poēta puerīs carmen canēns cum studiō audīrētur.

20. Cicerō īrā mōtus verba acerba dīxit.

21. Eīs nihil quaerentibus nōn respondēbō.

22. Dōna in ārīs posita ā dīs accipientur.

Drill 97 Ablative Absolute

Translate these sentences containing ablatives absolute. Try to give at least two different translations for each ablative absolute.

1. *Hīs rēbus gestīs, Caesar suōs ad Italiam redire iussit.*

2. *Hostibus urbem vincentibus, aliī cīvēs pugnāre optābant, aliī fugere.*

3. *Tē rēge, o Rōmule, metū servitūtis liberābimur.*

4. *Sociīs multa mala patientibus, auxilium mittere dēbēmus.*

5. *Hīs dictīs, Iūnō tamen īram tenēbat.*

6. *Rēge moriente, rēgīna mōtum populi timēbat.*

7. Moenibus vī captīs, incolae arma hostibus trādidēre.
8. Moenibus vī captīs, incolae arma hostibus trādidissent.
9. Caesare in Italiam redeunte, multī bellum inter cīvēs timēbant.
10. Glōriam in proeliō multōs annōs petēbam. Quā captā, nunc sapientiam cupiō.
11. Cicerōne cōnsule, multī cīvēs rēs novās optābant.
12. Metū mortis positō, hominēs vītam laetam agere poterunt.
13. Patriā liberā, quam ob rem bellum geritur?
14. Liberatīs cīvibus prōvinciae ac sociīs, Caesar multum laudātur.

Drill 98–99 Particles and Periphrastics

A. Translate into English.

1. *vocāti*

2. *capiēns*

3. *vocandī*

4. *capienda erat*

5. *vocāti sunt*

6. *captūra erat*

7. *vocandī sunt*

8. *capta sunt*

9. *vocāti erant*

10. *capta est*

11. *vocātūrī*

12. *capienda*

13. *vocantēs*

14. *captūra*

15. *vocātūrī sunt*

16. *capientēs*

17. *vocandī erant*

18. *capiendī*

B. Write in Latin

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. it has to be moved | 2. it has been moved |
| 3. it had been moved | 4. it had to be moved |
| | |
| 5. it had had to be moved | 6. I moved |
| | |
| 7. I (m.) was moved | 8. I was moving |
| | |
| 9. I (m.) was going to move | 10. I (f.) had been mov |

C. 1. Indicate whether each sentence contains an *active* or a *passive* periphrastic.

2. Translate each sentence into English.

3. Underline each Dative of Agent.

Example: Ad oppidum amīcīs mittendus es.

1. passive periphrastic
 2. You have to be sent to the town by (your) friends.

1. Impiū urbem illīs hostibus trāditūrī sunt.

- ## 2. Post bellum arma positūrī erāmus.

3. Verba poētārum militibus audienda sunt.

4. Quid factūrae estis, sorōrēs?
5. Nōs omnēs moritūrī sumus. Quod vōbīs intellegendum est.
6. Hic servus miser dominō dūrō erit liberandus.
7. Cicerō populō mala facta Catilīnae mōnstrātūrus erat.
8. Propter bellum in prōvinciīs auxilium nostrīs petendum erat.
9. Novum tuum carmen, Vergilī, in forō cantūrus es?
10. Senātus ob invidiam Cicerōnem in exsiliū est āctūrus.
11. Quoniam urbs capta est, nōbīs in exiliū eundum est.

12. Si in bellō pugnātūrus sis, mī Lūcī, magnum gladium optēs.
13. Si bellum gerendum esset, amīcī, peterētisne nova arma?
14. Nisi verbum bonum dictūrus eris, dīc mihi nūllum.
15. Istud factum, nisi tū ipse fēcissēs, mihi faciendum fuisset.
16. Etsī Rōmam omnibus bonīs iam veniendum est, propter metum domī maneō

Drill 99–102 Short Sentences and Syntax

Genitive of Description

Dative of Agent with the passive periphrastic

Ablative of Description

Ablative of Origin

Translate these short sentences with some regard for good English usage, and from the list above give the syntax of the italicized words.

1. *I*, nāte *deā*, atque fer auxilium ad nostrōs.

2. Pompeium sequāmur. Est enim vir magnā *arte* ac virtūte.

3. Sociī nostrī proelium decem *diērum* tulērunt.

4. Hī virī fortēs omnibus *cīvibus* laudandī sunt.

5. “Quā *speciē* est tua puella?”

“Ea *tibi* videnda erit.”

6. *Animō* bonō est ille homō, nātus gravī *patre*.

7. Amīcum magnae *fidei* ē bonīs optābō.
8. Nē pārueris, mī filī, virō nūlliūs *cōnsiliī*.
9. Quid *nōbīs* patiendum erit sī hostēs urbem capient?
10. Infēlīx cōsul clārō *patre* nātus tamen in exsiliūm ā populō missus est.
11. Quintus erat pulchrō corpore, malō quidem *ingeniō*.
12. Causam prō Catōne, virō magnae *sapientiae*, agam.

Drill Sentences, CHAPTER X

A. Translate into English.

1. Sapientiā ūtentēs atque virtūte prō rē pūblicā, vim Catilinae nōn passī sumus. Quō quidem interfectō, stetit pāx, stetit cīvitās, stetit populus Rōmānus.
2. Ambulābam per medium urbem levia mēcum cōgitāns, ut meus est mōs. Tē in forō stantem cum fēminā vīdī.
3. Pater nātō dīxit: “Nīl habeō quod agam. Tēcum ībō quō Cicerōnem ḍrātiōnem habentem audiāmus. Nam multum mihi placet vōx eius.”
4. Multī inter proelium illud oppidum relīquērunt. Lēgātus honestīs mōribus numquam illud faceret nē iussus quidem ā Caesare. Hostibus enim oppugnantibus, ex illō locō nōn abiit. Suōs autem in aciē stāre et pugnāre iussit.
5. Multa animālia ac pulchra, dī magnī, cadent ante ārās vestrās sī nōs per mediōs hostīs, per omnem labōrem sine cāsū dūcētis. Pāce tuā, Iuppiter, servābimur.

6. Nōbis mente ācrī opus est. Nam difficile est haec intellegere nec possunt oculi nātūram nōscere rērum.
7. Urbs infēlix ab hostibus oppugnantibus dēlēta est; incolae quoque armis eōrum cecidērunt. Sī autem potuisset miles honestus corpus cognōscere rēgis, id quidem eius nātō post bellum trādidisset.
8. Rēgīnae nostrae est aequus animus. Namque amīcōs et liberōs et servōs habet. Nēminī inīqua est. Omnibus contrā rēx dūrō esse pectore vidētur.
9. Miles sine virtūte erat Lūcius. Nam pugnāns prō moenibus magnopere terrēbatur. Nūllum umquam forte factum ausus est. Etiam nunc nūllam meminit aciem nisi quā fūgerit.
10. Homō quīdam antīquīs mōribus petendus est quī populum rēs novās magnopere cupientem regat. Sī hic finem bellō inter cīvēs faciat, nova quidem cīvitās nāscī possit.
11. Lēgātūs quīdam ā Caesare lēctus ūnō diē Rōmam proficīscētur ubi senātuī verba ducis referat. Etenim per prōvinciam iēns multa perferet perīcula.

12. Nostris loca iussa tenēre magnō labōre cōnātibus, hostēs tamen moenia oppugnāre ac dēlēre poterant. Mediā autem nocte urbīs cāsus omnibus cīvībus perlātus est.
13. Tū semper, Lūcī Sergī, cum cīvībus quibusdam inīquīs īnsidiās contrā rem pūblicam faciēbās. Quod caecīs, ut dīcunt, satis clārum erat. Propter meam dīlīgentiam atque senātūs vim et virtūtem tē in bonōs movēre nōn potuistī.
14. Dux pectore fortī sequī eōs hostēs quī marī ūtentēs fugiēbant nōn poterat.
15. Tū propter ingenium tuum ac sapientiam orātiōnem apud senātūm habēre possīs. Ego quidem metū nōn ausus sim.
16. Sī frāter meus in mediā aciē cum glōriā cadat, omnēs fāmam eius cāsūs meminerint. Sic semper fortibus erit.
17. Ut hic mīles armīs ūtitur, sīc tū quoque eīs ūtere. Mihi quidem nec vī nec gladiō opus est. Verbīs mē servāre ipse poterō, quae sōla erunt mihi arma.

18. Meam vōcem audīte, patrēs cōnscriptī. Nisi pācem sine morā ab hostibus petīverimus, neque urbs neque domus ūlla stāre poterit. Nam certa quaedam lēx est: nihil victīs relinquitur.
19. Placent rūra mihi nec in urbe manēre optō. Quā ex causā proficīscar quō vītam aequō animō agam. Hunc locum relinquam; numquam redibō.
20. Sī apud senātūm ūrātiōnem habitūrus sīs, tibi opus sit nōn cōpiā sed modō verbōrum.
21. Istam ūrātiōnem, mī fili, apud populum aequē habuistī. Mox inter ūrātōrēs bonōs accipiēris.
22. Ille ūrātor cōsulem honestum contrā mōrem petīvit quoniam eum in senātū cum gladiō ante vīderat. Vīs enim atque arma patribus magnō erant metuī.
23. Caesar ante proelium suōs ad locum quendam dūxit unde hostēs facile oppugnārentur.

24. Lēgātīs imperāveram ut prō populō Rōmānō Carthāginem īrent ubi ā rēgīnā pācem peterent.
25. Cicerō apud populum dīcēns eīsdem nōn ūtēbātur verbīs quibus ante senātūm. Sententiam autem eiusdem generis dedit.
26. Caesar suōs post proelium in finīs dūxit eārum cīvitātūm quārum fidē ante ūsus erat.
27. Dux perīculūm sentiēns omnēs cōpiās in ūnum locum dūxit ac lēgātūm magnae fideī mīsit quī cōnsilia hostiūm nōsceret. Quae omnia, ubi lēgātus honestus cognōverat, ducī sine morā rettulit.
28. Tuō vīvit sub pectore virtūs, Quinte frāter. Nam aliīs ob metum fugientibus, tū sōlus aequō animō Rōmae manēre audēbās. Cīvibus tandem in mediā urbe pugnantibus, iūre Athēnās profectus es.
29. Catilina ipse, o cīvēs, ex urbe pellendus est. Illud est cōnsilium quō senātus carēre nōn possit. Hōc enim homine inīquō atque impiō in rē pūblicā manente, nēmō erit quīn magnopere sibi ac suīs timeat.

30. Quam ob rem ista verba iniqua contrā rem pūblicam dixisti? Nūllus est homō quīn
ōratiōnem illius generis magnopere ūderit. Populō autem ea ūratiō quā apud senātū
ūsūrus es nōn placēbit.
31. Augustō mortuō, aliī cīvēs deōrum fāta, aliī artēs fēminaē timēbant. Cuius fine apud
senātū relātō, multa prō vītā ac rēbus gestīs dicta sunt. Quidam contrā dīxēre.
32. Multōs labōrēs terrā marīque pertulī; iam ad novam terram cum meīs nātīs vēnī.
Incolārum quī haec loca tenent mōrēs nōscendī erunt.
33. Perfer, amīce magne, atque mē audī. Nam ego tē bene cognōvī ac tibi verba magnae
sapientiae dictūrus sum: Amōrī, dūrō quidem deō, nōn es vincendus. Nātūra enim homini
animum dedit quō pectus regātur.
34. Mīlitēs animālibus ūtuntur quibus arma atque aliās rēs ferant. Quis est quīn hoc nōverit?
35. Tullium illum, ūrātōrem magnī ingenī, ad sociōs mittāmus quī auxilium in Caesarem
petat. Sōlus enim est quī hoc opus perficere possit.

36. Athēnās venī ubi sapientiam ac mōrēs antiquōrum cognōscās. Quibus intellēctīs, fēlicem vītam agās.
37. “Nihil, mē regente, umquam malōrum patiēminī, virī fortēs. Nam hostibus urbem oppugnantibus, vestrīs vīribus, vestrā virtūte nōs sumus servātī.” His ā rēge dictīs, mīlitēs magnopere ā cīvibus laudātī sunt.
38. Filium tuum ad aciem iam profectum vidēre nōn potuī. Illum autem frātris locō habeō quī ex tē nātus est, cui sunt tuī mōrēs. Utinam ex hostibus servātus domum redeat!
39. Cūr timēs, Marce Tullī? Nunc animīs, nunc pectore fortī est opus. Nam certum in perīculum ferris atque tibi sōlī multa preferenda erunt.
40. Suī generis sunt animālia; nōs quoque. Namque hominem nōscere possīs, nōn hominēs omnēs. Deōs quōsdam mente nōscimus etsī ipsōs vidēre nōn possumus. Utinam vērē possēmus!
41. Pompeiō et Crassō cōnsulibus, exercitus Rōmānus in finīs hostium ā Caesare ductus est. Hōc cognitō, incolīs satis erat ad alium locum fugere.

42. Manūs nātūra hominī dedit quibus arma tenēre posset. Nōn illud omnīnō apud Cicerōnem legitur, sed verba eius generis.
43. Cāsum īnfēlicem urbīs nostrāe facile sentīrēs. Nam hostēs eam per īnsidiās captam omnīnō dēlēbant. Incolae aut fūgerant aut miserē interficiēbantur. Únus puer decem annōrum servārī potuit.
44. Nāscitur amīcītia inter hominēs magnae virtūtis, sed factīs nōn verbīs amīcum bene nōscās. Amīcītia autem prō sē ac per sē petenda est. Haec habui quae dē amīcītā dicerem. Finem nunc meae ḥrātiōnis faciō.

B. Write in Latin with some attention to good Latin word order.

1. If there were a need for fierce words, the consuls would be summoning a certain orator not only of huge talent but also of great skill. Now, however, in a situation of this kind we ought to say nothing.
2. Speaking in the presence of the senate, you could make an honorable speech about the serious fall of that beautiful city of the allies. In that way many wretched citizens might be saved from the danger of death.

3. Who is there who would allow the city walls to be destroyed on account of the treachery of a few disloyal men? If our soldiers fight bravely, the city will not fall! (Express the protasis in two different ways.)
 4. Although many people were greatly fearing the death of the honorable king, a certain legate of great trustworthiness reported the truth (true things): having set out to Rome with his son before the battle, that great leader had been saved. (Express the concessive clause in two different ways.)
 5. Let us learn the customs of that hostile race; for in fact out of enmity a great friendship might be born.
 6. Endure, friend! We are certainly going to a place where we may enjoy freedom and just law. Nothing will be accomplished without great effort!
 7. In the middle of the night the son of the leader (who had) already (been) killed in battle came to the town where he might report serious things about the attacking enemies.
 8. If only you had heard Cicero when he was making a speech on behalf of his consulship! Indeed, it was a speech (of the sort) that all men praised.

Chapter X

9. An unfortunate thing was reported to me (while I was) warning the citizens: the city of our allies, having been attacked by enemies, was not able to be saved.
10. If you should depart from Rome, you would want to bring many things with you. What things would you need if you were going to the countryside?
11. When you are the leader, the soldiers do not fear. And indeed you have been greatly praised by them on account of your just and honorable character.
12. After the sons of that (famous) orator set out into the territory of the enemies, in the middle of the night our city was attacked and destroyed. And because of this misfortune we must now be ruled by unjust and evil men. Nothing of the ancient practices will stand.

Drill 104–105 Infinitives

A. Write a synopsis for each of the following verbs in the indicated persons, numbers, and genders.

- | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. pellō, 3rd sing. neut. | 2. cognōscō, 3rd pl. neut. |
| 3. oppugnō, 1st pl. fem. | 4. dēleō, 1st sing. masc. |
| 5. ūtor, 3rd. sing. masc. | 6. sentiō, 3rd pl. fem. |
| 7. quaerō, 2nd sing. fem. | 8. referō, 2nd pl. masc. |
| 9. sum, 2nd pl. | 10. eō, 1st sing. |

B. Identify the *tense* and *voice* and translate each infinitive.

Example:	Identification	Translation
vēnisse	perfect active	to have come
	Identification	Translation

- | | | |
|------------------------------|--|--|
| 1. audīrī | | |
| 2. audīvisse | | |
| 3. audītus, -a, -um esse | | |
| 4. audiendus, -a, -um esse | | |
| 5. profectus, -a, -um esse | | |
| 6. profectūrus, -a, -um esse | | |
| 7. proficisci | | |
| 8. fuisse | | |
| 9. futūrus, -a, -um esse | | |

Chapter XI

Identification

Translation

10. esse	_____	_____
11. fore	_____	_____
12. rēctus, -a, -um esse	_____	_____
13. rēxisse	_____	_____
14. regī	_____	_____
15. morī	_____	_____
16. mortuus, -a, -um esse	_____	_____
17. moritūrus, -a, -um esse	_____	_____
18. pōnere	_____	_____
19. positus, -a, -um esse	_____	_____
20. positūrus, -a, -um esse	_____	_____
21. mīssisse	_____	_____
22. mittī	_____	_____
23. mittendus, -a, -um esse	_____	_____
24. missus, -a, -um esse	_____	_____

Drill 104–105. Infinitives

C. Write these infinitives in Latin.

1. to be destroyed
2. to have destroyed
3. to be about to destroy
4. to lead
5. to be led
6. to have led
7. to follow
8. to have followed
9. to be about to follow
10. to have to be followed
11. to carry
12. to be carried
13. to have been carried
14. to be able
15. to have been able
16. to have used
17. to use
18. to be captured
19. to have been captured
20. to be about to capture
21. to be having to be captured

22. to perceive
23. to have perceived
24. to be perceived
25. to have been
26. to be about to be
27. to have gone
28. to be about to go
29. to be left behind
30. to have been left behind

Drill 106 Indirect Statement

- A. 1. Underline each Subject Accusative and each infinitive.
2. Translate these sentences containing indirect statements.

1. Nōvistīne trēs lēgātōs ad prōvinciam mittī?
2. Audiēbam trēs lēgātōs ad prōvinciam missōs esse.
3. Caesar dīxit sē trēs lēgātōs in prōvinciam missūrum esse.
4. Miles fatētur esse magnum sibi Caesaris metum.
5. Miles fassus est magnum esse metum Caesaris.
6. Quidam sentiēbant illōs tibi ex urbe pellendōs esse.
7. Vīdī ipse illōs ā tē ex urbe pellī.
8. Nōbīs relātum est senātum illōs ex urbe pulsūrum.
9. Caesar dīcitur ā suis amārī.

10. Dictum est Caesarem à suis amārī.
11. Ferunt Marcum Iūliam magnopere amāvisse.
12. Iūlia dixit sē à Marcō multum amārī.
13. Omnes nōvērunt Marcum à Iūliā numquam esse amātum.
14. Hoc tibi intellegendum est: amōrem omnia vincere.
15. Vir captus rettulit multos servos prō libertate pugnātūrōs.
16. Crassus suis oculis vīdit multos servos prō libertate pugnāre.
17. Cōnsulēs sentiunt servos nōn esse līberandōs. Alia est mihi sententia: līberōs esse omnēs dēbēre.
18. Cecinērunt poētae Augustum mortuum inter deōs acceptum esse.
19. Ferunt Augustum post mortem deum factum esse.

20. Augustus dīcitur post mortem deus factus esse.
21. Mīlitēs rettulēre multās in illō bellō mortēs fuisse.
22. Ante bellum cōgitābāmus paucās fore mīlitum mortēs.
23. Fāma est dūrum bellum ā nostrīs gestum.
24. Fāma erat patrem meum interfectum esse; frātrem autem etiam vivere.

B. 1. Write each direct statement in Latin.

2. Rewrite each as an indirect statement after **dīcit**, "he says." Then translate.

Example: She is placing gifts on the altar.

1. **Ea dōna in ārā pōnit.**
2. **Dīcit eam dōna in ārā pōnere.**
He says that she is placing gifts on the altar.

1. A good reputation will always remain.

2. Ancient Athens was a beautiful city.

3. Many men are being led into war.
4. A great speech was heard in the forum.
5. The minds of men must be moved by the words of the poet.

C. 1. Write each direct statement in Latin.

2. Rewrite each as an indirect statement after **dixit**, “he said.” Then translate.

1. The king of the province is dying.
2. Few inhabitants were seen on the island.

Drill 106. Indirect Statement

3. This difficult thing has to be done by us.

4. The citizens of the captured town will flee into the province.

5. The dutiful poet sang of the deeds of the gods.

6. The history of the Romans must be handed down to all our sons and daughters.

Drill 108 Subordinate Clauses in Indirect Statement

- . Underline each subordinate clause that appears inside an indirect statement and identify the *mood* of the verb in this clause.
- . Translate the entire sentence.

1. Cicerō dīxit sē sōlum ex omnibus cīvibus quī patriam amārent eam servāre potuisse.
2. Senātus sentit hunc hominem ex urbe agendum esse quoniam cōnsulēs interficere cōnātus sit.
3. Multī referēbant Catilīnam, postquam Rōmā discessit, omnia vī et armīs āctūrum esse.
4. Audīvī carmina nova ā Catullō scribī quae apud amīcōs cantūrus esset.

5. Omnes cognovimus incolas, ubi oppidum ab hostibus oppugnetur, fugere cum suis cupere.
6. Propertius dixit se semper Cynthiam amatrum esse quamquam nihil aliud pro certo dicere posset.

Drill 109 Comparison of Adjectives and Adverbs

A. Give the *comparative* and *superlative* forms in the *full nominative singular* for these adjectives.

For example: Positive Comparative Superlative
 altus, -a, -um altior, altius altissimus, -a, -um

Positive

Comparative

Superlative

1. honestus, -a, -um

2. fēlix, fēlicis

3. facilis, facile

4. validus, -a, -um

5. gravis, grave

6. ācer, ācris, ācre

7. caecus, -a, -um

8. miser, misera, miserum

9. similis, simile

10. laetus, -a, -um

- B. 1. Supply the correct form of the *comparative* degree of the adjective to modify each noun.
 2. Translate each phrase.

For example: 1. (beautiful) *pulchriōrum* fēminārum
 2. of rather beautiful women

	Translation		Translation
1. (sharp)	_____	gladiō	_____
2. (brave)	_____	mīlitī	_____
3. (unjust)	_____	verba	_____
4. (deep)	_____	marī	_____
5. (fortunate)	_____	ducēs	_____
6. (serious)	_____	perīculum	_____
7. (humble)	_____	servōs	_____
8. (equitable)	_____	cīvium	_____
9. (beautiful)	_____	locō	_____
10. (happy)	_____	vōcēs	_____

C. 1. Supply the correct form of the *superlative* degree of the adjective to modify each noun.

2. Translate each phrase.

For example: 1. (friendly) amīcissimō puerō
2. to/for or from/with, etc. the very friendly boy

Translation

Translation

- | | | | |
|------------------|-------|-----------|-------|
| 1. (tall) | _____ | moenia | _____ |
| 2. (similar) | _____ | mentium | _____ |
| 3. (miserable) | _____ | agricolās | _____ |
| 4. (harsh) | _____ | proelium | _____ |
| 5. (happy) | _____ | nautae | _____ |
| 6. (difficult) | _____ | labōre | _____ |
| 7. (certain) | _____ | cōnsilia | _____ |
| 8. (unfortunate) | _____ | cīvis | _____ |

D. Give the *comparative* and *superlative* forms for these adverbs.

For example: Positive Comparative Superlative
altē altius altissimē

Positive Comparative Superlative

- | | | |
|--------------|-------|-------|
| 1. humiliter | _____ | _____ |
| 2. liberē | _____ | _____ |
| 3. facile | _____ | _____ |

Positive

Comparative

Superlative

4. clārē	_____	_____
5. fēlīciter	_____	_____
6. honestē	_____	_____
7. graviter	_____	_____
8. aequē	_____	_____
9. pulchrē	_____	_____
10. similiter	_____	_____

E. Give the three degrees of the *adverb* formed from these adjectives and translate each into English.

Example:	Adjective honestus, -a, -um	Adverb		
		Positive honestē	Comparative honestius	Superlative honestissimē
		honorably	more honorably	most honorably

Adjective	Positive	Comparative	Superlative

1. īnfēlīx, īnfēlīcis	_____	_____	_____
2. clārus, -a, -um	_____	_____	_____
3. humilis, humile	_____	_____	_____
4. liber, libera, līberum	_____	_____	_____
5. gravis, grave	_____	_____	_____

Adjective	Positive	Adverb Comparative	Superlative
-----------	----------	-----------------------	-------------

6. *facilis, facile* _____

7. *acerbus, -a, -um* _____

8. *ācer, ācris, ācre* _____

Drill 110 Irregular Comparative and Superlative Adjectives and Adverbs

A. Give the *comparative* and *superlative* forms in the *full nominative singular* for these adjectives.

Positive

Comparative

Superlative

1. *parvus, -a, -um* _____

2. *magnus, -a, -um* _____

3. *multus, -a, -um* _____

4. *bonus, -a, -um* _____

5. *malus, -a, -um* _____

B. Translate these phrases into English.

1. *melior amīcus*

2. *maiōrēs nostrī*

3. *maxima facta*

4. *virī pessimī*

5. *minimō perīculō*

6. *peius cōnsilium*

7. *plūrimī hominēs*

8. *diē optimō*

9. *plūs aurī*

10. *domūs minōrīs*

11. *maior pars*

12. *maximā vōce*

C. Write in Latin.

1. of very many citizens
2. for the rather small girl
3. more books (d.o.)
4. the custom (subject) of the ancestors
5. with a very good sword
6. Pompey the younger (subject)
7. of the worst poet
8. for the very great king
9. better matters (d.o.)
10. rather bad citizens (subject)

D. Give the *comparative* and *superlative* forms for these adverbs.

Positive

Comparative

Superlative

1. male _____
2. magnopere _____
3. bene _____
4. multum _____
5. saepe _____
6. parum _____
7. diū _____

E. Identify the degree of each adverb and write in Latin.

1. very well
2. more greatly
3. rather often
4. badly
5. best
6. often
7. especially
8. least
9. more equitably
10. first
11. quite well
12. worse

Drill 111 Constructions with the Comparative and Superlative Degrees

A. Short Sentences and Syntax

Partitive Genitive

Ablative of Comparison

Ablative of Degree of Difference

Translate these short sentences with some regard for good English usage, and from the list above give the syntax of the italicized words.

1. Pulchrior est puella quam māter.

2. Quid servō melius est *libertāte*?

3. Maxima *urbium* erat Rōma.

4. Patria Cicerōnī *multō cārior* erat *vītā*.

5. Caesar *pessimō dīerum* Rōmam rediit.

6. Auxilia ā sociīs missa ad Italiā paucīs ante *diebus vēnērunt*.

7. Tibi opus est plūs *virtūtis*, parve miles. Audē *multō fortius* pugnāre.

8. Nihil est peius *morte acerbissimā*. Quam pīnum ē proeliō fugiāmus!

9. Omnes novenerunt fortius esse verbum quam gladium.
 10. Multo difficillimum est verba illius poetae intellegere.
- B. Translate these sentences.
1. Discendite quam primum! Capta enim est urbs.
 2. Quis est amantior patriae quam ille civis optimus?
 3. Milites nostri in bellum acerrimum missi sunt. Utinam quam fortissime pugnant!
 4. Hostes minimum oppidum maximam vi oppugnant.
 5. Tēcum labōrābō quō haec facilius perficiantur.
 6. Quamquam multa habemus, plūra cupimus.
 7. Melius Lūcius canit quam ego; habet enim melius carmen.
 8. Quoniam amicitia deorum est donum quam optimum, quam humillimē auxilium ab eis petebam.
 9. Rōmae multo fēlīcior eris quam rūri.
 10. Mōs maiorum nobis sequendus est.

Drill 111. Constructions with the Comparative and Superlative I

11. Nihil est sapientiae similius cōsiliīs deōrum.
12. Servī miserius quam līberī vīvunt. Etenim vīta servī est miserrima.
13. Bene pugnāte, o virī, quō plūs glōriae capiātis.

Drill Sentences, CHAPTER XI

A. Translate into English.

1. Sunt quī arbitrārī soleant plūrimōs hominum pecūniā prō bonō ūtū. Utinam eī ipsī melius eā ūterentur!
2. Minōrēs maximā cūrā mōrēs maiōrum servent. Hī enim sapientiā carent, illī multō sapientiōrēs erant.
3. Parum piē auxilium ā deō dōnīs in ārā positūs petīvistis. Parum igitur auxilī dōnāvit.
4. Fortiter ē corpore tēlum dūcēbam etsī ācer erat sēnsus. Nē tēlum istud mē miserum invēnisset!
5. Hostēs multa tēla in mediās cōpiās dē summō mūrō iaciēbant. Nostrī contrā metū mortis ingentī fugiēbant. In aciē stetissent!
6. Timet pater amantissimus huic puerō, quī est eī vītā multō cārior. Sīc honestissimum sē esse mōnstrat.

7. Evidēt inter mōtūs cīvium partēs Caesaris reliquī. Tē, quoniam illīs temporibus in eādem sententiā semper mānseris, sapientiōrem quam mē dīcunt fuisse.
8. Cicerō arbitrabātur amīcitiam inter hominēs summae quidem virtūtis nāscī. Etenim quis est qui ab hāc sententiā differat?
9. Pater paulō ante mortem hunc mihi gladium dedit, quō solēbat dīcere sē bene in multīs proeliīs ūsum esse.
10. Aut cāsū quōdam aut fātō illud longum tēlum ab hoste missum invēnistī. Eō nunc bene ūtere ac rem magnī labōris perfice. Haec tibi dīcō quō maiōre pugnēs animō.
11. Signō datō, longē tēla mittēbant militēs. Sciēbāmus eōs mox contrā hostem stāre ac gladiīs in manū pugnāre ausūrōs esse.
12. Cīvēs dūra dē cōnsulibus inter sē atque inter sociōs iaciēbant. Plūs erat in eōrum dictīs invidiae quam sapientiae.

13. Cōnsiliis imperātōris parum intellectīs, legiōnēs crēdēbant hostīs castra mediā nocte oppugnāvisse. Quīdam vērō sapientiōrēs dīcēbant eōs prīmā lūce oppugnātūrōs.
14. Sī in campō cum duce stārēmus, et aciēs hostium et signa nostrōrum facilius vidēre possēmus. Nunc dē mūrīs parum vidēmus.
15. Illud oppidum etiam sine mūrō bellum minimē timēbat quoniam cīvibus erant plūrima arma ac maxima audācia.
16. Dux populī, iacere mūrōs magnō pectore cupiēns urbemque suīs dare, tamen Iūnōnis ob īram nōn poterat.
17. Cicerō sentiēbat Catilinam in exsiliū esse agendum. Longā apud senātūm ōrātiōne habitā, haec quam brevissima clārā vōce respondit Catilina: “Itūrus sum.” Paulum vērō ei erat morae: nam vīvēbat etiam Cicerō.

18. Paulō post bellum incolae humiliōris quidem fortūnae interfecti sunt, aliī honestiōrēs longē ad alium locum missī sunt.
19. Gaius sē in altum cum audāciā ēiēcit. Nam vītam servāre cōnsulis cōnābatur, magnam arbitrāns sē glōriam captūrum esse. Quod post factum fortissimum miserē periit.
20. Patrēs maiōrēsque nostrī mūrōs quam maximōs iaciēbant quibus incolae ex perīculis servārentur. Mūrōs igitur quam validissimōs iaciāmus, o cīvēs, quō melius et nōs vīvāmus.
21. Quis nostrum nescit Cicerōnem multō melius loquī quam aliōs ḍrātōrēs? Nēmō est eī ingeniō similis. Agat igitur nostram causam.
22. Lēgātō piō crēdātur quī dicit nūllum umquam bellum illī in prōvinciā simile futūrum esse. Huic enim putō esse sēnsūm ācrem magnamque fidem.
23. Cūr tandem Catilīna nōbīscum manet? Aut sē ipsum ex urbe quam pīnum ēiciat aut ā populō ēiciātur.

24. Multī longō periēre in amōre. Mihi contrā brevēs erant ignēs: ūnam puellam amāvī, quae alium cupiēbat quamque nunc maximē ūdī.
25. Lēgātus optimus, quoniam hostium aciem dē mūrō viderat, longum fore ac difficillimum proelium arbitrātus, nōn sine metū ad campum suōs dūcere ausus est. Qui plūrima prīmū tēla iēcērunt; mox gladiīs in manū pugnābant.
26. Ignēs summō dē caelō missī animōs hominum saepe terrēbant. Quō quidem modō multī diū crēdēbant īram hominibus Iovem mōnstrāre solēre.
27. Hominēs, quamquam multīs rēbus humiliōrēs sunt, hāc rē maximē animālia superant: loquī possunt. Hōc prīmū omnium dissimillimī sunt animālibus.
28. Post proelium ācerriūm mortuōs in campō prīmā lūce vīdimus, aliōs brevēs parvōsque, aliōs corpore ingentēs. Quōs omnēs imperātor in castra quam prīmū auferri iussit.

29. Parum ǒdisse malōs cīvēs vidēris. Dīc mihi, Catilīna, satisne patriam amās? Evidētē bellum inter cīvēs multō magis quam pācem cupere.
30. Rēs quam maxima est patriae auxilium dedisse. Quod quidem Lūcius fēcit. Eī cōnsilium quaerentī dīxī invidiam paucōrum preferendam esse quoniam aequum prō populō fēcisset.
31. Ignī et ferrō ante moenia pugnantēs, legiōnēs Rōmānae parvam manum hostium facillimē superāvērunt. Brevī autem tempore oppidum crēdēbātur captum ac dēlētum esse.
32. Imperātor paulō ante lūcem in campō pīmam legiōnem hortātus est ut maiōra audērent: “Signa ad hostēs ferentēs, multō fortius quam illī pugnāte. In eōdem locō cum virtūte manentēs, glōriam fāmamque invenīte.” Hīs dictīs, omnēs in proelium sē ēiēcēre. Paucī quidem periēre.
33. Dux magnae audāciae, quamquam suōs ex hostium tēlis servāvit, sē tamen in certō perīculō posuit. Sōlus in campō contrā hostem pugnābat; brevī tempore est interfectus. Plūra tibi, sī scīrem, dīcerem; nihil vērō aliud prō certō sciō.

34. Imperātor pīnum rettulit frātrem meum, quamquam fortissimē contrā hostēs longum tempus pugnāvisset, in aciē tamen cum signō legiōnis suae cecidisse; tēlum autem in pectore inventum.
35. Ille cīvis, Marcus quīdam, ex humili locō nātus, in forō nōn est ausus loqui. Sentiēbat enim optimōs sōlum populō audiendōs. Hic contrā dissimilī erat sententiā; longam quidem ūrātiōnem dē summīs rēbus magnā audaciā habuit.
36. Diū dē mōribus Catilīnae sēnsibus caecus eram; nunc autem clārius sentiō. Nam summī virī nostrarē reī pūblicae omnia mihi vēra mōnstrāvērunt: castra contrā populū Rōmānum illum impium cum pessimīs cīvium posuisse.
37. Eaēdem saepe sunt sententiae et meae et tuae, sed in eā rē multum dissimilēs. Una spēs, ut mihi vidētur, rem pūblicam servāre potest: populū Rōmānum maiōrum similem fore. Tibi autem spēs est nūlla. Nam crēdere solēs hominēs semper audaciā prō sapientiā ūtī.

38. Mihi in forō stantī mala quaedam relāta sunt: Caesarem fidē suōrum carēre; hostēs iam castra Rōmāna cēpisse; multōs etiam nostrōrum interfectōs esse. Quibus in senātū auditīs, aliī peiōra timēbant, aliī arbitrābantur lēgātōs quam pīnum esse mittendōs quī rēs cognōscerent.

39. Ad ārās humiliter ambulāvī humilique ūratiōne ūsus sum: “Iuppiter, mē per tēla, per ignīs in salūtem dūcās!” Hīs dictīs, viam ex urbe quaerēbam, quam tandem deō dūcente invēni.

B. Write in Latin with some attention to good Latin word order.

1. A certain rumor went through the countryside: that the commander of the camp had been killed, that the terrified legions were fleeing without (their) standards.
2. (While he was) speaking in the forum, Cicero said that a war among the citizens would be most unlike any other war and (would be) a far worse thing.
3. We shall never find a commander similar to Caesar. No man would be able to be loved more greatly by his soldiers than that one.

4. There is no one (of the sort) who does not know that the walls that were established by Romulus saved our ancestors in war.

5. I need a longer spear, which I may send into the chest of a very brave enemy.

6. Since the Romans very often were accustomed to follow the practices of the ancestors, they accomplished few things that were truly new. Indeed, they felt that the works of the ancient men were much better than their own.

7. Who would believe that fires have destroyed the highest temples of the city? Do you suppose that the gods, to whom this city was always most dear, are seeking other homes?

8. Let us dare to speak very honorably with the legates sent by the enemies in order that we may make an end of war as soon as possible.

9. The son of the king very humbly reports the words of his much wiser father: that no human is able to know the far-reaching plans of the gods.

10. When Cicero had spoken many rather harsh things about Catiline in the presence of the senate, the leader of the citizens (who were) standing in the forum made a speech of similar sense.
 11. We believe the same things that you (believe): that the accomplishments of the ancestors, who were the wisest of men, must be praised by the citizens much more greatly than the deeds of our fickle commander.
 12. While the legions on the plain were throwing very many spears, the leader reported that a rather brave lieutenant, who indeed had been born from the best race, was setting out alone toward the walls of the enemies.
 13. The leader of the fifth legion, after he returned at dawn from the territory of the allies, discovered that part of the camp had been destroyed by fire; that only a few men, however, had been killed.

Drill 113–114 Direct Questions and Deliberative Subjunctive

A. Translate these questions. Identify all Deliberative subjunctives.

1. Utrum vīvit etiam rēx nōster an perīit?

2. Nōnne ḍrātiōnem Caesari audīvistī?

3. Utrum ducem in bellū sequāmūr? Caesaremne an Crassū?

4. Quō ītis? Ad forum ambulātis an domum?

5. Quid ad tē scrībam? Cūr nūllum ā tē verbum accēpī?

6. Num verba audīvēre imperātōris suī?

7. Pecūniāmne meō amīcō dōnem an librōs?

8. Nōnne Catilinam discēdere ex urbe iubēbis?

9. Quis in aciē pugnāre audeat?

10. Utrum ante mūrōs stābat an nōn?

11. Quō modō haec ācta sunt?

12. Quō irēmus? Ad quem locum nunc accēdāmus?

13. Num Rōmā cupis fugere? Nōnne tē tuōsque servābis?

14. Mīlitēsne in prōvinciam cum Caesare mittentur?

15. Amāsne meam sorōrem an nōn?

16. Quid miserīs auxilium petentibus dicerem?

17. Quam ob rem Aenēān ūderat Iūnō?

18. In urbe manēre possīs sī opus sit?

B. Write these direct questions in Latin.

1. Should we send gold to the allies or arms?
2. An honorable man will not speak false words, will he?
3. Were the legates going to set out at dawn, or were they going to depart in the middle of the night?
4. Through what seas have you (pl.) been brought to this land?
5. Cicero was speaking in the senate on that day, wasn't he?
6. You don't think that she saw me, do you?
7. Should I return to the province or not?
8. What slaves working in the fields did you see?
9. Did the legions approach the city walls or the plain?
10. Why should the Romans pass new laws? The ancient ones are just, aren't they?

Drill 115–116 Indirect Questions and Doubting Clauses

A. Translate these sentences containing indirect questions and doubting clauses.

1. Dīc nōbīs, Catilīna, quae cōnsilia cōgitāveris.
2. Dubium est num verba Cicerōnis populō placeant.
3. Pater ā mē quaesīvit utrum ūrātiōnem in forō habitam ipse scripsisse necne.
4. Scīre dēbēs quod signum in caelō vīsum sit.
5. Vōbīs nōn dubitandum est quīn plūrimī opera illīus poētae lēgerint.
6. Nēmō est quī nesciat cūr cōnsulem interficere cōnātus sīs.
7. Petīvimus quam ob rem nautae in īsulā relictī essent.
8. Quō modō sciam quid mihi agendum sit?
9. Intellēxistīne quid dīceret Cicerō dē lēgibus reī pūblicae?

10. *Dubitābāmus an legiōnēs post proelium signa rettulissent.*

11. *Quid agāmus nōscendum erit.*

12. *Ā lēgātō accēpimus quid legiōnēs in castrīs agerent.*

B. 1. Write each direct question in Latin.

2. Rewrite each as an indirect question after the introductory words provided in parentheses.
Then translate.

1. Why are the inhabitants fleeing? (Tell me . . .)

2. What towns were destroyed? (No one knows . . .)

Drill 115–116. Indirect Questions and Doubting Clauses

3. Did the enemies carry away the standards or not? (The soldiers were asking . . .)

4. Will Catiline lead his comrades out from Rome? (Cicero didn't know . . .)

5. Who placed those gifts on the altar? (Many men asked . . .)

Chapter XII

Were the city walls attacked by force? (Do you know . . .)

Drill 117 Subordinate Clauses II: The Conjunction *cum*

A. Fill in the blanks.

1. Temporal **cum** clauses always have verbs in the _____ mood.
2. The two types of **cum** clauses that always have verbs in the subjunctive mood are _____ and _____.
3. If **cum** is followed by a verb in the imperfect subjunctive, it may be translated:
_____ or _____ or _____.
4. When **cum** is followed by a verb in the perfect indicative and the main verb is in the present indicative, **cum** is translated _____.
5. When **cum** is followed by a verb in the present subjunctive, it may be translated
_____ or _____.
6. When the verb in the main clause is either present or future time, the verb in a **cum** circumstantial clause is in the _____ mood.
7. When the adverb **tamen** appears in the main clause, the **cum** clause is
_____ and has a verb in the _____ mood.
8. If **cum** is followed by a verb in the present indicative, it may be translated
_____ or _____.

B. Translate these sentences into English. Give all possible meanings for **cum**.

Example: Cum verba patris audīvissem, discessī.
(Under the circumstances) When/Because/Although
I had heard the words of (my) father, I departed.

1. Cum Cicerō loquitur, cīvēs multa intellegunt.
2. Cum Cicerō loquerētur, nihil tamen intellēxērunt cīvēs.
3. Cum Cicerō locūtus est, multī audiunt.
4. Cum Cicerō locūtus erat, multī audiēbant.
5. Cum Caesar suōs in prōvinciam dūceret, incolae bellum timēbant.
6. Cum Caesar suōs in prōvinciam dūxit, incolae bellum timēbant.
7. Cum Caesar suōs in prōvinciam dūxerat, incolae bellum timēbant.
8. Bonus filius habeor cum patrī pāreō.
9. Bonus filius habeor cum patrī pāruī.

10. Bonus filius habēbor cum patrī pāruerō.
11. Bonus filius habēbar cum patrī pāruissem.
12. Cicerō, cum aequam ḍrātiōnem habuit, ā populō laudātur.
13. Cicerō, cum aequam ḍrātiōnem habuerit, nōn tamen ā populō laudātus est.
14. Cum hostēs tēla iacerent, virtūte carentēs fugiēbātis.
15. Cum hostēs tēla iaciunt, virtūte carentēs fugitis.

Drill 118–119 *volō, nōlō, mālō*; Negative Commands with *nōlī*
and *nōlīte*

- A. Give the principal parts of *volō*, *nōlō*, and *mālō*. Translate all forms. Treat subjunctives as independent. Give all possibilities.

Principal parts (*volō*): _____

Principal parts (*nōlō*): _____

Principal parts (*mālō*): _____

1. *vultis*
2. *velint*
3. *volentēs*
4. *nōlunt*
5. *nōluit*
6. *nōluisse*
7. *nōn vult*
8. *volēbam*
9. *mālle*
10. *mālit*

11. *vīs*

12. *velle*

13. *mālumus*

14. *volunt*

15. *nōlim*

16. *nōluerant*

17. *nōlumus*

18. *māvīs*

19. *volēmus*

20. *vellētis*

21. *nōluerim*

22. *mālētis*

23. *māluimus*

24. *nōlēns*

25. *nōllēs*

26. *mālēbat*

27. *māluissent*

28. *nōluēre*

B. Write in Latin.

1. to be unwilling

2. they might have been unwilling

3. we used to be unwilling

4. we wish

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 5. he prefers | 6. to have preferred |
| 7. if only you (pl.) were willing | 8. I used to prefer |
| 9. you might prefer | 10. to have been willing |
| 11. men being unwilling (d.o.) | 12. they will be unwilling |
| 13. they prefer | 14. I had not wanted |
| 15. you wish | 16. she had preferred |
| 17. she might have wished | 18. to be willing |
| 19. they will have been unwilling | 20. if only I had not wished |
| 21. we shall prefer | 22. we shall be unwilling |
| 23. you (pl.) are unwilling | 24. if only they were preferring |
| 25. she wishes | 26. I shall be willing |
| 27. I might be willing | 28. the woman being willing (d.o.) |

C. Translate these sentences containing forms of **volō**, **nōlō**, and **mālō**.

1. Nōlīte, mīlitēs, hunc ducem sequī.
2. Utinam mīlitēs hunc ducem sequī nōluissent!
3. Quī mīles perīre mālit quam domum sine glōriā redīre?
4. Quid vīs, Iūlia? Quod vīs volō.
5. Nōlī nōs relinquere! Tēcum rūs īre volumnus.
6. Nōlō ego timērī; amārī mālō.
7. Aenēas tandem ad Italiam dīs volentibus vēnit.
8. Loquī nōluerim dē morte cōnsulis.
9. Armīs populum regere māvīs quam iūre.

10. Senātus sciēbat Caesarem arma pōnere nōlle.

11. Meā amīcitiā ūtere ut volēs.

12. Tē, pater, nōlente, ex urbe nōn discēdēmus.

13. Omnēs hominēs piī morī prō patriā velint!

14. Hārum duārum rērum utram mālis, amīce?

Drill Sentences, CHAPTER XII

A. Translate into English.

1. Quō ante proelium puerōs territōs mīsistis? Mātrēs enim miserrimē ūrant ut dīcātis utrum longē ex urbe ablāti sint necne.
2. Quis est quī pecūniām amīcitiae praeferat? Dīc mihi hominemne huius generis nōveris necne.
3. Vērusne est rūmor Rōmānōs, quī multās gentēs vicērunt, illam civitātem vincere nōlle? Nōnne illī regere terrās quam plūrimās cupiunt?
4. Pugnātur in viīs atque arma cīvēs petunt. Quam ob rem cīvēs vim cīvibus īferre patiāmur? Lēx dē vī sine morā patribus est ferenda. Num ab hāc sententiā differs?
5. Quis huic manuī militum praesit? Quem hīs virīs praeſiciāmus? Nescīmus utrum melior sit dux Caesar an Pompeius.

Chapter XII

6. Hostēs contrā iūs fāsque partem cīvium in servitūtem pepulēre. Scīre volumus quae in terrīs gentēs hoc patī velint. Omnēs quidem honestī rogant ḥrantque ut liberentur.
7. Nōnne audīvistī rūmōrem per oppida euntem? Nullum quidem dubium est quīn sit vērus.
8. Quid dē hōc cāsū facerēmus? Dubitābāmus enim an Caesar auxilium mitteret atque armis tum carebāmus quibus hostēs superārēmus.
9. Nōlīte, meī cīvēs, oblīvīscī fortia facta patrum vestrōrum. Vestrae quoque virtūtis mementōte.
10. Catilīnam nōn habeam cīvem pessimum, cui nihil umquam nefās fuit?
11. Incolae prōvinciae victae rogābant ut dē mōre cīvitāte dōnārentur. Num scīs cūr lēx dē gentibus victis nōn lāta sit?
12. Quid faciam? Inīqua mihi vidētur ista lēx, sed nefās est lēgibus nōn parēre. Patrem igitur cōnsilium rogābō.

13. Grātiās tibi agō quoniam liber quem mīsistī mihi maximē placet nec ullum dōnum est quod huic praferam.
14. Unde arma nōbīs sunt petenda? Auxiliumne ab eīsdem quaerāmus quī nōbīs ante erant auxiliō? Novōs contrā sociōs atque dignōs inveniāmus!
15. Ea puella quam modo amāvī alium amat. Nunc sciō quid sit amor nec iam vītam sine cūrīs spērō.
16. Caesar, cum litterīs gravibus vocātus esset, prīmā lūce ad castra est profectus. Duās tamen legiōnēs in campō reliquit quae proelium cōnficerent.
17. Hostēs quīdam captī, pars forte, pars cōnsiliō, līberatī sunt atque in prōvinciam redīre potuērunt. Utrum domī nunc manēre velint an aliud petere proelium est incertum.
18. Numquam facta tua prō mē meīisque bene cōflecta oblīvīscar. Peream cum fūgerit mea memoria tuī, quem praeter omnīs amō.

19. Dux hostium sc̄ire volēbat castrane altīs in montibus Caesar posuisset necne. Quem hominum dē hīs rogāret? Tunc quidem praeter nōs nēmō erat.
20. Rem contrā iūs fāsque fēcistī: cīvem auxilium deōs ūrantem ab ārā agere cōnātus es.
21. Ubi tandem gentium hominem antīquā virtūte ac fidē inveniāmus quī populum novās rēs cupientem regat?
22. Tū modo ad mē longās litterās scribe. Sc̄ire enim volō quid in senātū agātur, quid in forō. Nōnne mihi dīcēs omnia digna?
23. Bellō cōnfectō, Caesar lēgātōs fidē dignōs duābus legiōnibus in prōvinciā praeſēcit. Ipse in finīs sociōrum proficīscēns castra nocte reliquit nē possent hostēs quō īsset cognōscere.
24. Caesar, sī in Italiam nōlente senātū suum exercitum dūxerit, bellum suīs cīvibus īferet. Dē quibus rēbus cum mē velītis plūs loquī, patrēs cōnscriptī, nihil tamen dīcam; plūra iam dīxi quam volui.

25. Interfectae sunt fēminaē ab hostib⁹ captae. Quod quidem nostris mōrib⁹ nefās habētur.
Nōn dubitō quīn plūrimi vestrum pācem praeferant bellō atque armīs, sed propter haec
indignissima nōn pugnēmus?
26. Erat tum inter cīvēs Gaius quīdam, quī forte litterās ā Catilīnā ad sociōs missās invēnerat.
Quibus apud senātūm lēctis, dubium erat num Rōmam ille reditūrus esset.
27. Rūmōrem modo audīvī: plūrimōs servōs indigna patientēs, dominīs interfectīs, in montīs
cum armīs fūgisse; ducem autem ab eīs lēctum esse quem per omne fās ac nefās sequī
vellent.
28. Huic fēminaē omnia alia fuēre praeter animū honestū. Cum enim auxiliū ab
hostib⁹ quaererētur, arma prō aurō trādidit. Quam quidem fēminam spērāmus poenās
quam maximās esse datūram.
29. Rōgāsne cūr dīs grātiās dignās agāmus? Multa praeter spēm prō nōbīs cōnfēcērunt. Nam
cum caderet urbs multū tempus oppugnāta, nōs salūtem ūrantēs audīvērunt ac
servāvērunt.

30. Cōnsul quam indignissimus grātiā apud rēgem nostrāe cīvitātī inimīcum petīvit ac sua impia facta fatērī nōn vult. Quae cum ita sint, patrēs cōnscriptī, eum reī pūblicae hostem nōn habeāmus, nōn ex urbe pellāmus?
31. Catilīna in forō stetit causamque ante populum ipse prō sē ēgit: “Falsus est ille rūmor quem forte accēpistis, meī cīvēs, neque cōsulem umquam interficere cōnātus sum. Quod nefās nūllō modō fēcerim. Sī autem in exilium indignē missus erō, quō in terrīs īre poterō? Hoc ūnum ḍrō: nōlīte mē ex Italiā pellere.”
32. Cum Athēnīs vīverem, sapientem quendam saepe audiēbam quī dīcēbat nūllōs esse deōs praeter eōs quibus hominēs nōn essent cūrae. Etiam nunc eius verba dūra memoriā teneō.

33. Quīdam ē mīlitibus per īnsidiās oppugnātī in montibus captī sunt eōrumque quī ad castra rediērunt nēmō erat quī scīret aut unde vēnissent hostēs aut quō modō in eō locō inīquō pugnāre potuissent. Nostrī autem modo īrā, modo audāciā mōtī, arma cēpēre, aliud proelium spērāvēre.
34. Ex memoriā, sī poterō, vōbīs dīcam quid dē bellō inter cīvīs cōnsilī senātus cēperit. Etenim omnibus erat eadem sententia: eōs quī periculum ac metum populō Rōmānō intulissent cīvitāte indignōs esse habendōs.
35. Caesar lēgātōs ab incolīs montium missōs hortātus est ut eās rēs quās dīixerat memoriā tenērent: “Sī in grātiā cum Caesare redīre voltis, cūr tandem arma pōnere, cūr imperiō populī Rōmānī pārēre dubitātis?”

- B. Write in Latin with some attention to good Latin word order.
1. Whenever men forgot the customs of the ancestors, they erred greatly.
 2. Since nations often differ among themselves in both customs and laws, one (nation) will inflict war on one, another on another.
 3. Do not doubt, Marcus Tullius, that many citizens prefer death to slavery. Whither (to where) are humans to go if they wish to be free?
 4. What was I to say when Cicero by chance asked whether I was willing to die on behalf of the homeland or not? Whenever that very famous orator asks me (my) opinion, I am greatly afraid, and I do not know what I should say.
 5. You did understand what (things) the commander said, didn't you? For he just now ordered the soldiers of the fifth legion to stand at the foot of the mountain in a battle line.

6. Do you know, Quintus, why Caesar ordered the lieutenants whom he had put in charge of the legions to break camp at dawn? There is a rumor that he is about to depart from the province. Is it true or not?
7. When the consuls fled, there was fierce fighting among the citizens, now in the streets, now in the forum. Although no one knew how the people were to be controlled, a certain strong leader was put in charge of the city.
8. When the war had been completed, most of the soldiers wanted to return home. There was no one (of the sort) who preferred the hidden dangers of war to the certain safety of peace.
9. Tell me why Cicero is thought by certain men to be unworthy of the consulship. He saved the state when Catiline was inflicting war on Roman citizens, didn't he?

10. To know the future (things about to be) is forbidden for human beings. Do not, then, try to learn your fate; for this is the (sort of) thing that the gods alone know.
11. Do not ask me about the plans of Caesar, Marcus Tullius; for I doubt whether he himself knows what he is going to do.
12. Since Caesar's legions are in charge of the city, let us pray to the gods for kindness. That very strong commander might prefer to kill his enemies (rather) than to seek their advice.

Drill 122 Gerunds and Gerundives

A. Fill in the blanks.

1. A gerund is a verbal _____.

2. A gerundive is a verbal _____.

B. 1. Identify each italicized word as a *gerund* or a *gerundive*.
2. Translate each sentence.

1. Imperātor *fugiendō* odium mīlitum mōvit.

2. Imperātor male *gerendō* bellō odium mīlitum mōvit.

3. Sapientia ars *vīvendī* putanda est.

4. Sapientiā ūtere ad vītam bene *agendam*.

5. Ille sapiēns librīs *legendīs* plūra cognōscet.

6. Cicerō *loquendī* causā in forō stetit. Cupidī erāmus multa *audiendī*.

7. Ad rem pūblicam *servandam* Cicerō Catilīnam petēbat.
8. Rōmānī propter studium *vincendī* bella in multīs terrīs gerēbant.
9. Haec ḥrātiō prō auxiliō ad sociōs *mittendō* habētur.
10. Cupida eram domum *redeundi*.
11. Aciēs nostrae in campō stetēre hostium *terrendōrum* grātiā.
12. Vir bonus ad eās rēs *perficiendās* mittātur.
13. Quis moenium *oppugnandōrum* signum dabit?
14. Servīs haec *agenda* reliquit.

Drill 122. Gerunds and Gerundives

C. Short Sentences and Syntax

1. Translate into English.
2. Give the syntax of the italicized words.

Example: Ad Cicerōnem *audiendum* in forō mānsī.

1. I remained in the forum for the purpose of hearing Cicero.
2. gerundive in the accusative with *ad* to express purpose

1. Mīlitibus erat magna spēs *superandī*.

2. In templum ambulāvī ad grātiām *ōrandam*.

3. Poēta clārus *canendī* causā in forum vēnit.

4. Rēs quam pessima est in exsilium *mittī*.

5. Cupidī bene *vīvendī* rūs īvimus.

6. Caesar militēs vocāvit ad prīmā lūce *profīcīscendum*.

7. Multa *videndī* grātiā per viās ībant.

8. Bene *loquendō* populū regere possīs.

9. Quamquam mē dūcis, magnus est timor *errandi*.

 10. Iste suī *servandī* grātiā ē proeliō fūgit.

 11. Fās est *ire* in templum?

 12. Lēgātōs pācis *petendae* causā sociī mīsērunt.

 13. Rōmānīs erat studium bellōrum *gerendōrum*.

 14. In prōvinciā *manendō* Caesar incolās terrēbat.
- D. Write these sentences in Latin. Write any italicized portions in *two different ways*.
1. By passing new laws we are granting freedom to many slaves.

 2. The envoy came into the city *for the sake of seeking peace*.

 3. The girl had a love of singing songs, and she needed a great voice *for the purpose of singing*.

Drill 122. Gerunds and Gerundives

4. Use your strong hands, soldier, *for the purpose of carrying (your) weapons.*
 5. On account of his zeal for reading the boy carried away the books of (his) father.
 6. A wise man wins many friends by giving.

Drill 123 Subordinate Clauses III

A. 1. Identify the *mood* of the verb in the subordinate clause.

2. Translate the sentence into English.

3. Give the syntax of the italicized words.

1. Caesar, antequam Rōmam *proficiēcerētur*, litterās ab Antōniō accēpit.

2. Dōnec sociī cum auxiliīs vēnērunt, semper timēbant cīvēs huius urbīs.

3. Cīvēs Caesarem laudābant quia militēs bene *dūceret*.

4. Hoc opus mox perficiētur dum modo poēta cum dīlgentiā *labōret*.

5. Dum haec ā mīlitibus aguntur, hostēs ad castra accessēre.

6. Tēcum loquī cupiō priusquam domō discēdis.

7. Rōmānī rēgēs ēiēcēre quod libertātem ac rem pūblicam cuperent.

8. Amēmus dum vīvimus. Vīvāmus modo amēmus.
9. Omnia illa ante facta sunt quam hostēs oppidum oppugnāvēre.
10. Pater, quod morerētur, filiōs ad sēsē vocāvit.
11. Dum dōna in ārā pōnuntur, vīsa est in templō dea ipsa.
12. In hōc oppidō manēbō dum mē abstuleris.
13. Quia in senātū ūrātiōnem habitūrus sum, magnā vōce mihi opus erit.
14. Campum nōn relinquēmus dum dux iubeat.
15. Tuī meminerō dum meī ac meōrum nē oblīvīscāre.
16. Priusquam nātus est Cicerō, erant multī ūrātōrēs magnī ingenī.

Drill 124 Correlatives

1. Translate each sentence into English.
2. Give the function (demonstrative, exclamatory, interrogative, or relative) of each italicized word.
3. Underline all relative clauses.

Examples: *Quālī genere est nātus?*

1. From what sort of stock was he born?
2. *quālī*: interrogative

Tot sententiae sunt quot hominēs.

1. There are as many opinions as (there are) men.
2. *tot*: demonstrative; *quot*: relative
3. *quot hominēs (sunt)*

1. *Tantum glōriae capere dēbēs quantum potes.*

2. *Tot virī fortēs in illō bellō interfectī sunt.*

i. *Quantō ācrius oppugnābant hostēs, tantō fortius nostrī stābant.*

ii. *Quam āriter pugnābant hostēs?*

iii. *Quot verba Cicerō dīxit!*

6. *Tantam* numquam urbem vīdī *quanta* est haec.

7. Nesciō *quālis* sit iste homō.

8. *Quō* altius dē hīs cōgitō, eō certior sum.

9. Scrībit *tam* clārē *quam* ācriter.

10. *Quot* diēs Rōmae mānsēre?

11. *Quō* plūrēs litterās mittēs, eō plūra intellegam.

12. *Quam* pulchrē cecinit Iūlia!

13. *Tot* in illā urbe impiī erant *quot* piī.

14. *Talem librum scribam quālem legere cupient omnēs.*

15. *Quālia carmina ab Horātiō sunt scripta?*

16. *Tanta virtūs erat Aenēae. Quanta tibi?*

17. *Quantum amōris sat est?*

18. *Tantum auxilium ad sociōs mittendum est quantum petīvēre.*

Drill 125 The Irregular Verb *fīō*

- A. On a separate sheet provided, write a synopsis for *faciō/fīō* in the third person plural neuter.
- B. Give the principal parts of *faciō* and *fīō*. Translate all forms. Treat subjunctives as independent. Give all possibilities.

Principal parts (*faciō*): _____

Principal parts (*fīō*): _____

1. *fīt*

2. *fīēbam*

3. *factum sit*

4. *fī*

5. *fēcissem*

6. *facta sunt*

7. *fīās*

8. *facitis*

9. *faciēmus*

10. *fīam*

11. *fieri*

12. *fīmus*

13. *fēcerō*

14. facta essem

15. fiunt

16. faciēs

17. fīte

18. facite

19. factus es

20. fēcēre

21. fieret

22. fac

23. fīet

24. fēcerāmus

C. Translate these sentences containing forms of **faciō** and **fīō**.

1. Quid fit, mī Sexte? Malumne facis?

2. Sī cōnsul fīās, quid prīmū faciās?

3. Scīre volō quae in urbe eō tempore facta sint.

4. Sī facta fortia fēcerō, fortisne fīam?

5. Audīvī multa impia in templō esse facta.
6. Hostēs lēgātōs mīsērunt quō certior pāx fieret.
7. Utinam sapientior factus essem!
8. Cicerō, cum cōnsul fīet, multa prō populō faciet.

Drill 126–129 Short Sentences and Syntax

Genitive of Indefinite Value

Accusative of Exclamation

Adverbial Accusative

Ablative of Price

Translate these short sentences with some regard for good English usage, and from the list above give the syntax of the italicized words.

1. Cicerō, etsī rem pūblicam servāvit, in exsilium pulsus est. Miserum *hominem!*

2. Eōs agrōs *parvō ēmī*, quōs *plūrimō* vendidī.

3. Nēmō, nisi vīcisset, *pāce* bellum mūtāret.

4. *Quid* mihi illud dīxistī? *Multum* errābis nisi bene loquēris.

5. Audīvī Cicerōnem *magnō* ūnam ūrātiōnem vendidisse.

6. Rōmae manēre poterō nec rūs cum sorōre mittar. O mē fēlīcem!

7. Verba tua *nihil* intellegō quamquam clārē dīcīs.

8. Quis exilium *patriā* mūtet?
9. Multīs *maximī* erant sententiae Catōnis.
10. Tūne *tantum* labōrāvistī *quantum* ego?
11. Eum lēgātūm cōpiīs praefēcī cuius mōrēs *plūrimī* aestimābam.
12. Miser est quī *aurō* suam amīcitiam rēgī inimīcō vendat.
13. Ille miles, cum *nihilī* pericula bellī faceret, fortissimē pugnābat.
14. Inīquōs *deōs!* Nē umquam nātus essem!
15. Miles captus *armīs* vītam mūtare cōnābātur.
16. Nūllum dubium est quīn cīvēs arma ab hostibus reicta *parvī* habeant.

Drill Sentences, CHAPTER XIII

A. Translate into English.

1. Ex urbe ēgressus est Antōnius antequam mē vēnisse audīvit.

Ex urbe prius profectus est Antōnius quam ego eum vēnisse cognōsicerem.

2. Tē sine dubiō cēterī sequentur dummodo eōs lūmen animī ingeniīque tuī cōnsiliīque dūcat.

3. Patriam īfēlicem! Magnum est perīculum quia populus vim īferendi grātiā arma petat.
Etenim tālis erit cīvitās quālēs cīvium mōrēs ac studia.

4. Filius moriēns oculōs sine lūmine ad verba mōvit patris: “Quid tū, cārissime, nōn prius fūgistī quam haec tot vulnera accēpistī? Utinam tuā certē meam vītam tam ingrātam mūtāre possem!”

5. Illum ūnum militem ē castrīs hostium ēgressum rogēmus quantī pretī libertātem suam ēmerit. Cēterōsne captōs miserōs nihil aestimābat?
 6. Ēgredere ex urbe, Catilina, antequam ad poenam dignam dūcāris. Quid enim malī aut sceleris cōgitāri potest quod nōn ipse fēceris?
 7. Multīs et illātīs et acceptīs vulneribus, etiam pugnābātur. Dōnec īra et diēs mānsit, hostēs omnēs ad ūnum interfēcimus. Cum autem nox vēnit, ē campō discēdere coepimus.
 8. Tum Caesar suōs in finīs hostium dūxit. Nihil quidem morātus, rēx saevus sociōs atque arma petere coepit ad bellum gerendum. Etenim cētera nihil faciēbat dummodo nē Rōmānī prōvinciam vincerent.
 9. Nostrī montem tenuēre tam diū quam ferre potuēre illum labōrem ingrātum. Prīmā luce autem ille prius est relictus locus quam intellegētur ab hostibus castra in eō ipsō monte pōnī.

10. Graditur ad bellum saevum fēmina fortis arma gerēns. Quae quidem gladiō tam bene pugnat quam virī.
11. Sub monte exspectābāmus dum eum ad nōs gradientem vīdimus quī ad nōs domum dūcendōs missus erat.
12. Scīre volēbam quālēs et quot hominēs ad templum vēnissent auxilī ā dīs petendī causā.
13. Incipe, parve puer, cognōscere patrem mātremque. Filium enim grātissimum nunc tē vocant, tam diū expectātum.
14. Marcus Antōnius tot hostēs interficere quot ūnō diē potuit cōnābātur quia crēderet grātam fore Martī saevō ac dīs cēterīs tālem vim ac virtūtem.
15. Antequam ad bellum abīstī, quam laetō animō erās! Quot verba laeta saepe dīxisti!
Quantum nunc es mūtātus ab illō amīcō bene ā mē cognitō!

16. Tot clārissimīs virīs iam interfectīs, lūmina perdidimus cīvitatis nostrae. Sīc autem errāre incipimus ut caecī sine duce.
17. Ad forum īre solēbam librōrum emendōrum causā. Grāta mihi erant opera Catullī, cuius carmina parva magnī habēbam.
18. Quid tandem in hōc ingrātō amōre perditē morāris? Istud vulnus, mihi crēde, mox mortem feret.
19. Quia vulnera ab hostibus saevīs illāta maximē timērent, multī mīlitum fūgērunt priusquam proelium est coeptum. Virōs virtūte parentēs!
20. Parvī tot et tanta sclera cōnsulis patrēs aestimāvēre quod eadem ipsī fēcissent imperī capiendi causā.
21. Mea omnia bona tibi ad vendendum dōnō dum quidem nē ea minōris vendās quam ego ēmī. Hoc quoque mementō: in rēbus emendīs et vendendīs id quod āctum magis quam id quod dictum sit sequendum est.

22. Scelerane ferāmus, patrēs cōscriptī, eōrum quibus, pretiō acceptō, omnia digna atque honesta vendere mōs est?
23. Quae erat causa cūr illam domum multō plūris emere vellēs quam aestimābātur? Tam tibi grāta erat?
24. Quod tū ante dīxistī nūllō modō mūtāvisti. Ego vērō rogātus meum cōnsilium mūtāre coepī. Neuter nostrum bona peiōribus mūtāre voluit.
25. Nōbīs multa roganib⁹ miles quīdam modo ē prōvinciā ēgressus rettulit bellum quod nostrī coepissent cōnfici nōn posse sine sociōrum auxiliō; imperātōrem autem morātūrum esse dōnec cōpiae ex urbe mitterentur.
26. Cum audāciā ad campum gressus est: cum gladiō exspectāvit dōnec locus pugnandī invenīrētur.
27. Omnēs intellegunt, Marce Tullī, tē dicendī nōn audiendī grātiā in senātum vēnisse. Quod est rēs nōn ingrāta. Dīc igitur tam diū quam volēs. Incipe!

28. Cum multa tuī honōris grātiā perfēcissem, minimī tamen fidem meam fēcistī dōnec tibi ab amīcīs relictō opus erat salūte cōnsiliōque.

B. Write in Latin with some attention to good Latin word order.

1. What sort of man would delay until the enemies should come into the middle of the city for the purpose of terrifying the citizens? And indeed, the longer Antony waited, the worse for our soldiers the situation became.

2. Although she seemed charming to many men, Julia was sent into exile by her own father allegedly because she was very bad in (respect to) character. That cruel man, moreover, ordered her to proceed to a certain small island where she might live and perish alone. Unfortunate woman!

3. Let the rest of the citizens bear arms against the republic provided (only) that they not kill the consuls. Caesar himself, as you remember, was carried away by the sword before he could complete the important work of (his) life.
4. The commander ordered us to stand in front of the walls apparently because he was not willing to fight on the plain. By leading the troops more bravely he could have won the love of his men.
5. Proceed, son, with your father to the forum for the sake of listening to the most famous orators. In this way you will begin to learn of how great value must be estimated the power of words.
6. All honorable men, at least, reckon of no value that citizen who sold the freedom of the homeland for gold. Did that savage man believe that so great a crime would be pleasing to the gods?

7. I for my part wish to become such a speaker as all men will praise. How many great speeches Cicero made by that (well-known) art of speaking!
8. Before you can begin to lead the citizens, how well the wisdom of the ancestors will have to be understood by you! The more books you (will) read, the wiser you will become.
9. There was a rumor that one (morally) lost woman had sold our city to the enemies for a small price. Was money of more value to that savage woman than the safety of the citizens?
10. I bear those very many wounds of cruel Love, whose weapons remain for me in my heart. No woman will ever be as pleasing to me as Cynthia.
11. Although many men say that the works of Horace are of small value, it would be enough for me to be able to complete just one pleasing poem worthy of so great a poet.
12. Let us proceed to the forum, men, for the purpose of seeing Caesar; for he is such a leader as all men obey. Cicero says that, on account of that one man's zeal for office, the freedom of so many citizens has been lost.

Drill 131–133 Result Clauses, Relative Clauses of Result, and Substantive *Ut* Clauses

A. Underline the subordinate clause in each sentence.

B. Identify each clause as one of the following:

Result clause
Relative Clause of Result
Substantive <i>Ut</i> clause (subject)
Substantive <i>Ut</i> clause (object)

C. Translate each sentence.

1. Tanta erat audācia Catilīnae ut nēminem timēret.

2. Adeō ab hostibus territū sumus ut ē proeliō fūgerimus.

3. Nēmō est tam sapiēns quī omnia sciat.

4. Fierīne potest ut nihilī amicitiam Caesaris aestimēs?

5. Numquam is fuistī ut perīculum mortis timērēs.

6. Cicerō sōlus efficiet ut rēs pūblica servētur.

7. Catō ita sē gessit ut vir honestus ab omnibus habērētur.

8. Forte accidit ut multī in forō stantēs Cicerōnem in Catilinam loquentem audīrent.
9. Quis est tam mente dūrus quīn verbīs poētae moveātur?
10. Nostrī tam fortiter pugnāverant ut ab imperātōre ipsō sint laudātī.
11. Saepe fit ut frātrēs sententiis inter sē differant.
12. Tot signa ā dīs missa sunt ut errāre nōn possīmus.
13. Hūc venī, serve. Fac ut meīs dictīs pāreās! Fac nē morēris!
14. Iste est tibi amor deōrum ut vītam piām agās.

Drill 134 *fore ut* Construction

A. Translate these sentences containing the *fore ut* construction in indirect statement. Give *two* translations for each sentence: a *literal* translation and a *smoother* English version.

1. Lēgātī rettulērunt futūrum esse ut mīlitēs captī Rōmam ā rēge prōvinciae mitterentur.

2. Magna est spēs fore ut urbs ā dīs nōn relinquātur.

3. Multī nostrum sentiēbant fore ut nēmō hoc opus cōfīcere posset.

4. Rūmor est futūrum esse ut vir saevissimus cōpiīs praeficiātur.

5. Nēmō erat quī nescīret futūrum esse ut sententiae quam dissimillimae ā Caesare et Catōne dīcerentur.

6. Crēdisne fore ut Horātius plūra scribere carmina possit?

B. Write these sentences in Latin using the **fore ut** construction.

1. Do you think that your house will be able to be sold for a great price?
2. We learned from the legates that the province would be ruled by the son of the king (who had been) killed by enemies.
3. Cicero hopes that the life of Catiline will be considered of very little value by the citizens.
4. The wise ancestors knew that even a small city would be able to be saved by strong walls.

Drill 135 Impersonal Constructions I

- A. Translate the following sentences that contain the impersonal verbs **licet**, **necesse est**, and **oportet**.
B. Give the syntax of the italicized words.

1. Scelus istud *fateāre* necesse est.

2. Oportēbat *nōs abīre* quod ḍrātiōnem Catilīnae audīre nōlēbāmus.

3. Nōnne licēbit *Caesari dē hīs rēbus sententiam dicere?*

4. Mē ipsum *amēs* oportet, nōn mea.

5. Sapiēns scit omnēs *perīre hominēs* necesse esse.

6. *Filiū exspectāre oportet dum redeat pater.*
7. *Tāle mihi liceat carmen scribēre quāle omnēs laudābunt.*
8. *Nocte in templum īre nōn licitum est.*
9. *Honestus sīs omnibus rēbus necesse erit.*
10. *Licetne ut cōnsul fiat iste homō?*
11. *Poēta in exsilium pulsus ūrābat ut Rōmam redire licēret.*
12. *Bellum aut nōn gerī aut cōfici quām p̄imum oportet.*

Drill Sentences, CHAPTER XIV

A. Translate into English.

1. Aliquis eum amat? Nōn cuiquam cārus est.
2. Homō aliquī dixit tibi opus esse aliquid. Num quid vīs?
3. Sī qua mihi auctōritās esset, nōn ā quōquam premerēre.
4. Aliquid virtūtis habet, sed aliquā dē causā fugit.
5. Hīc adest vir aliquō honōre. Etenim eī est plūs honōris quam cuiquam.
6. Miles quīque, nisi quod vulnus accēperit, diūtius pugnābit.
7. Sua cuique facta sunt maxima.



8. Optimus quisque ad sōlem orientem spectet.
9. Ducem dūrum cūctī metuēbant nec quisquam ex agmine tantō audēbat eum accēdere.
Tanta erat illius auctōritās.
10. Cum anima ex corpore morientis cuiusque discēdat, num quid esse post mortem sēnsūs potest?
11. Nēmō est tam impius quī ā templō absit cīvibus ante ūra deum grātiam ūrantibus.
12. Per campum ībat longissimum agmen, quod dē mūrō spectābam. Quam facile veteris belli memineram quamquam aetāte cōfectus eram!
13. Athēnās vēnī nec mihi quisquam ibi salūtem dixit. Nōmen patriamque mē rogābant multī hominēs. Respondēre tandem necesse erat.

14. Cōnsulī sapientī quaerere oportēbat nōn bonum aliquem, sed virum optimum, honestissimum, fortissimum. Etenim dubitābat ūlli legiōnī praeficere Antōnium; qui quidem homō, ut ferēbant, vel umbram suam metuit.
15. Nōlēbat Caesar morārī quod sentiēbat quantum iam hostēs auctōritātis, ūnō proeliō cōflectō, apud incolās prōvinciae habērent. Imperāvit igitur ut ortō sōle in suīs castrīs oppugnārentur.
16. Tot cūrīs ac cāsibus Rōmae premēbāmur ut rūs cum amīcīs nōs contulerimus; quō locō aberant cūncta perīcula. Utinam licuisset in urbe manēre!
17. Saepe fit ut sententiam dicere vēram nōn possim. Quodsī mē saepius rogāveris, in ḍre quid sentiam facile vidēbis.
18. Rēx saevus ante proelium eīs pugnātūrīs imperāvit nē quis quem vīventem caperet: “Omnēs mortī date hostēs. Quod sī fierī nōn poterit illud, quam plūrimōs.”

19. Ortō sōle, putāvistī futūrum esse ut via per montēs haud difficulter ā mīlitibus nostrīs invenīrētur. Fierī potest ut errāveris.
20. Invēnī, sī fās est, viam quae mihi eam referat vel finem faciat amandī. Hāc enim ūnā puellā sōl nōn quicquam vīdit indignius.
21. Sīc semper sē gessit prō populō ut nēmō eum nōn laudāret, nēmō nōn amāret.
22. Illīc aderat poēta nōmine clārō quī errantem lūnam sōlisque labōrēs ac noctem noctisque orientia signa canēbat. Cum autem Troiam occidentem canere coepisset, plūrimum est mōtus pius Aenēās auditō nōmine Troiae. Nam illī locō nec iam vetus honōs manēbat nec glōria veterum rēgum.

23. Nōn sine aliquā spē puer ad proelium ēgreditur ōs atque arma virī gerēns. Duce rogante quis sit quantumque habeat aetātis, arma pōnit oppressōque humiliter ūre, haud quicquam dīcere audet.
24. Imperātor fortis, postquam suōs magnopere hortātus est, nōmine quemque vocāns, occidit īfēlix ingentī vulnere victus. Cūnctī mīlītēs post haec reliquam partem diēi magnā virtūte pugnāvēre. Sub lūnā laetī vīdērunt cēdentia agmina hostium.
25. Proeliō cōfectō, Caesarī relātum est vix ūllum esse reliquum mīlītem sine vulnere. Etenim tot ceciderant ut ūnam legiōnēm efficere ex duābus necesse esset.
26. Saepe vetera laudantur ac novīs praeferuntur. Vix quicquam mōris antīquī oblītī sumus neque umquam nōbīs ab animīs absunt maiōrēs.
27. Gentēs quae erant bellō victae nōmen atque imperium absentis Pompeiī metuēbant; quae contrā vetere in amīcitiā mānserant, eīs haud umquam erat metus.

28. Nēmō est quī efficere possit ut pāx inter cūnctās gentēs fiat. Hominis enim est cuiusque cupere imperiō aliōs opprimere.
29. Únam cīvitātem ex hominibus tam lēge ac mōre dissimilibus efficere haud quisquam possit. Nē Rōmulus quidem sine bellō atque armīs tantum differentiis contulit populōs.
30. Postquam bellum est coeptum, adeō cīvibus animī mūtāvēre ut quisque quod erat reliquum vītae vīriumque dare prō patriā voluerit.
31. Forte accidit ut Caesar dē bellō cōnsilium eōdem tempore caperet quō sociī ad arma ferenda proficīscēbantur.
32. Accidit ut ūnā nocte omnēs fēminaē oppidi auferrentur. Quae facile, omnibus virīs in templō auxiliū ā dīs petendī grātiā collātīs, ab hostibus captae erant.
33. Tantum Antōnius metū oppressus est—quod et fortibus accidere solet—ut vix loquī ante patrēs posset. Multōs post hoc diēs ā senātū aberat neque poterat vel in forō vidērī.

34. Vix agmina ex castris ēgressa erant cum eōdem imperātor redire iussit. Nam lēgāti magnae fidei aderant ad monendum dē caecis perīculis. Etenim quō plūra imperātor ab eīs accēpit, eō magis metuēbat.
35. Sī quid acciderit novī, fac ut sine morā sciam. Quodsī mēns tibi pressa erit cūrīs, etiam dē his ad mē scribe.
36. Sōlēs occidere et redire possunt. Nōs, cum brevis occiderit lūx, nox ūna tandem premet.
37. Sōle oriente, exspectāta diēs aderat. Cum virī puerīque domibus ēgredī coepēre, mātrēs, quibus semper odiō erat bellum, pressēre ad pectora nātōs ac nē ipsae relinquerentur ūrābant.

B. Write in Latin with some attention to good Latin word order.

1. It happened that Cicero was absent from the senate on that unfortunate day. And in fact he was not seen by anyone in the forum. But if he had been present there, he would certainly have obeyed the authority of the consuls.

2. It was by no means permitted to anyone to go out from the camp on that night, apparently because the moon was not able to be observed in the sky. In fact, Caesar believed that each unseen thing would be greatly feared by the soldiers.
3. Since it is proper that each very good man say and do many things for the sake of honor, I shall try to win a name of great glory among the citizens.
4. Why is it necessary to say more (things)? When the commander saw that the sun was setting in the high mountains, he made an end of fighting and ordered the whole army to withdraw from there into the camp.
5. Certain men used to dread both the name and the authority of Caesar to so great an extent that they were willing to confer on him the highest punishment.
6. Who is so cruel in mind and heart that he would want his (fellow) citizens to be oppressed by the evils (evil things) of war? Let us bring it about that such a man not remain with us in the city.

7. Since the remaining columns were being led through the mountains by a commander pressed hard by age, many of us thought that we would easily be able to capture and destroy the camp before daylight.
 8. Did you reckon the consulship of so great value, Catiline, that you would do all things for the sake of winning it?
 9. If anything bad should happen, I would tell you. Do not be overwhelmed by any fear.
 10. When the sun had risen, scarcely anyone dared to look at the plain where so many brave men had fallen. It was necessary, however, that their bodies be collected from there and be placed in the earth.
 11. There was present among the multitudes a leader of so much authority that the remaining soldiers (actually) followed him into the middle of the enemies' battle lines.

12. It is characteristic of a brave human being to endure many harsh things. This wretched soldier, however, had received so many serious wounds in his whole body that he was (actually) able neither to stand before the walls nor to hold his weapons.

Drill 137 Fear Clauses

A. Translate these sentences containing Fear clauses.

1. Metuēbāmus nē saevī ignēs oppidum omnīnō perderent.
2. Timēsne ut filius viam virtūtis invenīre possit?
3. Nihil timeō nē ille servus indignus scelera pessima nōn fateātur.
4. Erat quoddam perīculum nē qua arma nostrī per montēs gradientēs perditūrī essent.
5. Nōlīte timēre, puerī, nē labōrēs vestrōs magnī nōn aestimem.
6. Hoc ūnum metuō: ut cēterī poētae tam bene cantūrī sint quam ego.
7. Magnus mihi erat timor ut post haec Rōmam reditūrus essēs.
8. Miles glōriae cupidus metuit ut fortiter pugnāns ab imperātōre spectētur.

9. Haud cōnsulēs metuēbant nē quisquam ē cīvibus piīs urbem hostibus trāderet.

10. Dī mē amant nec metuō nē poenīs eōrum opprimar.

B. Write in Latin.

1. If anyone should fear that the sky will fall, let him piously pray to the gods for safety.

2. Were you fearing that I had not read your letter?

3. Cicero has accepted the consulship. Therefore let us not fear that Catiline will destroy the republic.

4. It was a source of great concern to the consuls that the citizens would not obey the new laws.

5. Do not fear, friend, that I shall forget your brave deeds. That thing could never happen!

Drill 138 Prevention Clauses

A. Translate these sentences containing verbs of hindering, preventing, prohibiting, and forbidding.

1. Agmina hostium nostrōs dēterrēbant quōminus ad moenia urbis accēderent.

2. Senātus Caesarem vetuit in Italiam exercitum dūcere.

3. Multōs metus poenae impedit nē scelera fateantur.

4. Nēmō Catilīnam prohibuit hinc cum manū impiōrum ēgredi.

5. Tū quidem mihi obstāre nōn poteris quōminus sententiam dīcam.

6. Aetās nōn dēterret quīn pater pugnāre cum studiō velit.

7. Vīsne mihi obstāre nē hoc quod incēpī opus cōficiam?

8. Vulnera saeva eum nōn impediēbant quīn in prīmā aciē stāret.

9. Quae rēs tam gravis accidit ut ā mīlitibus Rōmānīs dēterreāmur nē in forō adsīmus?

10. Pater vōs vetuit, ὁ puerī, illās puellās per viās sequī. Ego quoque vōs prohibeō.

B. Write in Latin.

1. Nothing will prevent me from bringing aid to my wretched friends.

2. The Romans never prohibited conquered peoples from being presented with citizenship.

3. Did chance or some god prevent the spears of the enemies from killing me?

4. Who would forbid a wise man to seek more wisdom?

5. The name and authority of Caesar prevented the inhabitants from forming a plan about war.

Drill 139 Impersonal Constructions II

A. Translate these sentences containing the impersonal verbs miseret, paenitet, piget, pudet, taedet, rēfert, and interest.

1. Caesaris maximē intererat quid in prōvinciā fieret.

2. Vestrā interest dīcere omnia quae scītis.

3. Frātris mē quidem pudet pigetque. Tēne eius miseret?

4. Nihilne putās rēferre utrum cadat rēs pūblica necne?

5. Nōs miserēbat omnium hominum servitūte oppressōrum.

6. Cuius cīvis nōn rēfert Catilīnam sine morā interfici?

7. Nōnne intellegis multum interesse scelus fatērī?

8. Meā rēferēbat ut Rōmam redirem.

9. Catilinā tandem interfectō, tanta erat invidia Cicerōnis ut eius miserēret multōs
10. Quod ē proeliō fūgī mē plūrimum pudēbat.
11. Omnium intersit ut mūrus quam pīnum iaciātur.
12. Mē nōn paenitēbat facere idem quod tū.
13. Quod Catilīna suum filium interfēcit cūnctōs hominēs honestōs piguit.
14. Quālem vītae omnīnō taedet tālis mortem quaerat.
15. Nostrā maximē rēfert quid cōsul dictūrus sit.
16. Dīcit sē paenitēre quod lēgātō rūmōrēs referentī crēdiderit.
17. Numquam tuī oblīvīscar nec mē pigēbit nostrī amōris meminisse.
18. Nōnne nōs omnēs taedet bellōrum inter cīvēs?

19. Cuius tandem plūs quam meī tē miseret?

20. Caesaris intersit quis castrīs praesit. Meā quidem hoc interest.

21. Nēminem paenitēbit factōrum fortium sī auxiliō reī pūblicae erunt.

22. Sciō certē tuā interesse nōmina audīre eōrum in proeliō cōflectōrum.

23. Quōrum nōn miseret quemquam eōs ē periculō servēmus.

24. Dīc mihi pudeatne tē tuī sceleris necne.

25. Tē nē paeniteat hōc ipsō tempore vīxisse.

26. Adeō mē ūrātiōnis Antōnī taedēbat ut ē forō discesserim.

27. Vōs, patrēs cōnscriptī, taedeat eadem saepissimē audīre.

28. Virī tantā aetāte mē miserēbat.

B. Write in Latin.

1. It is not important to many citizens that the consuls follow the customs of the ancestors.
However, it is of great importance to me.
2. You do pity that woman whose husband died (while) absent from home, don't you?
3. The fact that scarcely anyone was willing to exchange gold for the books of very wise men
disgusts me.
4. Let it shame you greatly, soldiers, to surrender your weapons to the enemies. This thing
concerns your commander more than any other thing.
5. Should I regret those true words spoken on behalf of my brother?
6. It will make them tired to hear songs that they have heard before. Therefore, I shall sing
new ones!

Drill 140 Direct and Indirect Reflexives

- A. Underline each reflexive pronoun and reflexive-possessive adjective and translate each sentence.
- B. Label each as direct or indirect. When there is an ambiguity, choose the more likely.

1. Pater dīxit filiōs nihil esse suī similēs.

2. Cicerō poētam quendam ōrābat ut carmen dē suā vītā scriberet.

3. Quis nescit gentēs prōvinciae saepe inter sē pugnāre?

4. Lēgātus captus spērābat imperātōrem sē aut corpus quidem suum magnī aestimātūrum

5. Rēx sapiēns multum mīlitibus aurum dōnō dedit ut sēcum in proelium īrent.

6. Cōsulēs Catilīnae dīxēre populum libertātem suam numquam trāditūrum esse.

7. Nōscere cōnābātur utrum falsa sibi essent relāta an vēra.
8. Frāter amīcum rogābit cūr ad suōs auxilium nōn mīserit.
9. Servī miserī petēbant nē quis ad sē accēderet.
10. Dux mīlitēs piōs mīsit quī impiōs invenīrent atque ad sē ferrent.

Drill 141–145 Short Sentences and Syntax

Accusative Supine to express Purpose

Ablative Supine, Ablative of Respect

Accusative of Respect

Accusative, Direct Object of a Middle Voice Verb

Historical Infinitive

Subjunctive by Attraction

Translate these short sentences with some regard for good English usage, and from the list above give the syntax of the italicized words.

1. Lēgātōs ad Caesarem mittunt *rogātum* auxilium.

2. Nōn est facile *factū* librum scribere.

3. Cīvēs hominem *genus* humilem cīvitātī numquam praeſciant.

4. Intellēxistīne cūr pater domum nostram, quamquam *nōllet*, venderet?

5. Ille mīles *pectus* fortibus armīs circumdatus est.

6. Dux sociōrum sē in aciem ēicere, vulnera īferre, glōriam cēpit.

7. Nesciō quid optimum sit *dictū*.



8. Filia mātri *omnia* similis eadem dīcet ac faciet quae māter.
9. Bonum est sapientēs cōnferre ubi cōsiliō opus *sit*.
10. Idem *ferrum* cingī volū quod frāter gesserat.
11. Fēminaē in templum ambulāre, dōna in ārā *pōnere*, pācem ā dīs quaerere.
12. Rēgīna rēgem—miserum *dictū*—gladiō interfēcit.
13. Ad tē vēnī ūrātūm nē inimīcum mē habeās.
14. Tē hortor ut eum librum legās quem *scripserim*.
15. *Mentem* timōre oppressus in aciē stetī: nec fugere nec pugnāre potuī.
16. Illinc ad agrōs *ambulātum* īvī.

Drill Sentences, CHAPTER XV

A. Translate into English.

1. *Ōrātōrem dūrōrum in Cicerōnēm verbōrum tam paenitēbat ut ex senātū, ubi ōrātiōnēm habuisset, quam celerrimē fugeret.*
2. *Mē miserēbat illīus militis parvī quem arma gravia impediēbant. Etenim hostibus oppugnantibus obstāre nōn poterat.*
3. *Quis est in tōtō orbe terrārum quī hunc hominem nōn metuat, causam caputque malōrum omnium?*
4. *Magnopere verēbar nē agricola mōrum veterum labōre ac dūrā morte raptus esset.
Spērābam autem animam corpore solūtam etiam vīvere.*
5. *Sum pius Aenēas, clārus per orbem, mēcumque ferō deōs patriae ex hostibus raptōs. His novam cōnstituere domum cupiō, sed nūmen aliquod male amīcum mē vetat.*

6. Diū cupiēbat populus dulce nōmen audīre pācis. Patrēs igitur diē cōnstitūtā lēgātōs ad cam-pum vocāre, fīnem facere bellī.
7. “Quī deus es? Quod nūmen? Namque haud tibi vultus est hominis.” Vix haec fātus eram cum Mercurium per umbrās cognōvī.
8. Hoc ūnum metuēbam: ut domum redīre possem priusquam pater magnā aetāte ē vītā dis-cēderet. Etenim meā maximē rēferēbat verba huius hominis cārissimī audīre.
9. Sī quis mē dēterrēre cōnātus esset quōminus domum redīrem, celer gladium manū rapuis-sem ad pugnandum.
10. Nox mihi caput circumdabat umbrīs; quae rēs mē omnīnō dēterruit nē celeriter ad moenia accēderem.
11. Omnes bonōs magnopere paenitet quod dēterritus es, Marce Antōnī, quōminus montem cōpiīs circumdarēs.

12. Nihil impedire potuit quin hostes filiam regis raperent, quam nunc magnō pretiō solvere necesse est.
13. Aeneas ad aram ambulat doma ferens. Humili autem voce talia fatitur: "Di magni—si quod numen habetis—his malis meisque eripite!"
14. Irā saevā regina mentem ac vultum movetur. Cuidam lectō ad hoc militi dicit filium interficiendum esse neque suā referre ab hoste in acie an aliquo casū in foro cadat. Haec ipsa dicta fatitur: "Tū modo fac ut conficiatur."
15. Nostrī imperatōris referēbat urbem mūris cingere. Hoc opere cōflectō, legiōnēs in acie cōstituit.
16. Vultum mūtātus et ora Cupidō, magnum numen ac verendum, Carthaginem venit ubi reginam dulcī amore premat.
17. "Tua patria dulcis ante omnia tē discēdere cum tot fugientibus vetat." Haec atque talia fatus, pater mihi obstitit nē rem tam gravem facerem, tam turpem.

18. Urbe hostium omnīnō ā nostrīs circumdataā, ita ārae deōrum honōribus cingantur ut facta hominum nūminibus placeant. Omnēs autem dī deaeque sentiant hominēs suum auxiliū plūrimī aestimāre.
19. Tuam virtūtem Fāma, quā nihil est celerius, per orbem, per gentēs feret neque nōs quicquām impediet quīn tua fortia facta laudēmus.
20. Fierīne potuit ut mortis metus turpiter tibi obstāret nē amīcum ex manibus hostium ēriperēs? Hominem īfēlīcem! Tuī mē multum miseret.
21. Cum parvus essem puer, arma tamen cingī volēbam ut prō patriā dulcī pugnārem. Pater autem, quem quidem verēbar, mē vetuit.
22. Nōnne tē piget quod iste frāter honōrem aurō vendere cōnstituit? Etenim mihi ipsī dīxit suā nōn interesse quid sentīrem. Pecūniane eī erat tantī?
23. Caesar lēgātōs haud dēterruit quīn loquerentur. Etenim eīs imperāvit ut sibi omnia quae cognōvissent sine morā referrent.

B. Write in Latin with some attention to good Latin word order.

1. Although I fear that I will soon be snatched away by death, nothing will prevent me from girding arms on myself and going to the plain to fight.
2. To whom in the whole world is it important whether you win the favor of the divine spirits or not?
3. After he decided to grant aid to the son of Venus, Jupiter summoned the rest of the gods and spoke such things: "Dissolve your fear. The fates stand; not even Juno's treachery can deter Aeneas from setting sail toward Italy."
4. The fact that Catiline tried to dissolve the republic by violence and arms both shames and disgusts all loyal citizens.
5. To conquer completely was so important to me that on that very night I sent one brave lieutenant into the territory of the enemies to learn their plans.
6. To have carried off the gifts for the divinities was a base thing to do. You regret, do you not, the fact that you allowed so great a sacrilege to be done?

Chapter XV

7. Wretched in expression, the slave begged (his) master that he be freed from shameful slavery. In this way he spoke: "What is standing in your way, cruel man? Release me!"
8. After Aeneas looked at his small son, surrounded in (respect to) (his) head with fire, he understood that a sign had been sent by the gods. Therefore, he decided to flee as quickly as possible from his sweet homeland.
9. Not at all do I fear that Cicero will not be present for the purpose of speaking to the senate; for no danger in the world will prevent that brave consul from saving the republic.
10. Before the faces of the fathers—an unworthy thing to see—the wicked enemy snatched away by the sword the head for (the disadvantage of) the wretched son of the old king of Troy.
11. One very brave envoy was going to the camp to beg the enemies that the leader of the allies be released in return for the head (life) of (their) commander.
12. All things are ruled by the divine power of the gods. Let it not shame you (pl.) to be in awe of the gods.

LATIN TO ENGLISH VOCABULARY

Note: Numbers in parentheses refer to chapter (6, e.g.) or section (§16, e.g.) in which the vocabulary word is introduced. If a chapter number is listed, the word appears in the chapter-opening vocabulary list.

ā, ab (prep. + abl.) (away) from (1); (prep. + abl.) by (3)
 A. = Aulus, Aulī *m.* Aulus (§16)
 abeō, abire, abiī or abīvī, abitum go away (5)
 absēns, absentis absent (14)
 absum, abesse, āfūī, āfutūrūs be absent, be distant
 (14)
 ac or atque (conj.) and (what's more) (3)
 accēdō, accēdere, accessī, accessum go or come to,
 approach (5)
 accidō, accidere, accidī, —— happen (14)
 accipīō, accipere, accēpī, acceptus receive; accept;
 hear (of), learn (of) (5)
 ācer, ācrīs, ācre sharp, keen; fierce (8)
 acerbus, -a, -um bitter; harsh (7)
 aciēs, aciētī f. sharp edge; keenness; battle line (8)
 ad (prep. + acc.) toward, to (1); (prep. + acc.) for the
 purpose of (13)
 adeō (adv.) to such or so great an extent, (so) very (14)
 adsum, adesse, adfūī, adfutūrūs be present, be near
 (14)
 Aenēās, Aenēae *m.* Aeneas; Aenēān = acc. sing.;
 Aenēā = voc. sing. (§16)
 aequus, -a, -um level, even; equitable, just; calm,
 tranquil (10)
 aestimō (1-tr.) estimate, value (13)
 aetās, aetātis f. age; lifetime; time (14)
 ager, agrī *m.* field (1)
 agmen, agminis *n.* line (of march), column; army;
 multitude, throng (14)
 agō, agere, ēgī, āctus drive; do; spend, conduct (4)
 causam agere (idiom) to conduct or plead a case (4)
 grātiās agere (idiom) to give thanks (12)

age, agite, used to strengthen other commands,
 come on! (4)
 agricola, agricolae *m.* farmer (1)
 aliquī, aliqua, aliquod (indef. adj.) some, any (14)
 aliquis, aliquid (indef. pron.) someone, something;
 anyone, anything (14)
 alius, alia, aliud other, another (9)
 alter, altera, alterum the other (of two) (9)
 altum, altī *n.* deep sea; height (4)
 altus, -a, -um tall, high; deep (4)
 ambulō (1-intr.) walk (2)
 amīcitia, amīcitiae *f.* friendship (5)
 amīcus, -a, -um friendly (+ dat.) (3)
 amīcus, amīcī *m.* friend (3)
 amō (1-tr.) love (2)
 amor, amōris *m.* love (6)
 Amor, Amōris *m.* Love, Amor (§60)
 an (conj.) introduces an alternative question, or;
 introduces an indirect question, whether (12)
 —— . . . an . . . whether . . . or . . . (12)
 anima, animae *f.* breath; life force; soul (1)
 animal, animālis, -ium *n.* animal (6)
 animus, animī *m.* (rational) soul, mind; spirit; *in pl.*
 strong feelings (2)
 annus, anni *m.* year (8)
 ante (adv.) before, earlier, previously; (prep. + acc.)
 before; in front of (7)
 antequam (conj.) before (13)
 antiquus, -a, -um old, ancient (6)
 M. Antōnius, M. Antōniī *m.* Marcus Antonius, Marc
 Antony (§16)
 Apollō, Apollinis *m.* Apollo (§60)

- App.** = Appius, Appiī *m.* Appius (§16)
Appius, Appiī *m.* Appius (§16)
apud (prep. + acc.) at, near; at the house of, in the presence of, among (10)
āra, ārae *f.* altar (7)
arbitror (1-tr.) judge, consider, think (11)
arma, armōrum *n. pl.* arms, weapons (2)
ars, artis, -ium *f.* skill, art; guile; trick (7)
Athēnae, Athēnārum *f. pl.* Athens (6)
atque or ac (conj.) and (what's more) (3)
auctōritās, auctōritātis *f.* authority; influence (14)
audācia, audāciae *f.* boldness; recklessness, audacity (11)
audeō, audēre, ausus sum dare (8)
audiō, audīre, audīvī, auditus hear, listen (to) (4)
auferō, auferre, abstulī, ablātus carry away, take away, remove (7)
Aulus, Aulī *m.* Aulus (§16)
aurum, aurī *n.* gold (1)
aut (conj.) or; aut . . . aut . . . either . . . or . . . (7)
autem (postpositive conj.) however; moreover (6)
auxilia, auxiliōrum *n. pl.* auxiliary troops (4)
auxilium, auxiliī *n.* aid, help (4)
- Bacchus, Bacchī *m.*** Bacchus (§60)
bellum, bellī *n.* war (1)
bellum gerere (idiom) to wage war (4)
bene (adv.) well (5)
bene velle (idiom) to wish well (12)
bonus, -a, -um good (3)
brevis, breve short, brief (11)
- C. = Gaius, Gaiī *m.*** Gaius (§16)
cadō, cadere, cecidī, cāsum fall, sink; die (10)
caecus, -a, -um blind; hidden, secret, dark (9)
caelum, caelī *n.* sky, heaven (4)
Caesar, Caesaris *m.* Caesar
campus, campī *m.* (flat) plain (11)
canō, canere, cecinī, cantus sing (of) (4)
capiō, capere, cēpī, captus take (up), capture; win (4)
cōnsilium capere (idiom) to form a plan (4)
caput, capitī *n.* head (15)
careō, carēre, carūi, caritūrus lack, be without, be free from (+ abl.) (6)
carmen, carminis *n.* song, poem (6)
Carthāgō, Carthāginis *f.* Carthage (6)
cārus, -a, -um precious; dear (to) (+ dat.) (7)
castra, castrōrum *n. pl.* (military) camp (11)
castra movēre (idiom) to break camp (11)
castra pōnere (idiom) to pitch or make camp (11)
cāsus, cāsūs *m.* fall; occurrence, chance, misfortune (10)
Catilīna, Catilīnae *m.* Catiline (§16)
Catō, Catōnis *m.* Cato (§60)
- Catullus, Catullī *m.*** Catullus (§16)
causā (+ preceding gen.) for the purpose of, for the sake of (13)
causa, causae *f.* reason, cause; case (4)
causam agere (idiom) to conduct or plead a case (4)
cēdō, cēdere, cessī, cessum go, move; yield; withdraw (5)
celer, celeris, celere swift (15)
centēsimus, -a, -um hundredth (§91)
centum (indeclinable adj.) hundred (§91)
Cerēs, Cereris *f.* Ceres (§60)
certē (adv.) surely, certainly; at least (7)
certō (adv.) surely, certainly (7)
certus, -a, -um sure, certain, reliable (7)
cēterus, -a, -um rest (of), remaining part (of), (the) other (13)
Cicerō, Cicerōnis *m.* Cicero (§60)
cingō, cingere, cīnxī, cīnctus surround; gird (on oneself) (15)
circumdō, circumdare, circumdedī, circumdatus place round; surround (15)
cīvis, cīvis, -ium *m.* or *f.* citizen (6)
cīvitās, cīvitātis *f.* state, citizenry; citizenship (7)
clārus, -a, -um bright, clear; famous (4)
Cn. = Gnaeus, Gnaeī *m.* Gnaeus (§16)
—, —, coepī, coeptus (defective verb) began, have begun (13)
cōgitō (1-tr.) think; ponder (2)
cognōscō, cognōscere, cognōvī, cognitus come to know, learn; *in perfect*, know (10)
cōfērō, cōfēre, contulī, collātus bring together; collect, compare; direct; confer (on) (14)
sē cōfēre (idiom) to betake oneself, to go (14)
cōficiō, cōficere, cōfēcī, cōfectus accomplish, complete (12)
cōnor (1-tr.) try, attempt (8)
cōnsilium, cōnsiliī *n.* deliberation; plan, advice; judgment (1)
cōnsilium capere (idiom) to form a plan (4)
cōstituō, cōstituere, cōstituī, cōstitūtus set up, establish; decide (15)
cōnsul, cōnsulis *m.* consul (8)
cōnsulātus, cōnsulātūs *m.* consulship (8)
contrā (adv.) face to face; in opposition, in turn; (prep. + acc.) facing; against; contrary to (10)
cōpia, cōpiae *f.* wealth, abundance; *in pl.*, troops, forces (7)
Corinna, Corinnae *f.* Corinna (§60)
L. Cornēlius Sulla, L. Cornēliī Sullae *m.* Lucius Cornelius Sulla (§16)
Cornēlius Tacitus, Cornēliī Tacitī *m.* Cornelius Tacitus (§16)
corpus, corporis *n.* body (6)

- Crassus, Crassī *m.*** Crassus (§16)
crēdō, crēdere, crēdidi, crēditus trust, believe (+ dat.) (11)
cum (prep. + abl.) with (1); (conj.) when; since; although (12)
cūnctus, -a, -um all (14)
Cupīdō, Cupīdinis *m.* Cupid, Amor (§60)
cupidus, -a, -um desirous (+ gen.) (4)
cupiō, cupere, cupiī or cupīvī, cupītus desire, long for, want (7)
cūr (interrog. adv.) why (2)
cūra, cūrae *f.* care, concern; anxiety (2)
Cynthia, Cynthiae *f.* Cynthia (§60)
- D. = Decimus, Decimī *m.*** Decimus (§16)
dē (prep. + abl.) (down) from; about, concerning (1)
dea, deae *f.* goddess (1)
dēbēō, dēbēre, dēbui, dēbitus owe; ought (2)
decem (indeclinable adj.) ten (4)
decimus, -a, -um tenth (§91)
Decimus, Decimī *m.* Decimus (§16)
dēlēō, dēlēre, dēlēvī, dēlētus destroy (10)
dēterreō, dēterrēre, dēterruī, dēterritus deter, prevent (15)
deus, dei *m.* god (1)
Diāna, Diānae *f.* Diana (§60)
dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus say, speak, tell (4)
dictum, dicti *n.* word; saying (6)
Dīdō, Dīdōnis *f.* Dido (§60)
diēs, diēi *m.* or *f.* day (8)
differō, differre, distuli, dilātus carry in different directions, scatter; postpone, defer; (*intr.*) differ, be different (7)
difficilis, difficile difficult (8)
difficiliter or difficulter (adv.) with difficulty (8)
dignus, -a, -um worthy (of) (+ abl.) (12)
diligentia, diligentiae *f.* diligence, attentiveness (3)
Dis, Dītis *m.* Dis, Pluto (§60)
discēdō, discēdere, discessī, discessum go away, depart (5)
dissimilis, dissimile dissimilar, unlike, different (+ gen. or dat.) (11)
diū (adv.) for a long time (11)
diūtius (adv.) longer (11)
diūtissimē (adv.) longest (11)
divinus, -a, -um belonging to the gods, divine (§60)
divus, -a, -um deified, divine (§60)
dō, dare, dedī, datus give, grant (2)
poenās dare (idiom) to pay the penalty (2)
vēla dare (idiom) to set sail
dominus, dominī *m.* master, lord (1)
domus, domī *f.* house, home (6);
domus, domūs *f.* house, home (8)
dōnec (conj.) while, as long as; until (13)
- dōnō** (1-tr.) give; present, reward (2)
dōnum, dōnī *n.* gift (1)
dubitō (1-tr.) hesitate; doubt (12)
dubium, dubiī *n.* doubt, hesitation (12)
dubius, -a, -um doubtful (12)
dūcō, dūcere, dūxī, ductus lead; consider (4)
dulcis, dulce sweet, pleasant (15)
dum (conj.) while, as long as; until; provided that (13)
dummodo (conj.) provided that (13)
duo, duae, duo two (§91)
dūrus, -a, -um hard; harsh (5)
dux, ducis *m.* or *f.* leader (10)
- ē, ex** (prep. + abl.) (out) from (1)
ecce (interj.) lo! behold! look!
efficiō, efficere, effēcī, effectus make; bring about (14)
ego, meī (personal pron.) I; me (4)
—, meī (reflexive pron.) myself (5)
ēgredior, ēgredī, ēgressus sum go or come out (13)
ēiciō, ēicere, ēiēcī, ēiectus throw out, expel
sē ēicere (idiom) to rush forth (11)
emō, emere, ēmī, ēemptus buy (13)
enim (postpositive conj.) in fact, indeed; for (2)
eō (adv.) to that place, thither (§130)
eō, ire, iī or iīvī, itum go (3)
eōdem (adv.) to the same place (§130)
equidem (adv.) indeed, certainly; for my part (4)
ēripiō, ēripere, ēripiū, ēreptus tear away, snatch away (15)
errō (1-intr.) wander; err, make a mistake (2)
et (conj.) and; et . . . et . . . both . . . and . . . ; (adv.) even, also (1)
etenim (conj.) and indeed; for in fact (2)
etiam (adv.) also, even; still (7)
etsī (conj.) although (5)
exercitus, exercitūs *m.* army (8)
exerior, experīrī, expertus sum test; try; experience (8)
ex(s)iliū, ex(s)iliū *n.* exile, banishment (9)
ex(s)pectō (1-tr.) wait for, await, expect (13)
- facile** (adv.) easily, readily (8)
facilis, facile easy (8)
faciō, facere, fēcī, factus make; do (4); reckon (13)
factum, factī *n.* deed (1)
falsō (adv.) falsely (7)
falsus, -a, -um deceptive, false (7)
fāma, fāmae *f.* report, rumor; reputation, fame (1)
fās (indeclinable noun) *n.* (what is divinely) right; (what is) permitted (12)
fateor, fatērī, fassus sum confess, admit (8)
fātum, fātī *n.* destiny, fate; *in pl. (often)*, death (5)

fēlīx, fēlīcis lucky, fortunate, happy (8)
fēmina, fēminae *f.* woman; wife (1)
ferō, ferre, tulī, lātūs bring, bear, carry; endure (5)
 lēgem ferre (idiom) to pass a law (9)
 sē ferre (idiom) to proceed (quickly), to go (5)
ferrum, ferrī *n.* iron; sword (1)
fidēs, fideī *f.* faith, trust; trustworthiness; confidence (8)
filia, filiae *f.* daughter (1)
filius, filii *m.* son (1)
finis, finis, -ium *m.* or *f.* end, limit, boundary; *in pl.*, territory (10)
fiō, fierī, factus sum become, happen; be made, be done (13)
for (1-tr.) speak, say (15)
fore = **futūrus, -a, -um esse** (11)
fors, fortis, -ium *f.* chance, luck (12)
fortis, forte brave; strong (8)
fortūna, fortūnae *f.* fortune, chance (7)
forum, forī *n.* public square, marketplace, forum (3)
frāter, frātris *m.* brother (6)
fuga, fugae *f.* flight (8)
fugiō, fugere, fūgī, fugitūrus flee (7)

Gaius, Gaiī *m.* Gaius (§16)
gēns, gentis, -ium *f.* nation, people; clan, family (12)
genus, generis *n.* descent, origin; race, stock; kind, sort (10)
gerō, gerere, gessī, gestus bear; manage, conduct; perform (4)
 bellum gerere (idiom) to wage war (4)
gladius, gladiī *m.* sword (1)
glōria, glōriae *f.* renown, glory (4)
Gnaeus, Gnaei *m.* Gnaeus (§16)
Gracchus, Gracchī *m.* Gracchus (either of the Gracchi brothers) (§16)
gradior, gradī, gressus sum walk, step, proceed (13)
Graecia, Graeciae *f.* Greece (§16)
grātiā (+ preceding gen.) for the purpose of, for the sake of (13)
grātiā, grātiae *f.* favor, kindness; gratitude, thanks (12)
 grātiās agere (idiom) to give thanks (12)
 grātiām or grātiās habēre (idiom) to feel grateful (12)
 grātiām or grātiās referre (idiom) to render thanks, to return a favor (12)
grātūs, -a, -um charming, pleasing; grateful, pleased (13)
gravis, grave heavy, deep; important, serious; severe (9)

habeō, habēre, habuī, habitus have, hold; consider (2)
 grātiām or grātiās habēre (idiom) to feel grateful (12)
ōratiōnem habēre (idiom) to make a speech (10)

Hannibal, Hannibalis *m.* Hannibal (§60)
haud (adv.) not at all, by no means (14)
herc(u)le (interj.) by Hercules! (§71)
heu (interj.) alas! O!
hīc (adv.) here, in this place; at this time (§130)
hic, haec, hoc (demonstr. adj./pron.) this; these (8)
hinc (adv.) from here, hence; henceforth; **hinc . . .** hinc . . . on this side . . . on that side . . .;
hinc . . . illinc . . . on this side . . . on that side . . . (§130)
homō, hominis *m.* human being, man; *in pl.*, people (6)
honestus, -a, -um honorable, respectable (10)
honor or honōs, honōris *m.* honor, respect; (political) office (13)
Q. Horātiū Flaccus, Q. Horātiī Flacci *m.* Quintus Horatius Flaccus, Horace (§16)
hortor (1-tr.) urge, encourage, exhort (9)
hostis, hostis, -ium *m.* (public) enemy (6)
hūc (adv.) to here, hither (§130)
humilis, humile humble (11)

iaciō, iacere, iēcī, iactus throw; utter; lay, establish (11)
iam (adv.) now; by now, by then, already (9)
ibi (adv.) in that place, there; then, thereupon (§130)
īdem, eadem, idem same (9)
igitur (postpositive conj.) therefore (11)
ignis, ignis, -ium *m.* fire (11)
Iliū, Iliī *n.* Ilium, Troy (§16)
ille, illa, illud (demonstr. adj./pron.) that; those (8)
illīc (adv.) there, in that place (§130)
illinc (adv.) from there, thence; **hinc . . . illinc . . .** on this side . . . on that side . . . (§130)
illūc (adv.) to there, thither (§130)
impediō, impedire, impeditī or impediī, impeditus hinder, impede (15)
imperātor, imperātoris *m.* commander, general (11)
imperium, imperiī *n.* power, authority, command; empire (3)
imperō (1-intr.) give an order, order, command (+ dat.) (9)
impious, -a, -um disloyal, wicked (5)
in (prep. + acc.) into, onto; against; (prep. + abl.) in, on (1)
inceptum, inceptī *n.* beginning, undertaking (13)
incertō (adv.) uncertainly (7)
incertus, -a, -um unsure, uncertain, unreliable (7)
incipiō, incipere, incēpī, inceptus take on, begin (13)
incola, incolae *m.* or *f.* inhabitant (3)
inde (adv.) from that place, from there, thence; from that time, thereupon (§130)
indignus, -a, -um unworthy (of) (+ abl.) (12)
īnfelīx, īfēlīcis unlucky, unfortunate, unhappy (8)

īferō, īferre, intuli, illātus carry (into); inflict (on)	Liber, Liberī <i>m.</i> Liber, Bacchus (§60)
(12)	liber, librī <i>m.</i> book (1)
ingenium, ingenii <i>n.</i> ability, talent; disposition (7)	līberō (1-tr.) free, liberate (6)
ingēns, ingentis huge (8)	lībertās, libertätis <i>f.</i> freedom (9)
ingrātus, -a, -um unpleasant, displeasing; ungrateful,	licet, licere, licuit or licitum est it is permitted (14)
displeased (13)	M. Licinius Crassus, M. Liciniī Crassī <i>m.</i> Marcus
inimīctia, inimīctiae <i>f.</i> enmity, hostility; <i>in pl.</i> ,	Licinius Crassus (§16)
unfriendly relations, enmity (5)	littera, litterae <i>f.</i> letter (of the alphabet); <i>in pl.</i> , letter,
inimīcus, -a, -um unfriendly, hostile (+ dat.) (3)	epistle; literature (12)
inimīcus, inimīci <i>m.</i> (personal) enemy (3)	Livia, Līviae <i>f.</i> Livia (§16)
inīquus, -a, -um uneven; inequitable, unjust (10)	locus, locī <i>m.</i> place; loca, locōrum <i>n. pl.</i> places (8)
īnsidiae, īnsidiārum <i>f. pl.</i> ambush, plot, treachery (7)	longē (adv.) a long way, far; by far (11)
īnsula, īnsulæ <i>f.</i> island (1)	longus, -a, -um long; far; long-standing; far-reaching
intellegō, intellegere, intellēxī, intellēctus understand	(11)
(6)	loquor, loquī, locūtus sum speak (11)
inter (prep. + acc.) between, among; during (6)	Lūcius, Lūciī <i>m.</i> Lucius (§16)
interest, interesse, interfuit it is important, it	lūmen, lūminis <i>n.</i> light, radiance; <i>in pl.</i> , eyes (13)
concerns (15)	lūna, lūnae <i>f.</i> moon (14)
interficiō, interficere, interfēcī, interfectus kill (5)	lūx, lūcis <i>f.</i> light, daylight (11)
inveniō, invenire, invēnī, inventus find, discover (11)	prīmā lūce (idiom) at daybreak
invīdia, invīdiae <i>f.</i> envy, jealousy; ill-will, resentment	
(4)	
ipse, ipsa, ipsum (intensive adj.) -self, -selves; very (5)	M. = Marcus, Marcī <i>m.</i> Marcus (§16)
īra, īrae <i>f.</i> anger, wrath (2)	M' = Manius, Manii, <i>m.</i> Manius (§16)
is, ea, id (demonstr. adj.) this, that; these, those;	magis (adv.) more greatly (11)
(personal pron.) he, she, it; they; him, her, it;	magnopere (adv.) greatly (10)
them (4)	magnus, -a, -um large, big; great (3)
iste, ista, istud (demonstr. adj./pron.) that (of yours);	maiōr, maius (adj.) greater (11)
those (of yours) (8)	maiōrēs, maiōrum <i>m. pl.</i> ancestors (11)
ita (adv.) in this manner, thus, so (7)	male (adv.) badly (5)
Italia, Italiae <i>f.</i> Italy (1)	male velle (idiom) to wish ill (12)
iubeō, iubēre, iussī, iussus order (2)	mälō, mälle, mälui, — want more, prefer (12)
Iūlia, Iūliae <i>f.</i> Julia (§16)	malus, -a, -um bad, evil (3)
C. Iūlius Caesar, C. Iūlii Caesaris <i>m.</i> Gaius Julius	maneō, manēre, mānsi, mānsurus remain, stay;
Caesar (§60)	await (7)
Iūnō, Iūnōnis <i>f.</i> Juno (§60)	Manius, Manii, <i>m.</i> Manius (§16)
Iuppiter, Iovis <i>m.</i> Jupiter (§60)	manus, manūs <i>f.</i> hand; band, troop (8)
iūre (adv.) rightly, justly (6)	Marcus, Marcī <i>m.</i> Marcus (§16)
iūs, iūris <i>n.</i> right, law; judgment; court (6)	mare, maris, *-ium <i>n.</i> sea (6)
L. = Lūcius, Lūciī <i>m.</i> Lucius (§16)	Mars, Martis <i>m.</i> Mars (§60)
labor, labōris <i>m.</i> work; effort, hardship (10)	māter, mātris <i>f.</i> mother (6)
labōrō (1-intr.) work; suffer, be distressed (2)	maximē (adv.) most greatly; especially (11)
laetus, -a, -um happy (3)	maximus, -a, -um greatest (11)
Latīnus, Latīni <i>m.</i> Latinus (§60)	medius, -a, -um middle (of); <i>as subst.</i> , midst (10)
laudō (1-tr.) praise (3)	mehercule or meherculēs (interj.) by Hercules! (§71)
lēgātus, lēgāti <i>m.</i> legate, envoy; lieutenant (10)	—, meī (reflexive pron.) myself (5)
legiō, legiōnis <i>f.</i> legion (11)	melior, melius (adj.) better (11)
legō, legere, lēgī, lēctus gather; choose; read (6)	melius (adv.) better (11)
Lesbia, Lesbiae <i>f.</i> Lesbia (§60)	memini, meminisse (defective verb) remember, be
levis, leve light; trivial; fickle (9)	mindful (of) (5)
lēx, lēgis <i>f.</i> law	memoria, memoriae <i>f.</i> memory (12)
lēgem ferre (idiom) to pass a law (9)	mēns, mentis, -ium <i>f.</i> mind; intention, purpose;
liber, libera, liberum free (3)	attitude (6)
	Mercurius, Mercuriī <i>m.</i> Mercury (§60)
	metuō, metuere, metuī, — fear, dread (14)

- metus, metūs** *m.* fear, dread, anxiety (9)
meus, -a, -um my, mine (4); my (own) (5)
mī, masc. sing. voc. of meus, -a, -um (4)
mīles, mīlitīs *m.* soldier (6)
mīlle; mīlia, mīliūm thousand (§91)
millēsimus, -a, -um thousandth (§91)
Minerva, Minervae *f.* Minerva (§60)
minimē (adv.) least; not at all (11)
minimus, -a, -um smallest (11)
minor, minus (adj.) smaller (11)
minus (adv.) less (11)
miser, misera, miserūm wretched, pitiable,
 miserable (3)
miseret, miserēre, miseruit or miseritum est it
 moves (one) to pity (15)
mittō, mittere, mīsī, missus send (4)
modo (adv.) only, just; now, just now (12); (conj.)
 provided that (13)
modus, modī *m.* measure; limit; rhythm, meter;
 manner, way (9)
quō modō, in what manner, how (9)
moenia, moenium *n. pl.* (city) walls (6)
moneō, monēre, monūi, monitus warn; remind;
 advise (9)
mōns, montis, -ium *m.* mountain (12)
mōnstrō (1-tr.) show, point out (2)
mora, morae *f.* delay (3)
mōrīor, morī, mortuus sum die (8)
mōror (1-tr.) hinder, delay, wait (13)
mōrs, mortis, -ium *f.* death (7)
mōs, mōris *m.* custom, practice; *in pl.* (*sometimes*),
 character (10)
mōtus, mōtūs *m.* motion, movement; disturbance (8)
moveō, movēre, mōvī, mōtus set in motion, stir (up),
 move (2)
mox (adv.) soon; then (3)
multum (adv.) much, a lot (5)
multus, -a, -um much, many (3)
mūrus, mūri *m.* wall (11)
mūtō (1-tr.) change; take in exchange, give in
 exchange (13)

nam (conj.) for (2)
namque (conj.) for in fact (2)
nāscor, nāscī, nātus sum be born (10)
nātūra, nātūrae *f.* nature (6)
nātus, nātī *m.* son (10)
nauta, nautae *m.* sailor (1)
-ne (interrog. enclitic particle) *added to the first word*
of a question (2)
-ne . . . an . . . whether . . . or . . . (12)
nē (adv.) not (7); (conj.) *introduces negative Purpose*
clause, in order that . . . not (9); *introduces*
- negative Indirect Command, that . . . not* (9);
 (conj.) *introduces positive Fear clause, that* (15)
nē . . . quidem not . . . even (4)
nec or neque (conj.-adv.) and not; **neque/nec . . .**
 neque/nec . . . neither . . . nor . . . (2)
necessē (indeclinable adj.) necessary (14)
necne (conj.) *in Indirect Question, or not* (12)
nefās (indeclinable noun) *n.* (what is divinely)
 forbidden, sacrilege (12)
nēmō, nēminis *m.* or *f.* no one (10)
Neptūnus, Neptūnī *m.* Neptune (§60)
neque or nec (conj./adv.) and not; **neque/nec . . .**
 neque/nec . . . neither . . . nor . . . (2)
Nerō Claudius Caesar, Nerōnis Claudiī Caesaris *m.*
 Nero Claudius Caesar, Nero (§60)
nesciō, nescīre, nescīvī or nescīi, nescītus not know
 (11)
neuter, neutra, neutrum neither (of two) (9)
nihil or nil (indeclinable noun) *n.* nothing (3)
nihilum, nihilī or nīlum, nīlī *n.* nothing (13)
nisi (conj.) if . . . not, unless (5)
nōlō, nōlē, nōlūī, —— be unwilling, not want, not
 wish (12)
 nōlī, nōlīte (+ inf.) do not (12)
nōmen, nōminis *n.* name (14)
nōn (adv.) not (2)
nōn sōlum . . . sed/vērum etiam . . . not only . . . but
 also . . . (7)
nōnne (interrog. particle) *introduces a direct question*
expecting the answer "yes" (12)
nōnus, -a, -um ninth (§91)
nōs, nostrum/nostrī (personal pron.) we; us (4)
nōscō, nōscere, nōvī, nōtus come to know, learn; *in*
 perfect, know (10)
nōster, nostra, nostrum our, ours (4); our (own) (5)
 ——, **nostrum/nostrī** (reflexive pron.) ourselves (5)
novem (indeclinable adj.) nine (§91)
novus, -a, -um new; strange (6)
nox, noctis, -ium *f.* night (8)
nūllus, -a, -um not any, no (9)
num (interrogative particle) *introduces a direct*
question expecting the answer "no"; introduces an
Indirect Question, whether (12)
nūmen, nūminis *n.* divine power, divinity, divine
 spirit, numen (15)
numquam (adv.) never (6)
nunc (adv.) now (3)

ō (interj.) O (1)
ob (prep. + acc.) on account of, because of (9)
oblīscor, oblīscī, oblītus sum forget (+ gen.) (12)
obstō, obstāre, obstitī, obstātūm stand in the way;
 hinder, block (15)

- occidēns, occidentis *m.* west (14)
 occidō, occidere, occidī, occāsūrus fall, set; die (14)
 octāvus, -a, -um eighth (§91)
 octō (indeclinable adj.) eight (§91)
 oculus, oculī *m.* eye (9)
 òdī, òdisse (defective verb) hate (5)
 odiūm, odiū *n.* hatred (3)
 omnīnō (adv.) entirely; *in negative or virtual negative statements or questions*, at all (8)
 omnis, omne every; all (8)
 oportet, oportēre, oportuit it is proper, it is right (14)
 oppidum, oppidī *n.* town (1)
 opprimō, opprimere, oppressī, oppressus press on; close; overwhelm, oppress (14)
 oppugnō (1-tr.) attack (10)
 optimē (adv.) best (11)
 optimus, -a, -um best (11)
 optō (1-tr.) desire; choose (2)
 opus, operis *n.* work, need (10)
 opus est there is need of (+ abl. or nom.) (10)
 òrātiō, òrātiōnis *f.* oration, speech (10)
 òrātiōnem habēre (idiom) to make a speech (10)
 òrātor, òrātōris *m.* speaker (10)
 orbis, orbis, -ium *m.* ring, circle (15)
 orbis terrārum world (15)
 oriēns, orientis *m.* east (14)
 orior, orīrī, ortus sum rise, arise (14)
 òrō (1-tr.) pray (for), beg (for) (12)
 òs, òris *n.* *in sing. or pl.* mouth; face (14)
 P. Ovidius Nāsō, P. Ovidii Nāsōnis *m.* Publius
 Ovidius Naso, Ovid (§60)
- P. = Publius, Publiī *m.* Publius (§16)
 paenitet, paenitēre, paenituit it causes (one) to repent or regret (15)
 pāreō, pārēre, pāruī, pāritūrus be obedient, obey (+ dat.) (9)
 pars, partis, -ium *f.* part; *in sing. or pl.*, (political) faction (7)
 parum (indeclinable subst.) too little, not enough; (adv.) too little, inadequately (11)
 parvus, -a, -um small, little (3)
 pater, patris *m.* father (6)
 patior, patī, passus sum experience, suffer, endure; permit, allow (9)
 patrēs cōnscriptī *voc. pl.* enrolled fathers, senators (6)
 patria, patriae *f.* country, homeland (1)
 pauci, paucae, pauca few (6)
 paulum, *paulī *n.* small amount, a little (11)
 pāx, pācis *f.* peace; favor (9)
 pectus, pectoris *n.* chest, breast; heart (10)
 pecūnia, pecūniae *f.* money (1)
 peior, peius (comparative adj.) worse (11)
- peius (comparative adv.) worse (11)
 pellō, pellere, pepulī, pulsus push, drive (off) (9)
 per (prep. + acc.) through (4)
 perditē (adv.) recklessly, desperately, ruinously (13)
 perditus, -a, -um (morally) lost, ruined, depraved (13)
 perdō, perdere, perdidi, perditus destroy; lose (13)
 pereō, perire, periū, peritūrus pass away, be destroyed; perish, die (11)
 perferō, perferre, pertuli, perlātus suffer, endure; report (10)
 perficiō, perficere, perfēcī, perfectus complete, accomplish (5)
 periculum, periculī *n.* danger (1)
 pessimē (adv.) worst (11)
 pessimus, -a, -um worst (11)
 petō, petere, petī or petīvī, petitus ask (for), seek; attack (7)
 piget, pigēre, piguit it disgusts (one), it irks (one) (15)
 pius, -a, -um dutiful, loyal (5)
 placeō, placēre, placuī, placitum be pleasing, please (+ dat.) (9)
 plūrimē (adv.) most (11)
 plūrimus, -a, -um most (11)
 plūs (adv.) more (11)
 plūs; plūrēs, plūra (adj.) more (11)
 poena, poenae *f.* punishment, penalty (2)
 poenās dare (idiom) to pay the penalty (2)
 poēta, poētae *m.* poet (1)
 Cn. Pompeius Magnus, Cn. Pompeiī Magnī *m.*
 Gnaeus Pompeius Magnus, Pompey the Great (§16)
 pōnō, pōnere, posuī, positus put, place; set aside (4)
 populus, populī *m.* (the) people; populace (3)
 M. Porcius Catō, M. Porciū Catōnis *m.* Marcus
 Porcius Cato, Cato the Elder or Cato the Censor (§60)
 possum, posse, potuī, —— be able, can (2)
 post (adv.) after(ward), later; behind; (prep. + acc.) after; behind (7)
 postquam (conj.) after (5)
 praeferō, praeferre, praetulī, praelātus prefer (to) (12)
 praeficiō, praeficere, praefēcī, praefectus put in charge (of) (12)
 praesum, praeesse, praefui, praefutūrus be in charge (of) (12)
 praeter (prep. + acc.) beyond; except (12)
 premō, premere, pressī, pressus press (hard); overpower; check (14)
 pretium, pretiī *n.* price, value (13)
 Priamus, Priamī *m.* Priam (§60)
 pīnum (adv.) first; for the first time (11)
 quam pīnum as soon as possible (11)

- primus, -a, -um** first (§91)
 primā luce (idiom) at daybreak (11)
- prior, prius** (adj.) earlier (11)
- prius** (adv.) before, sooner (11)
- priusquam** (conj.) before (13)
- pro** (prep. + abl.) in front of; on behalf of, for; in
 return for, instead of (3)
- proelium, proelii** n. battle (5)
- proficiscicor, proficiscicī**, profectus sum set out, set
 forth (10)
- prohibeō, prohiberē, prohibui, prohibitus** prevent;
 prohibit, forbid (15)
- Sex. Propertius, Sex. Propertii m.** Sextus Propertius
 (§60)
- propter** (prep. + acc.) on account of, because of (3)
- provincia, provinciae f.** province (3)
- publicus, -a, -um** public (8)
- Publius, Publii m.** Publius (§16)
- pudet, pudere, puduit or puditum est** it makes (one)
 ashamed (15)
- puella, puellae f.** girl (1)
- puer, pueri m.** boy (1)
- pugnō** (1-intr.) fight (3)
- pulcher, pulchra, pulchrum** beautiful, handsome (3)
- putō** (1-tr.) think, suppose (11)
- Q. = Quintus, Quinti *m.* Quintus (§16)**
- quaerō, quaerere, quaesii or quae*siv*, quae*situs***
 search for, seek, ask (9)
- quālis, quāle** what sort of; of which sort, as (13)
- quam** (adv.) as, how; (conj.) than (11)
- quam ob rem** (adv.) on account of which thing, why;
 therefore (9)
- quam primum** as soon as possible (11)
- quamquam** (conj.) although (5)
- quantus, -a, -um** how much, how great; as much, as
 great (13)
- quārē** (adv.) because of which thing, why; therefore (9)
- quartus, -a, -um** fourth (§91)
- quattuor** (indeclinable adj.) four (§91)
- que** (enclitic conj.) and (1)
- qui, qua, quod** (indef. adj.) some, any (14)
- qui, quae, quod** (interrog. adj.) what . . . , which . . . (9)
- qui, quae, quod** (rel. pron.) who, which, that (9)
- quia** (conj.) because (13)
- quidam, quaedam, quiddam** (indef. pron.) (a) certain
 person, (a) certain thing (10)
- quidam, quaedam, quoddam** (indef. adj.) (a) certain
 (10)
- quidem** (adv.) indeed, certainly; at least (4)
 nē . . . quidem not even (4)
- quin** (rel. adv.) introduces Relative Clause of
 Characteristic, who, that . . . not (10); (conj.)
- introduces Doubting clause, that (12); (conj.)**
- introduces Prevention clause, that . . . not, from**
 (15)
- quīnque** (indeclinable adj.) five (§91)
- quintus, -a, -um** fifth (§91)
- Quintus, Quinti *m.* Quintus (§16)**
- quīque, quaeque, quodque** (indef. adj.) each, every
 (14)
- quis, quid** (interrog. pron.) who, what (9); (indef.
 pron.) someone, something; anyone, anything
 (14)
- quisquam, quicquam** (indef. pron.) someone,
 something; anyone, anything (14)
- quisque, quidque** (quicque) (indef. pron.) each/every
 man/woman, each/every thing (14)
- quō** (rel. adv.) to where, whither (10); (interrog. adv.)
 to where, whither (12)
- quod** (conj.) because (13); (conj.) the fact that (15)
- quodsi** (conj.) but if (14)
- quōminus** (conj.) introduces Prevention clause, by
 which the less, from (15)
- quō modō** in what manner, how (9)
- quoniam** (conj.) since, because (5)
- quoque** (adv.) also, too (8)
- quot** (indeclinable adj.) how many; as many (13)
- rapiō, rapere, rapui, raptus** seize, tear away, carry
 (off) (15)
- redeō, redire, redii, redditum** go back, return (5)
- referō, referre, rettuli, relatū** bring back; report
 (10)
- grātiām or grātiās referre** (idiom) to render
 thanks, to return a favor (12)
- rēfert, rēferre, rētulit** it is important, it concerns (15)
- rēgina, rēginae f.** queen (1)
- rēgō, regere, rēx, rēctus** rule, control (4)
- relinquō, relinquere, reliqui, relictus** leave (behind),
 abandon (8)
- reliquo, -a, -um** remaining, rest (of) (14)
- Remus, Remi *m.* Remus (§16)**
- rēs, rei f.** thing; property; matter, affair; activity;
 situation (8)
- rēs gestae, rērum gestārum f. pl.**
 accomplishments; history (8)
- rēs novae, rērum novārum f. pl.** revolution (8)
- rēs publica, rei publicae f.** republic (8)
- respondeō, respondēre, respondi, respōnsus** answer
 (2)
- rēx, rēgis m.** king (6)
- rogō** (1-tr.) ask (for) (12)
- Rōma, Rōmae f.** Rome (6)
- Rōmānī, Rōmānorūm m. pl.** (the) Romans (3)
- Rōmānus, -a, -um** Roman (3)

- Rōmulus, Rōmulī *m.* Romulus (§16)
 rūmor, rūmōris *m.* rumor (12)
 rūs, rūris *n.* in sing. or pl. country(side) (6)
- saepe (adv.) often (8)
 saepius (adv.) more often (11)
 saepissimē (adv.) most often (11)
 saevus, -a, -um cruel, savage (13)
- C. Sallustius Crispus, C. Sallustii Crispī *m.* Gaius
 Sallustius Crispus, Sallust (§16)
 salūs, salūtis *f.* safety; health (§71)
 salūtem dīcere to say "greetings," to say hello (§71)
 salvē/salvēte hello! good day! (§71)
- sapiēns, sapientis wise (11)
 sapientia, sapientiae *f.* wisdom (2)
 satis or sat (indeclinable subst.) enough; (adv.)
 enough, sufficiently (10)
- scelus, sceleris *n.* wicked deed, crime; villainy (13)
 sciō, scīre, scīvi or sciī, scītus know (11)
 scribō, scribere, scripsī, scriptus write (4)
 secundus, -a, -um second (§91)
 sed (conj.) but (2)
 semper (adv.) always (3)
- Semprōnia, Semprōniae *f.* Sempronia (§16)
 C. Semprōnius Gracchus, C. Semprōnīi Gracchī *m.*
 Gaius Sempronius Gracchus (§16)
- Ti. Semprōnius Gracchus, Ti. Semprōnīi Gracchī *m.*
 Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus (§16)
- senātus, senātūs *m.* senate (8)
 sēnsus, sēnsūs *m.* perception, feeling; sense (11)
 sententia, sententiae *f.* thought, feeling; opinion (4)
 sentīo, sentīre, sēnsī, sēnsus perceive; feel (4)
 septem (indeclinable adj.) seven (§91)
 septimus, -a, -um seventh (§91)
 sequor, sequī, secūtus sum follow (8)
- Ser. = Servius, Servīi *m.* Servius (§16)
 L. Sergius Catilina, L. Sergīi Catilinæ *m.* Lucius
 Sergius Catilina, Catiline (§16)
- servitūs, servitūtis *f.* slavery (6)
 Servius, Servīi *m.* Servius (§16)
 servō (1-tr.) save, preserve (10)
 servus, servī *m.* slave (1)
 sex (indeclinable adj.) six (§91)
 Sex. = Sextus, Sextīi *m.* Sextus (§16)
 sextus, -a, -um sixth (§91)
 Sextus, Sextīi *m.* Sextus (§16)
- sī (conj.) if (5)
 sic (adv.) thus, so, in this way, in such a way (5)
 signum, signī *n.* sign, signal; standard (11)
 similis, simile similar (+ gen. or dat.) (11)
 sine (prep. + abl.) without (3)
- socius, -a, -um allied (4)
 socius, sociīi *m.* ally, comrade (4)
- sōl, sōlis *m.* sun (14)
 soleō, solēre, solitus sum be accustomed (11)
 sōlum (adv.) only (7)
 sōlus, -a, -um alone, only (9)
 solvō, solvere, solvī, solūtus loosen; free, release;
 dissolve (15)
- soror, sorōris *f.* sister (6)
- Sp. = Spurius, Spurīi *m.* Spurius (§16)
 speciēs, *speciēi *f.* appearance, aspect (8)
 spectō (1-tr.) look (at), observe (14)
 spērō (1-tr.) hope (for) (12)
 spēs, speī *f.* hope (9)
- Spurius, Spurīi *m.* Spurius (§16)
- stō, stāre, stetī, statum stand; stand fast, endure (10)
 studium, studīi *n.* zeal, enthusiasm; pursuit, study (2)
 sub (prep. + acc.) under; up to; (prep. + abl.) under;
 at the foot of; near (6)
- , suī (reflexive pron.) himself, herself, itself;
 themselves (5)
- Sulla, Sullae *m.* Sulla
- sum, esse, fui, futūrus be; exist (2)
 summus, -a, -um highest; top (of); last, final (11)
 superō (1-tr.) overcome, conquer; surpass (3)
 suus, -a, -um his (own), her (own), its (own); their
 (own) (5)
- T. = Titus, Tītī *m.* Titus (§16)
- Tacitus, Tacitī *m.* Tacitus (§16)
- taedet, taedēre, taesum est it makes (one) tired or
 sick (15)
- tālis, tāle such, of such a sort (13)
- tam (adv.) so (13)
- tamen (adv.) nevertheless (5)
- tandem (adv.) finally, at last; *in questions and
 commands*, pray, I ask you, then (9)
- tantus, -a, -um so much, so great (13)
- tēlum, tēlī *n.* spear; weapon (11)
- templum, templī *n.* temple (7)
- tempus, temporis *n.* time (8)
- teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentus hold, grasp; keep,
 possess; occupy (3)
- terra, terrae *f.* land, earth (3)
- terreō, terrēre, terrūi, territus terrify, frighten (7)
- tertius, -a, -um third (§91)
- Ti. = Tiberius, Tiberīi *m.* Tiberius (§16)
- Tiberius, Tiberīi *m.* Tiberius (§16)
- timeō, timēre, timuī, — fear, be afraid (of) (2)
- timor, timōris *m.* fear (6)
- Titus, Tītī *m.* Titus (§16)
- tot (indeclinable adj.) so many (13)
- tōtus, -a, -um whole (9)
- trādō, trādere, trādidi, trāditus hand over, surrender;
 hand down (7)

- trēs, tria three (§91)
 Troia, Troiae *f.* Troy (§16)
 tū, tuī (personal pron.) you (4)
 —, tuī (reflexive pron.) yourself (5)
 Tullia, Tulliae *f.* Tullia (§16)
 M. Tullius Cicerō, M. Tulliī Cicerōnis *m.* Marcus
 Tullius Cicero (§60)
 tum or tunc (adv.) then, at that time (12)
 Turnus, Turnī *m.* Turnus (§60)
 turpis, turpe foul, ugly; base, shameful (15)
 tuus, -a, -um your, yours (4); your (own) (5)
- ubi (conj.) when (5); (interrog. adv.) where, when (5);
 (rel. adv.) where (10)
 ullus, -a, -um any (9)
 umbra, umbrae *f.* shadow, shade (7)
 umquam (adv.) ever (6)
 unde (rel. adv.) from where, whence (10); (interrog.
 adv.) from where, whence (12)
 unus, -a, -um one; only (9)
 urbs, urbīs, -ium *f.* city (6)
 ut (conj.) as; when (5); (conj.) introduces Purpose
 clause, in order that (9); introduces Indirect
 Command, that (9); (conj.) introduces negative
 Fear clause, that . . . not (15)
 uter, utra, utrum (interrog. adj.) which (of two) (9)
 utinam (particle) introduces an Optative subjunctive (7)
 ūtor, ūtū, ūsus sum use; experience, enjoy (+ abl.) (10)
 utrum (interrog. particle) introduces the first question
 of a double direct or Indirect Question (12)
 utrum . . . an . . . whether . . . or . . . (12)
- valdē (adv.) strongly
 valē/valēte greetings! farewell! (§71)
 valeō, valēre, valuī, valitūrus be strong, be able; be
 well, fare well (§71)
 C. Valerius Catullus, C. Valerii Catullī *m.* Gaius
 Valerius Catullus (§16)
 validus, -a, -um strong; healthy (4)
 vel (conj.) or; vel . . . vel . . . either . . . or . . .; (adv.)
 even (14)
- vēlum, vēlī *n.* sail (2)
 vēla dare (idiom) to set sail (2)
 vendō, vendere, vendidī, venditus sell (13)
 veniō, venīre, vēnī, ventum come (4)
 Venus, Veneris *f.* Venus (§60)
 verbum, verbī *n.* word (1)
 vereor, verērī, veritus sum be in awe of, show respect
 to; dread, fear (15)
 P. Vergilius Marō, P. Vergiliī Marōnis *m.* Publius
 Vergilius Maro, Vergil (§60)
 vērō (adv.) certainly, indeed; but (in fact) (7)
 vērum (conj.) but (7)
 vērus, -a, -um real, true (7)
 Vesta, Vestae *f.* Vesta (§60)
 vester, vestra, vestrum your (pl.), yours (pl.) (4); your
 (pl.) (own) (5)
 —, vestrum/vestrī (reflexive pron.) yourselves (5)
 vetō, vetāre, vetuī, vetitus forbid (15)
 vetus, veteris old (14)
 via, viae *f.* way, road, path, street (1)
 videō, vidēre, vidi, vīsus see (2); *in passive*, be seen;
 seem (3)
 vincō, vincere, vīcī, victus conquer, overcome; win (7)
 vir, virī *m.* man; husband (1)
 virtūs, virtūtis *f.* manliness, courage; excellence,
 virtue (7)
 vīs, —, -īum *f.* force, power; violence; *in pl.*,
 (physical) strength (6)
 vīta, vītae *f.* life (2)
 vīvō, vīvere, vīxī, vīctūrus live, be alive (6)
 vix (adv.) scarcely, hardly (14)
 vocō (1-tr.) call; summon; name (2)
 volō, velle, voluī, — be willing, want, wish (12)
 bene velle (idiom) to wish well (12)
 male velle (idiom) to wish ill (12)
 vōs, vestrum/vestrī (personal pron.) you (pl.) (4)
 —, vestrum/vestrī (reflexive pron.) yourselves (5)
 vōx, vōcis *f.* voice; word (7)
 Vulcānus, Vulcānī *m.* Vulcan (§60)
 vulnus, vulneris *n.* wound (13)
 vultus, vultūs *m.* *in sing.* or *pl.* expression; face (15)

ENGLISH TO LATIN VOCABULARY

Note: Numbers in parentheses refer to chapter (6, e.g.) or section (§16, e.g.) in which the vocabulary word is introduced. If a chapter number is listed, the word appears in the chapter-opening vocabulary list. For distinctions between different Latin words for the same English word, consult the appropriate vocabulary notes.

- ?-ne (enclitic) added to the first word of a question (2)
? expecting the answer "no" *num* (12)
? expecting the answer "yes" *nōnne* (12)
abandon *relinquō*, *relinquere*, *reliquī*, *relictus* (8)
ability *ingenium*, *ingenii* *n.* (7)
about *dē* (prep. + abl.) (1)
absent *absēns*, *absentis* (14)
abundance *cōpia*, *cōpiae* *f.* (7)
accept *accipiō*, *accipere*, *accēpī*, *acceptus* (5)
accomplish *perficiō*, *perficere*, *perfēcī*, *perfectus* (5);
 cōficiō, *cōfincere*, *cōfēcī*, *cōnfictus* (12)
accomplishments *rēs* *gestae*, *rērum* *gestārum* *f. pl.*
 (8)
activity *rēs*, *reī* *f.* (8)
admit *fateor*, *fatērī*, *fassus sum* (8)
advice *cōsilium*, *cōnsiliī* *n.* (1)
advise *moneō*, *monēre*, *monūī*, *monitus* (9)
Aeneas *Aenēas*, *Aenēae* *m.*; *Aenēān* = *acc. sing.*;
 Aenēā = *voc. sing.* (§16)
affair *rēs*, *rei* *f.* (8)
after *postquam* (conj.) (5); *post* (adv.) (7); *post* (prep.
 + acc.) (7)
afterward *post* (adv.) (7)
against *in* (prep. + acc.) (1); *contrā* (prep. + acc.) (10)
age *aetās*, *aetātis* *f.* (14)
aid *auxilium*, *auxiliī* *n.* (4)
alas *heu* (interj.) (§71)
all *omnis*, *omne* (8); *cūnctus*, *-a*, *-um* (14)
allied *socius*, *-a*, *-um* (4)
allow *patior*, *patī*, *passus sum* (9)
ally *socius*, *sociī* *m.* (4)
- alone *sōlus*, *-a*, *-um* (9); *ūnus*, *-a*, *-um* (9)
already *iam* (adv.) (9)
also *et* (adv.) (1); *etiam* (adv.) (7); *quoque* (adv.) (8)
altar *āra*, *ārae* *f.* (7)
although *etsī* (conj.) (5); *quamquam* (conj.) (5); *cum*
 (conj.) (12)
always *semper* (adv.) (3)
ambush *īnsidiae*, *īnsidiārum* *f. pl.* (7)
among *inter* (prep. + acc.) (6); *apud* (prep. + acc.)
 (10)
Amor *Amor*, *Amōris* *m.* (§60); *Cupīdō*, *Cupīdinis* *m.*
 (§60)
ancestors *maiōrēs*, *maiōrum* *m. pl.* (11)
ancient *antīquus*, *-a*, *-um* (6)
and *et* (conj.) (1); *-que* (enclitic conj.) (1)
and (what's more) *atque* (conj.) (3); *ac* (conj.) (3)
and indeed *etenim* (conj.) (2)
and not *neque*, *nec* (conj. and adv.) (2)
anger *īra*, *īrae* *f.* (2)
animal animal, *animālis*, *-ium* *n.* (6)
another *alius*, *-a*, *-um* (9)
answer *respondeō*, *respondēre*, *respondī*, *respōnsus*
 (2)
Antony *Antōnius*, *Antōniī* *m.* (§16)
anxiety *cūra*, *cūrae* *f.* (2); *metus*, *metūs* *m.* (9)
any *ūllus*, *-a*, *-um* (9); *aliquī*, *aliqua*, *aliquid*
 (indef. adj.) (14); *quī*, *qua*, *quod* (indef. adj.)
 (14)
anyone *aliquis*, *aliquid* (indef. pron.) (14); *quis*, *quid*
 (indef. pron.) (14); *quisquam*, *quicquam* (indef.
 pron.) (14)

anything aliquis, aliquid (indef. pron.) (14); quis, quid (indef. pron.) (14); quisquam, quicquam (indef. pron.) (14)

Apollo Apollō, Apollinis *m.* (§60)

appearance speciēs, *speciēī *f.* (8)

Appius Appius, Appiī *m.* (abbreviation: App.) (§16)

approach accēdō, accēdere, accessī, accessum (5)

arise orior, orīrī, ortus sum (14)

arms arma, armōrum *n. pl.* (2)

army exercitus, exercitūs *m.* (8); agmen, agminis *n.* (14)

art ars, artis, -ium *f.* (7)

as ut (conj.) (5); quam (adv.) (11); quālis, quāle (13)

as great quantus, -a, -um (13)

as long as dōnec (conj.) (13); dum (conj.) (13)

as many quot (indeclinable adj.) (13)

as much quantus, -a, -um (13)

as soon as possible quam p̄imūm (11)

it makes (one) ashamed pudet, pudēre, puduit or puditum est (15)

ask quaerō, quaerere, quaesī or quaeſīvī, quaeſītus (9)

ask (for) petō, petere, petī or petīvī, petītus (7); rogō (1-tr.) (12)

aspect speciēs, *speciēī *f.* (8)

at apud (prep. + acc.) (10)

at all omnīnō (adv.) *in negative or virtual negative statements or questions* (8)

at daybreak p̄ímā lūce (11)

at last tandem (adv.) (9)

at least quidem (adv.) (4); certē (adv.) (7)

at that time tūm or tunc (adv.) (12)

at the foot of sub (prep. + abl.) (6)

at the house of apud (prep. + acc.) (10)

at this time hīc (adv.) (§130)

Athens Athēnae, Athēnārum *f. pl.* (6)

attack petō, petere, petī or petīvī, petītus (7); oppugnō (1-tr.) (10)

attempt cōnor (1-tr.) (8)

attentiveness diligentia, diligentiae *f.* (3)

attitude mēns, mentis, -ium *f.* (6)

audacity audācia, audācīae *f.* (11)

Aulus Aulus, Aulī *m.* (abbreviation: A.) (§16)

authority imperium, imperī *n.* (3); auctōritās, auctōritatis *f.* (14)

auxiliary troops auxilia, auxiliōrum *n. pl.* (4)

await maneō, manēre, mānsī, mānsūrus (7); ex(s)pectō (1-tr.) (13)

away from ā, ab (prep. + abl.) (1)

Bacchus Bacchus, Bacchī *m.* (§60)

bad malus, -a, -um (3)

badly male (adv.) (5)

band manus, manūs *f.* (8)

banishment ex(s)ilium, ex(s)iliī *n.* (9)

base turpis, turpe (15)

battle proelium, proeliī *n.* (5)

battle line aciēs, aciēī *f.* (8)

be sum, esse fui, futūrus (2)

be able possum, posse, potuī, —— (2); valeō, valēre, valuī, valitūrus (§71)

be absent absūm, abesse, āfui, āfutūrus (14)

be accustomed soleō, solēre, solitus sum (11)

be afraid (of) timeō, timēre, timuī, —— (2)

be alive vīvō, vīvere, vīxī, vīctūrus (6)

be born nāscor, nāscī, nātus sum (10)

be destroyed pereō, perīre, periī, peritūrus (11)

be different differō, differre, distulī, dilātus (8)

be distant absūm, abesse, āfui, āfutūrus (14)

be distressed labōrō (1-intr.) (2)

be done fiō, fierī, factus sum (13)

be free from careō, carēre, caruī, caritūrus (+ abl.) (6)

be in awe of vereor, verērī, veritus sum (15)

be in charge (of) praesum, praeesse, praeſuī, praeſutūrus (12)

be made fiō, fierī, factus sum (13)

be mindful (of) meminī, meminisse (defective verb) (5)

be near adsum, adesse, adfuī, adfutūrus (14)

be obedient pārēō, pārēre, pāruī, pāritūrus (+ dat.) (9)

be pleasing placeō, placēre, placuī, placitum (+ dat.) (9)

be present adsum, adesse, adfuī, adfutūrus (14)

be strong valeō, valēre, valuī, valitūrus (§71)

be unwilling nōlō, nōlle, nōlui, —— (12)

be well valeō, valēre, valuī, valitūrus (§71)

be willing volō, velle, voluī, —— (12)

be without careō, carēre, caruī, caritūrus (+ abl.) (6)

bear gerō, gerere, gessī, gestus (4); ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus (5)

beautiful pulcher, pulchra, pulchrūm (3)

because quoniam (conj.) (5); quia (conj.) (13); quod (conj.) (13)

because of propter (prep. + acc.) (3); ob (prep. + acc.) (9)

because of which thing quārē (adv.) (9)

become fiō, fierī, factus sum (13)

before ante (adv.) (7); ante (prep. + acc.) (7); antequam (conj.) (13); priusquam (conj.) (13)

beg ūrō (1-tr.) (12)

began ——, ——, coepī, coeptus (13)

begin incipiō, incipere, incēpī, inceptus (13)

beginning inceptum, inceptī *n.* (13)

behind post (adv.) (7); post (prep. + acc.) (7)

behold! ecce (interj.) (§71)

believe crēdō, crēdere, crēdī, crēditus (+ dat.) (11)

belonging to the gods divīnus, -a, -um (§60)

- best optimus, -a, -um (11); optimē (adv.) (11)
 to betake oneself sē cōnferre (14)
 better melior, melius (11); melius (11)
 between inter (prep. + acc.) (6)
 beyond praeter (prep. + acc.) (12)
 big magnus, -a, -um (3)
 bitter acerbus, -a, -um (7)
 blind caecus, -a, -um (9)
 block obstō, obstāre, obstitī, obstātum (15)
 body corpus, corporis *n.* (6)
 boldness audācia, audāiae *f.* (11)
 book liber, librī *m.* (1)
 both . . . and . . . et . . . et . . . (1)
 boundary finis, finis, -ium *m.* or *f.* (10)
 boy puer, puerī *m.* (1)
 brave fortis, forte (8)
 to break camp castra movēre (11)
 breast pectus, pectoris *n.* (10)
 breath anima, animae *f.* (1)
 brief brevis, breve (11)
 bright clārus, -a, -um (4)
 bring ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus (5)
 bring about efficiō, efficere, effēcī, effectus (14)
 bring back referō, referre, rettulī, relātus (10)
 bring together cōnferō, cōnferre, contulī, collātus (14)
 brother frāter, frātris *m.* (6)
 but sed (conj.) (2); vērum (conj.) (7)
 but (in fact) vērō (adv.) (7)
 but if quodsī (conj.) (14)
 buy emō, emere, ēmī, ēmptus (13)
 by ā, ab (prep. + abl.) (3)
 by far longē (adv.) (11)
 by Hercules! herc(u)le (interj.) (§71); mehercule
 (interj.) (§71); meherculēs (interj.) (§71)
 by no means haud (adv.) (14)
 by now iam (adv.) (9)
 by then iam (adv.) (9)
 by which the less quōminus (conj.) introduces
 Prevention clause (15)
- Caesar Caesar, Caesaris *m.* (§60)
 call vocō (1-tr.) (2)
 calm aequus, -a, -um (10)
 (military) camp castra, castrōrum *n. pl.* (11)
 can possum, posse, potuī, —— (2)
 capture capiō, capere, cēpī, captus (4)
 care cūra, cūrae *f.* (2)
 carry ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus (5)
 carry (into) īferō, īferre, intulī, illātus (12)
 carry (off) rapiō, rapere, rapui, raptus (15)
 carry away auferō, auferre, abstulī, ablātus (7)
 carry in different directions differō, differre, distulī,
 dilātus (8)
 Carthage Carthāgō, Carthāginis *f.* (6)
- case causa, causae *f.* (4)
 Catiline Catilīna, Catilinae *m.* (§16)
 Cato Catō, Catōnis *m.* (§60)
 Catullus Catullus, Catulli *m.* (§16)
 cause causa, causae *f.* (4)
 Ceres Cerēs, Cereris *f.* (§60)
 certain certus, -a, -um (7)
 (a) certain quidam, quaedam, quoddam (indef. adj.)
 (10)
 (a) certain person, (a) certain thing quidam,
 quaedam, quiddam (indef. pron.) (10)
 certainly equidem (adv.) (4); quidem (adv.) (4); certō
 (adv.) (7); vērō (adv.) (7)
 chance fortūna, fortūnae *f.* (7); cāsus, cāsūs *m.* (10);
 fors, fortis, -ium *f.* (12)
 change mūtō (1-tr.) (13)
 character mōrēs, mōrum *m. pl.* (10)
 charming grātus, -a, -um (13)
 check premō, premere, pressī, pressus (14)
 chest pectus, pectoris *n.* (10)
 choose optō (1-tr.) (2); legō, legere, lēgī, lēctus (6)
 Cicero Cicerō, Cicerōnis *m.* (§60)
 circle orbis, orbis, -ium *m.* (15)
 citizen cīvis, cīvis, -iūm *m.* or *f.* (6)
 citizenry cīvitās, cīvitātis *f.* (7)
 citizenship cīvitās, cīvitātis *f.* (7)
 city urbs, urbīs, -ium *f.* (6)
 city walls moenia, moenium *n. pl.* (6)
 clan gēns, gentis, -ium *f.* (12)
 clear clārus, -a, -um (4)
 close opprimō, opprimere, oppressī, oppressus (14)
 collect cōnferō, cōnferre, contulī, collātus (14)
 column agmen, agminis *n.* (14)
 come veniō, venire, vēnī, ventus (4)
 come on! age, agite (4)
 come out ēgredī, ēgredi, ēgressus sum (13)
 come to accēdō, accēdere, accessī, accessum (5)
 come to know nōscō, nōscere, nōvī, nōtus (10);
 cognōscō, cognōscere, cognōvī, cognitus (10)
 command imperium, imperiī *n.* (3); imperō (1-intr.)
 (9)
 commander imperātor, imperātōris *m.* (11)
 compare cōnferō, cōnferre, contulī, collātus (14)
 complete perficiō, perficere, perfēcī, perfectus (5);
 cōficiō, cōnficere, cōnfēcī, cōflectus (12)
 comrade socius, sociī *m.* (4)
 concern cūra, cūrae *f.* (2)
 concerning dē (prep. + abl.) (1)
 it concerns interest, interesse, interfuit (15); rēfert,
 rēferre, rētulit (15)
 conduct agō, agere, ēgī, ēctus (4); gerō, gerere, gessī,
 gestus (4)
 to conduct a case causam agere (4)
 confer (on) cōnferō, cōnferre, contulī, collātus (14)

confess fateor, fatērī, fassus sum (8)
 confidence fidēs, fideī f. (8)
 conquer superō (1-tr.) (3); vincō, vincere, vīcī, victus
 (7)
 consider habeō, habēre, habuī, habitus (2); dūcō,
 dūcere, dūxī, ductus (4); arbitrō (1-tr.) (11)
consul cōnsul, cōnsulis m. (8)
consulship cōnsulātus, cōnsulātūs m. (8)
 contrary to contrā (prep. + acc.) (10)
 control regō, regere, rēxī, rēctus (4)
 Corinna Corinna, Corinnae f. (§60)
 Cornelius Sulla (L.) Cornēlius Sulla, (L.) Cornēlii
 Sullae m. (§16)
Cornelius Tacitus Cornēlius Tacitus, (P.) Cornēlii
 Tacitī m. (§16)
 country patria, patriae f. (1)
 country(side) in sing. or plur. rūs, rūris n. (6)
 courage virtūs, virtūtis f. (7)
 court iūs, iūris n. (6)
 Crassus Crassī m. (§16)
 crime scelus, sceleris n. (13)
 cruel saevus, -a, -um (13)
 Cupid Cupīdō, Cupidinis m. (§60)
 custom mōs, mōris m. (10)
 Cynthia Cynthīa, Cynthiae f. (§60)

danger perīculum, perīculī n. (1)
 dare audeō, audēre, ausus sum (8)
 dark caecus, -a, -um (9)
 daughter filia, filiae f. (1)
 day diēs, diēi m. or f. (8)
 at daybreak prīmā lūce (11)
 daylight lūx, lūcis f. (11)
 dear (to) cārus, -a, -um (+ dat.) (7)
 death fāta, fātorum n. pl. (5); mors, mortis, -ium f. (7)
 deceptive falsus, -a, -um (7)
 decide cōstituō, cōstituere, cōstituī, cōstitūtus
 (15)
 Decimus Decimus, Decimī m. (abbreviation: D.) (§16)
 deed factum, factī n. (1)
 deep altus, -a, -um (4); gravis, grave (9)
 deep sea altū, altī n. (4)
 defer differō, differre, distulī, dilātus (8)
 deified dīvus, -a, -um (§60)
 delay mora, morae f. (3); moror (1-tr.) (13)
 deliberation cōsillium, cōsiliī n. (1)
 depart discēdō, discēdere, discessī, discessum (5)
 depraved perditus, -a, -um (13)
 descent genus, generis n. (10)
 desire optō (1-tr.) (2); cupiō, cupere, cupiī or cupiī,
 cupiūtus (7)
 desirous cupidus, -a, -um (+ gen.) (4)
 desperately perditē (adv.) (13)

destiny fātūs, fātī n. (5)
 destroy dēleō, dēlēre, dēlēvī, dēlētus (10); perdō,
 perdere, perdidi, perditus (13)
 deter dēterreō, dēterrēre, dēterrū, dēterritus (15)
 Diana Diāna, Diānae f. (§60)
Dido Dīdō, Dīdōnis f. (§60)
 die morior, mori, mortuus sum (8); cadō, cadere,
 cecidi, cāsum (10); pereō, perīre, periī, peritūrus
 (11); occidō, occidere, occidī, occasūrus (14)
 differ differō, differre, distulī, dilātus (8)
 different dissimilis, dissimile (+ gen. or dat.) (11)
 difficult difficilis, difficile (8)
 with difficulty difficiliter or difficulter (adv.) (8)
 diligence diligentia, diligentiae f. (3)
 direct cōnferō, cōnferre, contulī, collātus (14)
Dis Dīs, Dītis m. (§60)
 discover inveniō, invenīre, invēnī, inventus (11)
 it disgusts (one) piget, pigēre, piguit (15)
 disloyal impius, -a, -um (5)
 displeased ingrātus, -a, -um (13)
 displeasing ingrātus, -a, -um (13)
 disposition ingenium, ingenī n. (7)
 dissimilar dissimilis, dissimile (+ gen. or dat.) (11)
 dissolve solvō, solvere, solvī, solūtus (15)
 disturbance mōtus, mōtūs m. (8)
 divine dīvinus, -a, -um (§60); dīvus, -a, -um (§60)
 divine power nūmen, nūminis n. (15)
 divine spirit nūmen, nūminis n. (15)
 divinity nūmen, nūminis n. (15)
 do agō, agere, ēgī, āctus (4); faciō, facere, fēcī, factus
 (4)
 doubt dubium, dubiī n. (12); dubitō (1-tr.) (12)
 doubtful dubius, -a, -um (12)
 down from dē (prep. + abl.) (1)
 dread metus, metūs m. (9); metuō, metuere, metuī,
 — (14); vereor, verērī, veritus sum (15)
 drive agō, agere, ēgī, āctus (4)
 drive (off) pellō, pellere, pepulī, pulsus (9)
 during inter (prep. + acc.) (6)
 dutiful pius, -a, -um (5)

each quīque, quaque, quodque (indef. adj.) (14)
 each man, each woman, each thing quisque,
 quidque (quicque) (indef. pron.) (14)
 earlier ante (adv.) (7)
 earth terra, terrae f. (3)
 easily facile (adv.) (8)
 east oriēns, orientis m. (14)
 easy facilis, facile (8)
 effort labor, labōris m. (10)
 eight octō (indeclinable adj.) (§91)
 eighth octāvus, -a, -um (§91)
 either . . . or . . . aut . . . aut . . . (7); vel . . . vel . . . (14)

- empire imperium, imperii *n.* (3)
 encourage hortor (1-tr.) (9)
 end finis, finis, -ium *m.* or *f.* (10)
 endure ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus (5); patior, patī, passus
 sum (9); perferō, perferre, pertulī, perlātus (10);
 stō, stāre, stetī, statum (10)
 (personal) enemy inimicus, inimici *m.* (3)
 (public) enemy hostis, hostis, -ium *m.* (6)
 enjoy ūtor, ūtī, ūsus sum (+ abl.) (10)
 enmity inimicitia, inimicitiae *f.* (5)
 enough satis or sat (adv.) (10); satis or sat
 (indeclinable subst.) (10)
 enrolled fathers patrēs cōnscrīptū (voc. pl.) (6)
 enthusiasm studium, studiū *n.* (2)
 entirely omnīnō (adv.) (8)
 envoy lēgātus, lēgātī *m.* (10)
 envy invidia, invidiae *f.* (4)
 epistle litterae, litterārum *f. pl.* (12)
 equitable aequus, -a, -um (10)
 err errō (1-intr.) (2)
 especially maximē (adv.) (11)
 establish iaciō, iacere, iēcī, iactus (11); cōnstituō,
 cōnstituere, cōnstituī, cōnstitūtus (15)
 estimate aestimō (1-tr.) (13)
 even et (adv.) (1); etiam (adv.) (7); aequus, -a, -um
 (10); vel (adv.) (14)
 not even nē . . . quidem (4)
 ever umquam (adv.) (6)
 every omnis, omne (8); quīque, quaque, quodque
 (indef. adj.) (14)
 every man, every woman, every thing quisque,
 quidque (quicque) (indef. pron.) (14)
 evil malus, -a, -um (3)
 excellence virtūs, virtūtis *f.* (7)
 except praeter (prep. + acc.) (12)
 exchange mūtō (1-tr.) (13)
 exhort hortor (1-tr.) (9)
 exile ex(s)iliū, ex(s)iliī *n.* (9)
 exist sum, esse, fuī, futūrus (2)
 expect ex(s)pectō (1-tr.) (13)
 it is expedient interest, interesse, interfuit (15)
 expel ēiō, ēicere, ēiēcī, ēiectus (11)
 experience experior, experīrī, expertus sum (8);
 patior, patī, passus sum (9); ūtor, ūtī, ūsus sum
 (+ abl.) (10)
 expression in sing. or pl., vultus, vultūs *m.* (15)
 eye oculus, oculī *m.* (9)
 eyes lūmina, lūminūm *n. pl.* (13)
 face in sing. or pl., ōs, ōris *n.* (14); in sing. or pl.,
 vultus, vultūs *m.* (15)
 face to face contrā (adv.) (10)
 facing contrā (prep. + acc.) (10)
- the fact that quod (conj.) (15)
 (political) faction in sing. or pl., pars, partis, -ium *f.* (7)
 faith fidēs, fideī *f.* (8)
 fall cāsūs, cāsūs *m.* (10); cadō, cadere, cecidī, cāsum
 (10); occidō, occidere, occidi, occāsūrus (14)
 false falsus, -a, -um (7)
 falsely falsō (7)
 fame fāma, fāmae *f.* (1)
 family gēns, gentis, -ium *f.* (12)
 famous clārus, -a, -um (4)
 far longus, -a, -um (11); longē (adv.) (11)
 fare well valeō, valēre, valuī, valitūrus (§71)
 farewell! valē/valētē (§71)
 farmer agricola, agricolae *m.* (1)
 far-reaching longus, -a, -um (11)
 fate fātūm, fātī *n.* (5)
 father pater, patris *m.* (6)
 favor pāx, pācis *f.* (9); grātia, grātiae *f.* (12)
 fear timēo, timēre, timuī, —— (2); timor, timōris *m.*
 (6); metus, metūs *m.* (9); metuō, metuere,
 metuī, —— (14); vereor, verērī, veritus sum (15)
 feel sentiō, sentīre, sēnsī, sēnsus (4)
 to feel grateful grātiā or grātiās habēre (12)
 feeling sententia, sententiae *f.* (4); sēnsus, sēnsūs *m.*
 (11)
 few paucī, paucae, pauca (6)
 fickle levīs, leve (9)
 field ager, agrī *m.* (1)
 fierce ācer, ācris, ācre (8)
 fifth quintus, -a, -um (§91)
 fight pugnō (1-intr.) (3)
 final summus, -a, -um (11)
 finally tandem (adv.) (9)
 find inveniō, invenīre, invēnī, inventus (11)
 fire ignis, ignis, -ium *m.* (11)
 first pīmūs, -a, -um (§91); pīmūm (adv.) (11)
 five quīnque (indeclinable adj.) (§91)
 flat plain campus, campī *m.* (11)
 flee fugiō, fugere, fūgī, fugitūrus (7)
 flight fuga, fugae *f.* (8)
 follow sequor, sequī, secūtus sum (8)
 for enim (postpositive conj.) (2); nam (conj.) (2); prō
 (prep. + abl.) (3)
 for a long time diū (adv.) (11)
 for in fact etenim (conj.) (2); namque (conj.) (2)
 for my part equidem (adv.) (4)
 for the first time pīmūm (adv.) (11)
 for the purpose of ad (prep. + acc.) (13); causā (+
 preceding gen.) (13); grātiā (+ preceding gen.) (13)
 for the sake of causā (+ preceding gen.) (13); grātiā (+
 preceding gen.) (13)
 forbid prohibeō, prohibēre, prohibuī, prohibitus (15);
 vetō, vetāre, vetuī, vetitus (15)

(what is divinely) forbidden nefās (indeclinable noun) *n.* (12)

force vīs, —, -ium *f.* (6)

forces cōpiae, cōpiārum *f. pl.* (7)

forget oblīvīscor, oblīvīscī, oblītus sum (+ gen.) (12)

to form a plan cōnsilium capere (4)

fortunate fēlīx, fēlīcis (8)

fortune fortūna, fortūnae *f.* (7); cāsus, cāsūs *m.* (10)

forum forum, forī *n.* (3)

foul turpis, turpe (15)

four quattuor (indeclinable adj.) (§91)

fourth quartus, -a, -um (§91)

free liber, libera, liberum (3)

free liberō (1-tr.) (6); solvō, solvere, solvī, solūtus (15)

freedom libertās, libertātis *f.* (9)

friend amīcus, amīcī *m.* (3)

friendly amīcus, -a, -um (+ dat.) (3)

friendship amīcitia, amīcitiae *f.* (5)

frighten terreō, terrēre, terrūi, territus (7)

from quīn (conj.) introduces Prevention clause (15);
quōminus (conj.) introduces Prevention clause (15)

(away) from ā, ab (prep. + abl.) (1)

(down) from dē (prep. + abl.) (1)

(out) from ē, ex (prep. + abl.) (1)

from here hinc (adv.) (§130)

from that place inde (adv.) (§130)

from that time inde (adv.) (§130)

from there illinc (adv.) (§130); inde (adv.) (§130)

from where unde (rel. adv.) (10); unde (interrog. adv. (12)

Gaius Gaius, Gaiī *m.* (abbreviation: C.) (§16)

gather legō, legere, lēgī, lēctus (6)

general imperātor, imperātōris *m.* (11)

gift dōnum, dōnī *n.* (1)

gird (on oneself) cingō, cingere, cīnxī, cīnctus (15)

girl puella, puellae *f.* (1)

give dō, dare, dēdī, datus (2); dōnō (1-tr.) (2)

give an order imperō (1-intr.) (+ dat.) (9)

give in exchange mūtō (1-tr.) (13)

glory glōria, glōriæ *f.* (4)

Gnaeus Gnaeus, Gnaeī *m.* (abbreviation: Gn.) (§16)

go eō, īre, ī or īvī, itum (3); cēdō, cēdere, cessī, cessum (5)

to go sē ferre (5); sē cōnferre (14)

go away abeō, abīre, abii or abīvī, abitum (5); discēdō, discēdere, discessī, discessum (5)

go back redeō, redire, redīi, rēditum (5)

go out ēgredior, ēgredī, ēgressus sum (13)

go to accēdō, accēdere, accessī, accessum (5)

god deus, deī *m.* (1)

goddess dea, deae *f.* (1)

gold aurum, aurī *n.* (1)

good bonus, -a, -um (3)

good day! salvē/salvēte (§71)

Gracchus Gracchus, Gracchī *m.* (§16)

grant dō, dare, dēdī, datus (2)

grasp teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentus (3)

grateful grātus, -a, -um (13)

gratitude grātia, grātiae *f.* (12)

great magnus, -a, -um (3)

greater maior, maius (11)

greatest maximus, -a, -um (11)

greatly magnopere (adv.) (10)

Greece Graecia, Graeciae *f.* (§16)

greetings! valē/valēte (§71)

guile ars, artis, -ium *f.* (7)

hand manus, manūs *f.* (8)

hand down trādō, trādere, trādīdī, trāditus (7)

hand over trādō, trādere, trādīdī, trāditus (7)

handsome pulcher, pulchra, pulchrum (3)

Hannibal Hannibal, Hannibalis *m.* (§60)

happen fīdō, fierī, factus sum (13); accidō, accidere, accidī, — (14)

happy laetus, -a, -um (3); fēlīx, fēlīcis (8)

hard dūrus, -a, -um (5)

hardly vix (adv.) (14)

hardship labor, labōris *m.* (10)

harsh dūrus, -a, -um (5); acerbus, -a, -um (7)

hate ödī, ödisse (defective verb) (5)

hatred odium, odiī *n.* (3)

have habeō, habēre, habuī, habitus (2)

have begun —, —, coepī, coeptus (13)

he is, ea, id (demonstr. adj. as third-person pron.) (4)

head caput, capitī *n.* (15)

health salūs, salūtis *f.* (§71)

healthy validus, -a, -um (4)

hear audiō, audīre, audīvī, audītus (4)

hear (of) accipiō, accipere, accēpī, acceptus (5)

heart pectus, pectoris *n.* (10)

heaven caelum, caeli *n.* (4)

heavy gravis, grave (9)

height altum, altī *n.* (4)

hello! salvē/salvēte (§71)

help auxilium, auxiliī *n.* (4)

hence hinc (adv.) (§130)

henceforth hinc (adv.) (§130)

her is, ea, id (demonstr. adj. as third-person pron.) (4)

her (own) suus, -a, -um (5)

here hīc (adv.) (§130)

herself —, suī (reflexive pron.) (5)

hesitate dubitō (1-tr.) (12)

hesitation dubium, dubiī *n.* (12)

hidden caecus, -a, -um (9)

high altus, -a, -um (4)

highest summus, -a, -um (11)

- him is, ea, id (demonstr. adj. *as third-person pron.*) (4)
 himself —, suī (reflexive pron.) (5)
 hinder moror (1-tr.) (13); impediō, impedire,
 impeditiv or impeditii, impeditus (15); obstō,
 obstāre, obstitū, obstātum (15)
 his (own) suus, -a, -um (5)
 history rēs gestae, rērum gestārum f. pl. (8)
 hither hūc (adv.) (§130)
 hold habeō, habēre, habui, habitus (2); teneō, tenēre,
 tenuī, tentus (3)
 home domus, domī f. (6); domus, domūs (8)
 homeland patria, patriae f. (1)
 honor honor or honōs, honōris m. (13)
 honorable honestus, -a, -um (10)
 hope spēs, speī f. (9)
 hope (for) spērō (1-tr.) (12)
 Horace (Q.) Horatius Flaccus, (Q.) Horatiī Flacci m.
 (§16)
 hostile inimīcus, -a, -um (+ dat.) (3)
 hostility inimīcitia, inimīcitiae f. (5)
 house domus, domī f. (6); domus, domūs f. (8)
 how ut (interrog. adv.) (§71); quō modō (9); quam
 (adv.) (11)
 how great quantus, -a, -um (13)
 how many quot (indeclinable adj.) (13)
 how much quantus, -a, -um (13)
 however autem (postpositive conj.) (6)
 huge ingēns, ingentis (8)
 human being homō, hominis m. (6)
 humble humilis, humile (11)
 hundred centum (indeclinable adj.) (§91)
 hundredth centēsimus, -a, -um (§91)
 husband vir, virī m. (1)
- I ego, meī (personal pron.) (4)
 I ask you tandem (*in questions and commands*) (adv.)
 (9)
 if sī (conj.) (5)
 if . . . not nisi (conj.) (5)
 Ilium Ilium, Ilii n. (§16)
 ill-will invidia, invidiae f. (4)
 impede impediō, impedire, impeditiv or impeditii,
 impeditus (15)
 important gravis, grave (9)
 it is important interest, interesse, interfuit (15);
 rēfert, rēferre, rētulit (15)
 in in (prep. + abl.) (1)
 in fact enim (postpositive conj.) (2)
 in front of prō (prep. + abl.) (3); ante (prep. + acc.)
 (7)
 in opposition contrā (adv.) (10)
 in order that ut (conj.) introduces Purpose clause (9)
 in order that . . . not nē (adv.) introduces negative
 Purpose clause (9)
- in return for prō (prep. + abl.) (3)
 in such a way sīc (adv.) (5)
 in that place ibi (adv.) (§130); illic (adv.) (§130)
 in the presence of apud (prep. + acc.) (10)
 in this manner ita (adv.) (7)
 in this place hīc (adv.) (§130)
 in this way sīc (adv.) (5)
 in turn contrā (adv.) (10)
 in what manner quō modō (9)
 inadequately parum (adv.) (11)
 indeed enim (postpositive conj.) (2); equidem (adv.)
 (4); quidem (adv.) (4); vērō (adv.) (7)
 inequitable inīquus, -a, -um (10)
 inflict (on) īferō, īferre, intuli, illātus (12)
 influence auctōritās, auctōritatis f. (14)
 inhabitant incola, incolae m. or f. (3)
 instead of prō (prep. + abl.) (3)
 intention mēns, mentis, -ium f. (6)
 into in (prep. + acc.) (1)
 it irks (one) piget, pigēre, piguit (15)
 iron ferrum, ferrī n. (1)
 island īnsula, īnsulae f. (1)
 it is, ea, id (demonstr. adj. *as third-person pron.*) (4)
 it causes (one) to repent or regret paenitet, paenitēre,
 paenituit (15)
 it concerns interest, interesse, interfuit (15); rēfert,
 rēferre, rētulit (15)
 it disgusts (one) piget, pigēre, piguit (15)
 it irks (one) piget, pigēre, piguit (15)
 it is important interest, interesse, interfuit (15);
 rēfert, rēferre, rētulit (15)
 it is permitted licet, licēre, licuit or licitum est (14)
 it is proper oportet, oportēre, oportuit (14)
 it is right oportet, oportēre, oportuit (14)
 it makes (one) ashamed pudet, pudēre, puduit or
 puditum est (15)
 it makes (one) sick taedet, taedēre, taesum est (15)
 it makes (one) tired taedet, taedēre, taesum est (15)
 it moves (one) to pity miseret, miserēre, miseruit or
 miseritum est (15)
 Italy Italia, Italiae f. (1)
 its (own) suus, -a, -um (5)
 itself —, suī (reflexive pron.) (5)
- jealousy invidia, invidiae f. (4)
 judge arbitror (1-tr.) (11)
 judgment cōnsilium, cōnsiliī n. (1); iūs, iūris n. (6)
 Julia Iūlia, Iūliae f. (§16)
 Julius Caesar (C.) Iūlius Caesar, (C.) Iūlii Caesaris
 m. (§60)
 Juno Iūnō, Iūnōnis f. (§60)
 Jupiter Iuppiter, Iovis m. (§60)
 just aequus, -a, -um (10)
 just modo (adv.) (12)

- just now modo (adv.) (12)
 justly iūre (adv.) (6)
- keen ācer, ācris, ācre (8)
 keenness acīēs, acīēī f. (8)
- keep teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentus (3)
 kill interficiō, interficere, interfēcī, interfectus (5)
- kind genus, generis *n.* (10)
 kindness grātia, grātiae *f.* (12)
- king rēx, rēgis *m.* (6)
 know in perfect, nōscō, nōscere, nōvī, nōtus (10); in perfect, cognōscō, cognōscere, cognōvī, cognitus (10); sciō, scire, scīvī or sciī, scītus (11)
- lack careō, carēre, caruī, caritūrus (+ abl.) (6)
- land terra, terrae *f.* (3)
- large magnus, -a, -um (3)
- last summus, -a, -um (11)
- later post (adv.) (7)
- Latinus Latīnus, Latīnī *m.* (§60)
- law iūs, iūris *n.* (6); lēx, lēgis *f.* (9)
- lay iaciō, iacere, iēcī, iactus (11)
- lead dūcō, dūcere, dūxī, ductus (4)
- leader dux, ducis *m.* or *f.* (10)
- learn nōscō, nōscere, nōvī, nōtus (10); cognōscō, cognōscere, cognōvī, cognitus (10)
- learn (of) accipiō, accipere, accēpī, acceptus (5)
- leave (behind) relinquō, relinquere, reliquī, relictus (8)
- legate lēgātūs, lēgātī *m.* (10)
- legion legiō, legiōnis *f.* (11)
- Lesbia Lesbia, Lesbiae *f.* (§60)
- letter litterae, litterārum *f. pl.* (12)
- letter (of the alphabet) littera, litterae *f.* (12)
- level aequus, -a, -um (10)
- Liber Līber, Līberī *m.* (§60)
- liberate liberō (1-tr.) (6)
- Licinius Crassus (M.) Licinius Crassus, (M.) Liciniī Crassī *m.* (§16)
- lieutenant lēgātūs, lēgātī *m.* (10)
- life vita, vitae *f.* (2)
- life force anima, animae *f.* (1)
- lifetime aetās, aetatis *f.* (14)
- light levis, leve (9)
- light lūx, lūcis *f.* (11); lūmen, lūminis *n.* (13)
- limit modus, modī *m.* (9); finis, finis, -ium *m.* or *f.* (10)
- line (of march) agmen, agminis *n.* (14)
- listen (to) audiō, audire, audīvī, audītus (4)
- literature litterae, litterārum *f. pl.* (12)
- little parvus, -a, -um (3)
- a little paulum, *paulī *n.* (11)
- live vīvō, vīvere, vīxī, victūrūs (6)
- Livia Līvia, Līviae *f.* (§16)
- lo ecce (interj.) (§71)
- long longus, -a, -um (11)
- long for cupiō, cupere, cupīī or cupīvī, cupītus (7)
- long-standing longus, -a, -um (11)
- a long way longē (adv.) (11)
- look ecce (interj.) (§71)
- look (at) spectō (1-tr.) (14)
- loosen solvō, solvere, solvī, solūtus (15)
- lord dominus, dominī *m.* (1)
- lose perdō, perdere, perdidī, perditus (13)
- (morally) lost perditus, -a, -um (13)
- a lot multum (adv.) (5)
- love amō (1-tr.) (2); amor, amōris *m.* (6)
- Love Amor, Amōris *m.* (§60)
- loyal pius, -a, -um (5)
- Lucius Lūcius, Lūciī *m.* (abbreviation: L.) (§16)
- luck fors, fortis, -ium *f.* (12)
- lucky fēlix, fēlicis (8)
- make faciō, facere, fēcī, factus (4); efficiō, efficere, effēcī, effectus (14)
- to make camp castra pōnere (11)
- make a mistake errō (1-intr.) (2)
- to make a speech ḍrātiōnem habēre (10)
- man vir, virī *m.* (1); homō, hominis *m.* (6)
- manage gerō, gerere, gessī, gestus (4)
- Manius Manius, Manii *m.* (abbreviation: M'.) (§16)
- manliness virtūs, virtūtis *f.* (7)
- manner modus, modī *m.* (9)
- many multus, -a, -um (3)
- Marcus Marcus, Marci *m.* (abbreviation: M.) (§16)
- Marcus Antonius (Marc Antony) Marcus Antōnius, Marcī Antōniī *m.* (§16)
- marketplace forum, forī *n.* (3)
- Mars Mars, Martis *m.* (§60)
- master dominus, dominī *m.* (1)
- matter rēs, reī *f.* (8)
- me ego, meī (personal pron.) (4)
- measure modus, modī *m.* (9)
- memory memoria, memoriae *f.* (12)
- Mercury Mercurius, Mercurii *m.* (§60)
- meter modus, modī *m.* (9)
- middle (of) medius, -a, -um (10)
- midst medium, medii *n.* (10)
- military camp castra, castrōrum *n. pl.* (11)
- mind animus, animī *m.* (2); mēns, mentis, -ium *f.* (6)
- mine meus, -a, -um (4)
- Minerva Minerva, Minervae *f.* (§91)
- miserable miser, misera, miserum (3)
- misfortune cāsus, cāsūs *m.* (10)
- money pecūnia, pecūniae *f.* (1)
- moon lūna, lūnae *f.* (14)
- morally lost perditus, -a, -um (13)

- more plūs/plūrēs, plūra (11); plūs (11)
 more greatly magis (comparative adv.) (11)
 moreover autem (postpositive conj.) (6)
 most plūrimus, -a, -um (11); plūrimē (adv.) (11)
 most greatly maximē (adv.) (11)
 mother māter, mātris f. (6)
 motion mōtus, mōtūs m. (8)
 mountain mōns, montis, -ium m. (12)
 mouth *in sing. or pl.*, ōs, ōris n. (14)
 move moveō, movēre, mōvī, mōtus (2); cēdō, cēdere,
 cessī, cессum (5)
 movement mōtus, mōtūs m. (8)
 much multus, -a, -um (3)
 much multum (adv.) (5)
 multitude agmen, agminis n. (14)
 my meus, -a, -um (4)
 my (own) meus, -a, -um (5)
 myself —, meī (reflexive pron.) (5)
- name nōmen, nōminis n. (14)
 name vocō (1-tr.) (2)
 nation gēns, gentis, -ium f. (12)
 nature nātūra, nātūrae f. (6)
 near sub (prep. + abl.) (6); apud (prep. + acc.) (10)
 necessary necesse (indeclinable adj.) (14)
 need opus, operis n. (10)
 neither (of two) neuter, neutra, neutrum (9)
 neither . . . nor . . . neque/nec . . . neque/nec . . . (2)
 Neptune Neptūnus, Neptūni m. (§60)
 Nero Nerō, Nerōnis m. (§60)
 Nero Claudius Caesar Nerō Claudius Caesar,
 Nerōnis Claudiī Caesaris m. (§60)
 never numquam (adv.) (6)
 nevertheless tamen (adv.) (5)
 new novus, -a, -um (6)
 night nox, noctis, -ium f. (8)
 nine novem (indeclinable adj.) (§91)
 ninth nōnus, -a, -um (§91)
 no nūllus, -a, -um (9)
 no one nēmō, nēminis m. or f. (10)
 not nōn (adv.) (2); nē (adv.) (7)
 not any nūllus, -a, -um (9)
 not at all haud (adv.) (14)
 not enough parum (indeclinable subst. *and* adv.) (11)
 not even nē . . . quidem (4)
 not know nesciō, nescire, nescīvī or nesciī, nescītus
 (11)
 not only . . . but also . . . nōn sōlum . . . sed/vērum
 etiam (7)
 not want nōlō, nōlle, nōluī, —— (12)
 not wish nōlō, nōlle, nōluī, —— (12)
 nothing nihil, nīl (indeclinable noun) (3); nihilum,
 nihili n. or nīl, nīli n. (13)
- now nunc (adv.) (3); iam (adv.) (9); modo (adv.) (12)
 numen nūmen, nūminis n. (15)
- O ō (interj.) used with vocatives (1); (interj.) heu
 (interj.) (§71)
 obey pārēō, pārēre, pāruī, pāritūrus (+ dat.) (9)
 observe spectō (1-tr.) (14)
 occupy teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentus (3)
 occurrence cāsus, cāsūs m. (10)
 of such a sort tālis, tāle (13)
 of which sort quālis, quāle (13)
 (political) office honor or honōs, honōris m. (13)
 often saepe (adv.) (8)
 old antiquus, -a, -um (6); vetus, veteris (14)
 on in (prep. + abl.) (1)
 on account of propter (prep. + acc.) (3); ob (prep. +
 acc.) (9)
 on account of which thing quam ob rem (adv.) (9)
 on behalf of prō (prep. + abl.) (3)
 on this side . . . on that side . . . hinc . . . hinc . . .
 (§130); hinc . . . illinc . . . (§130)
 one ūnus, -a, -um (9)
 only sōlum (adv.) (7); sōlus, -a, -um (9); ūnus, -a, -um
 (9); modo (adv.) (12)
 onto in (prep. + acc.) (1)
 opinion sententia, sententiae f. (4)
 oppress opprimō, opprimere, oppressī, oppressus
 (14)
 or aut (conj.) (7); an (conj.) introduces an alternative
 question (12); vel (conj.) (14)
 or not an nōn (in direct question) (12); necne (in
 Indirect Question) (12)
 oration ḫrātiō, ḫrātiōnis f. (10)
 order iubeō, iubēre, iussī, iussus (2); imperō (1-intr.)
 (+ dat.) (9)
 origin genus, generis n. (10)
 other aliis, -a, -um (9)
 (the) other cēterus, -a, -um (13)
 (the) other (of two) alter, altera, alterum (9)
 ought dēbeō, dēbēre, dēbuī, dēbitus (2)
 our noster, nostra, nostrum (4)
 our (own) noster, nostra, nostrum (5)
 ours noster, nostra, nostrum (4)
 ourselves ——, nostrum/nostrī (reflexive pron.) (5)
 out from ē, ex (prep. + abl.) (1)
 overcome superō (1-tr.) (3); vincō, vincere, vīcī, victus
 (7)
 overpower premō, premere, pressī, pressus (14)
 overwhelm opprimō, opprimere, oppressī, oppressus
 (14)
 Ovidius Naso (Ovid) (P.) Ovidius Nasō, (P.) Ovidius
 Nasōnis m. (§60)
 owe dēbeō, dēbēre, dēbuī, dēbitus (2)

- part pars, partis, -ium f. (7)
 pass away pereō, perīre, periī, peritūrus (11)
 to pass a law lēgem ferre (9)
 path via, viae f. (1)
 to pay the penalty poenās dare (2)
 peace pāx, pācis f. (9)
 penalty poena, poenae f. (2)
 people hominēs, hominum m. pl. (6)
 (a) people gēns, gentis, -ium f. (12)
 (the) people populus, populī m. (3)
 perceive sentiō, sentīre, sēnsī, sēnsus (4)
 perception sēnsus, sēnsūs m. (11)
 perform gerō, gerere, gessī, gestus (4)
 perish pereō, perīre, periī, peritūrus (11)
 permit patior, patī, passus sum (9)
 it is permitted licet, licēre, licuit or licitum est (14)
 (what is) permitted fās (indeclinable noun) n. (12)
 personal enemy inimīcus, inimīcī m. (3)
 physical strength vīrēs, vīrium f. pl. (6)
 to pitch camp castra pōnere (11)
 pitiable miser, misera, miserum (3)
 it moves (one) to pity miseret, miserēre, miseruit or
 miseritum est (15)
 place pōnō, pōnere, posuī, positus (4)
 place locus, locī m.; in pl., loca, locōrum n. pl. or
 sometimes locī, locōrum m. pl. (8)
 place around circumdō, circumdare, circumdedī,
 circumdatus (15)
 (flat) plain campus, campī m. (11)
 plan cōnsilium, cōnsiliī n. (1)
 to plead a case causam agere (4)
 pleasant dulcis, dulce (15)
 please placeō, placēre, placuī, placitum (+ dat.) (9)
 pleased grātus, -a, -um (13)
 pleasing grātus, -a, -um (13)
 plot īsidiāe, īsidiārum f. pl. (7)
 Pluto Dīs, Dītis m. (§60)
 poem carmen, carminis n. (6)
 poet poēta, poētae m. (1)
 point out mōnstrō (1-tr.) (2)
 political faction in sing. or pl., pars, partis, -ium f. (7)
 political office honor or honōs, honōris m. (13)
 Pompeius Magnus (Pompey the Great) (Cn.)
 Pompeius Magnus, (Cn.) Pompeī Magnī m.
 (§16)
 ponder cōgitō (1-tr.) (2)
 populace populus, populī m. (3)
 Porcius Cato (M.) Porcius Catō, (M.) Porciī Catōnis
 m. (§60)
 possess teneō, tenēre, tenuī, tentus (3)
 postpone differō, differre, distulī, dīlātus (8)
 power imperium, imperii n. (3); vīs, —, -ium f. (6)
 practice mōs, mōris m. (10)
- praise laudō (1-tr.) (3)
 pray tandem in questions and commands (adv.) (9);
 orō (1-tr.) (12)
 precious cārus, -a, -um (+ dat.) (7)
 prefer mālō, mālle, māluī, — (12); praeferō,
 praeferre, praetulī, praelātus (12)
 present dōnō (1-tr.) (2)
 preserve servō (1-tr.) (10)
 press (hard) premō, premere, pressī, pressus (14)
 press on opprimō, opprimere, oppressī, oppressus
 (14)
 prevent dēterreō, dēterrēre, dēterruī, dēterritus (15);
 prohibeō, prohibēre, prohibuī, prohibitus (15)
 previously ante (adv.) (7)
 Priam Priamus, Priamī m. (§60)
 price pretium, pretī n. (13)
 proceed gradior, gradī, gressus sum (13)
 to proceed (quickly) sē ferre (5)
 prohibit prohibeō, prohibēre, prohibuī, prohibitus (15)
 it is proper oportet, oportēre, oportuit (14)
 Propertius (Sex.) Propertius, (Sex.) Propertiī m. (§60)
 property rēs, reī f. (8)
 provided that dum (conj.) (13); dummodo (conj.)
 (13); modo (conj.) (13)
 province prōvinciā, prōvinciāe f. (3)
 public pūblicus, -a, -um (8)
 public enemy hostis, hostis, -ium m. (6)
 public square forum, forī n. (3)
 Publius Publius, Publii m. (abbreviation: P.) (§16)
 punishment poena, poenae f. (2)
 purpose mēns, mentis, -ium f. (6)
 pursuit studiū, studii n. (2)
 push pellō, pellere, pepulī, pulsus (9)
 put pōnō, pōnere, posuī, positus (4)
 put in charge (of) praeficiō, praeficere, praefēcī,
 praefectus (12)
- queen rēgīna, rēgīnae f. (1)
 Quintus Quintus, Quintī m. (abbreviation: Q.) (§16)
- race genus, generis n. (10)
 radiance lūmen, lūminis n. (13)
 rational soul animus, animī m. (2)
 read legō, legere, lēgī, lēctus (6)
 readily facile (adv.) (8)
 real vērus, -a, -um (7)
 reason causa, causae f. (4)
 receive accipiō, accipere, accēpī, acceptus (5)
 recklessly perdītē (adv.) (13)
 recklessness audācia, audāciae f. (11)
 reckon faciō, facere, fēcī, factus (13)
 it causes (one) to regret paenitet, paenitēre, paenituit
 (15)

- release solvō, solvere, solvī, solūtus (15)
 reliable certus, -a, -um (7)
 remain maneō, manēre, mānsī, mānsūrus (7)
 remaining reliquus, -a, -um (14)
 remaining part (of) cēterus, -a, -um (13)
 remember meminī, meminisse (defective verb) (5)
 remind moneō, monēre, monūī, monitus (9)
 remove auferō, auferre, abstulī, ablātus (7)
 Remus Remus, Remī m. (§16)
 to render thanks grātiā or grātiās referre (12)
 renown glōria, glōriae f. (4)
 it causes (one) to repent paenitēre, paenituit (15)
 report fāma, fāmae f. (1)
 report perferō, perferre, pertuli, perlātus (10); referō, referre, retulī, relātus (10)
 republic rēs pùblica, reī pùblicae f. (8)
 reputation fāma, fāmae f. (1)
 resentment invidia, invidiae f. (4)
 respect honor or honōs, honōris m. (13)
 respectable honestus, -a, -um (10)
 rest (of) cēterus, -a, -um (13); reliquus, -a, -um (14)
 return redeō, redire, rediī, redditum (5)
 to return a favor grātiā or grātiās referre (12)
 revolution rēs novae, rērum novārum f. pl. (8)
 reward dōnō (1-tr.) (2)
 rhythm modus, modī m. (9)
 right iūs, iūris n. (6)
 (what is divinely) right fās (indeclinable noun) n. (12)
 it is right oportet, oportēre, oportuit (14)
 rightly iūre (adv.) (6)
 ring orbis, orbis, -ium m. (15)
 rise orior, orīrī, ortus sum (14)
 road via, viae f. (1)
 Roman Rōmānus, -a, -um (3)
 (the) Romans Rōmāni, Rōmānōrum m. pl. (3)
 Rome Rōma, Rōmae f. (6)
 Romulus Rōmulus, Rōmulī m. (§16)
 ruined perditus, -a, -um (13)
 ruinously perdītē (adv.) (13)
 rule regō, regere, rēxī, rēctus (4)
 rumor fāma, fāmae f. (1); rūmor, rūmōris m. (12)
 to rush forth sē ēicere (11)
 sacrilege nefās (indeclinable noun) n. (12)
 safety salūs, salūtis f. (§71)
 sail vēlum, vēlī n. (2)
 sailor nauta, nautae m. (1)
 Sallust (C.) Sallustius Crispus, (C.) Sallusti Crispī m. (§16)
 same īdem, eadem, idem (9)
 savage saevus, -a, -um (13)
 save servō (1-tr.) (10)
 say dicō, dicere, dixī, dictus (4); for (1-tr.) (15)
 to say "greetings" or hello salūtem dicere (§71)
 saying dictum, dictī n. (6)
 scarcely vix (adv.) (14)
 scatter differō, differre, distulī, dilātus (8)
 sea mare, maris, *-ium n. (6)
 search for quaerō, quaerere, quaeſī or quaeſīvī, quaeſītus (9)
 second secundus, -a, -um (§91)
 secret caecus, -a, -um (9)
 see videō, vidēre, vīdī, vīsus (2)
 seek petō, petere, petī or petīvī, petītus (7); quaerō, quaerere, quaeſī or quaeſīvī, quaeſītus (9)
 seem in passive, videō, vidēre, vīdī, vīsus (3)
 seize rapiō, rapere, rapuī, raptus (15)
 -self, -selves ipse, ipsa, ipsum (5)
 sell vendō, vendere, vendidi, venditus (13)
 Sempronius Gracchus (C. or Ti.) Semprōnius, (C. or Ti.) Semprōniī Gracchi m. (§16)
 senate senātus, senātūs m. (8)
 senators patrēs cōnscriptī (voc. pl.) (6)
 send mittō, mittere, misī, missus (4)
 sense sēnsus, sēnsūs m. (11)
 Sergius Catilina (Catiline) (L.) Sergius Catilina, (L.) Sergii Catilinae m. (§16)
 serious gravis, grave (9)
 Servius Servius, Servī m. (abbreviation: Ser.) (§16)
 set occidō, occidere, occidi, occāsūrus (14)
 set aside pōnō, pōnere, posuī, positus (4)
 set forth proficīscor, proficīscī, profectus sum (10)
 set in motion moveō, movēre, mōvī, mōtus (2)
 set out proficīscor, proficīscī, profectus sum (10)
 to set sail vēla dare (2)
 set up cōnstituō, cōnstituere, cōnstitui, cōnstitūtus (15)
 seven septem (indeclinable adj.) (§91)
 seventh septimus, -a, -um (§91)
 severe gravis, grave (9)
 Sextus Sextus, Sextī m. (abbreviation: Sex.) (§16)
 shade umbra, umbrae f. (7)
 shadow umbra, umbrae f. (7)
 shameful turpis, turpe (15)
 sharp ācer, ācris, ācē (8)
 sharp edge aciēs, aciēī f. (8)
 she is, ea, id (demonstr. adj. as third-person pron.) (4)
 short brevis, breve (11)
 show mōnstrō (1-tr.) (2)
 show respect to vereor, verērī, veritus sum (15)
 it makes (one) sick taedet, taedēre, taesum est (15)
 sign signum, signī n. (11)
 signal signum, signī n. (11)
 similar similis, simile (+ gen. or dat.) (11)

since quoniam (conj.) (5); cum (conj.) (12)
 sing (of) canō, canere, cecinī, cantus (4)
 sink cadō, cadere, cecidi, cāsum (10)
 sister soror, sorōris f. (6)
 situation rēs, rei f. (8)
 six sex (indeclinable adj.) (§91)
 sixth sextus, -a, -um (§91)
 skill ars, artis, -ium f. (7)
 sky caelum, caelī n. (4)
 slave servus, servī m. (1)
 slavery servitūs, servitūtis f. (6)
 small parvus, -a, -um (3)
 small amount paulum, *pauli n. (11)
 snatch away ēripiō, ēripere, ēripūi, ēreptus (15)
 so sīc (adv.) (5); ita (adv.) (7); tam (adv.) (13)
 so great tantus, -a, -um (13)
 so many tot (indeclinable adj.) (13)
 so much tantus, -a, -um (13)
 so very adeō (adv.) (14)
 soldier miles, mīlitis m. (6)
 some aliquī, aliqua, aliquod (indef. adj.) (14); quī,
 qua, quod (indef. adj.) (14)
 someone, something aliquis, aliquid (indef. pron.)
 (14); quis, quid (indef. pron.) (14); quisquam,
 quicquam (indef. pron.) (14)
 son filius, filiī m. (1); nātus, nāti m. (10)
 song carmen, carminis n. (6)
 soon mox (adv.) (3)
 sort genus, generis n. (10)
 soul anima, animae f. (1)
 (rational) soul animus, animī m. (2)
 speak dicō, dicere, dīxi, dictus (4); loquor, loquī,
 locūtus sum (11); for (1-tr.) (15)
 speaker ḍrātor, ḍrātōris m. (10)
 spear tēlum, tēli n. (11)
 speech ḍrātiō, ḍrātiōnis f. (10)
 spend agō, agere, ēgī, āctus (4)
 spirit animus, animī m. (2)
 Spurius Spurius, Spurii m. (abbreviation: Sp.) (§16)
 stand stō, stāre, stetī, statum (10)
 stand fast stō, stāre, stetī, statum (10)
 stand in the way obstō, obstāre, obstitū, obstātum
 (15)
 standard signum, signī n. (11)
 state civitās, cīvitatis f. (7)
 stay manēō, manēre, mānsī, mānsūrus (7)
 step gradior, gradī, gressus sum (13)
 still etiam (adv.) (7)
 stir (up) moveō, movēre, mōvī, mōtus (2)
 stock genus, generis n. (10)
 strange novus, -a, -um (6)
 street via, viæ f. (1)
 (physical) strength vīrēs, vīrium f. pl. (6)
 strong validus, -a, -um (4); fortis, forte (8)

strong feelings animī, animōrum m. pl. (2)
 strongly valdē (adv.) (5)
 study studium, studiī n. (2)
 such tālis, tāle (13)
 suffer labōrō (1-intr.) (2); patior, patī, passus sum (9);
 perferō, perferre, pertulī, perlātus (10)
 sufficiently satis or sat (adv.) (10)
 Sulla Sulla, Sullae m. (§16)
 summon vocō (1-tr.) (2)
 sun sōl, sōlis m. (14)
 suppose putō (1-tr.) (11)
 sure certus, -a, -um (7)
 surely certō (adv.) (7)
 surpass superō (1-tr.) (3)
 surrender trādō, trādere, trādīdī, trādītus (7)
 surround cingō, cingere, cīnxī, cīnctus (15);
 circumdō, circumdare, circumdedi,
 circumdatus (15)
 sweet dulcis, dulce (15)
 swift celer, celeris, celere (15)
 sword ferrum, ferrī n. (1); gladius, gladiī m. (1)

Tacitus Tacitus, Tacitī m. (§16)
 take (up) capiō, capere, cēpī, captus (4)
 take away auferō, auferre, abstulī, ablātus (7)
 take in exchange mūtō (1-tr.) (13)
 take on incipiō, incipere, incēpī, inceptus (13)
 talent ingenium, ingenīi n. (7)
 tall altus, -a, -um (4)
 tear away rapiō, rapere, rapūi, raptus (15); ēripiō,
 ēripere, ēripūi, ēreptus (15)
 tell dīcō, dīcere, dīxi, dictus (4)
 temple templum, templī n. (7)
 ten decem (indeclinable adj.) (4)
 tenth decimus, -a, -um (§91)
 terrify terreō, terrēre, terrūi, territus (7)
 territory finēs, finium m. or f. (10)
 test experīor, experīrī, expertus sum (8)
 than quam (conj.) (11)
 thanks grātia, grātiae f. (12)
 that is, ea, id (demonstr. adj.) (4); ille, illa, illud
 (demonstr. adj./pron.) (8); quī, quae, quod
 (rel. pron.) (9); ut (conj.) introduces Indirect
 Command (9); quīn (conj.) introduces Doubting
 clause (12); nē (conj.) introduces positive Fear
 clause (15)
 that (of yours) iste, ista, istud (8)
 that . . . not nē (adv.) introduces negative Indirect
 Command (9); quīn (rel. adv.) introduces
 negative Relative Clause of Characteristic (10);
 quīn (rel. adv.) introduces negative Relative Clause
 of Result (14); quīn (conj.) introduces Prevention
 clause (15); ut (conj.) introduces negative Fear
 clause (15)

- he fact that quod (conj.) (15)
 heir (own) suus, -a, -um (5)
 hem is, ea, id (demonstr. adj. *as third-person pron.*) (4)
 themselves —, suī (reflexive pron.) (5)
 hen mox (adv.) (3); tandem (adv.) *in questions and commands* (9); tum or tunc (adv.) (12); ibi (adv.) (§130)
 hence illinc (adv.) (§130); inde (adv.) (§130)
 there ibi (adv.) (§130); illīc (adv.) (§130)
 there is need of opus est (+ abl. or nom.) (10)
 therefore quam ob rem (adv.) (9); quārē (adv.) (9); igitur (postpositive conj.) (11)
 thereupon ibi (adv.) (§130); inde (adv.) (§130)
 these is, ea, id (demonstr. adj.) (4); hic, haec, hoc (demonstr. adj./pron.) (8)
 they is, ea, id (demonstr. adj. *as third-person pron.*) (4)
 thing rēs, rei f. (8)
 think cōgitō (1-tr.) (2); arbitror (1-tr.) (11); putō (1-tr.) (11)
 third tertius, -a, -um (§91)
 this is, ea, id (demonstr. adj.) (4); hic, haec, hoc (demonstr. adj./pron.) (8)
 thither eō (adv.) (§130); illūc (adv.) (§130)
 those is, ea, id (demonstr. adj.) (4); ille, illa, illud (demonstr. adj./pron.) (8)
 those (of yours) iste, ista, istud (8)
 thought sententia, sententiae f. (4)
 thousand mille; milia, milium (§91)
 thousandth millēsimus, -a, -um (§91)
 three trēs, tria (§91)
 throng agmen, agminis n. (14)
 through per (prep. + acc.) (4)
 throw iaciō, iacere, iēci, iactus (11)
 throw out ēiciō, ēicere, ēiēci, ēiectus (11)
 thus sīc (adv.) (5); ita (adv.) (7)
 Tiberius Tiberius, Tiberii m. (abbreviation: Ti.) (§16)
 time tempus, temporis n. (8); aetās, aetatis f. (14)
 it makes (one) tired taedet, taedēre, taesum est (15)
 Titus Titus, Titī m. (abbreviation: T.) (§16)
 to ad (prep. + acc.) (1)
 to be going to be fore (11); futūrus, -a, -um esse (11)
 to here hūc (adv.) (§130)
 to such or so great an extent adeō (adv.) (14)
 to that place eō (adv.) (§130)
 to the same place eōdem (adv.) (§130)
 to there illūc (adv.) (§130)
 to where quō (rel. adv.) (10); quō (interrog. adv.) (12)
 too quoque (adv.) (8)
 too little parum (indeclinable subst.) (11); parum (adv.) (11)
 top (of) summus, -a, -um (11)
 toward ad (prep. + acc.) (1)
 town oppidum, oppidī n. (1)
- tranquil aequus, -a, -um (10)
 treachery īnsidiae, īnsidiārum f. pl. (7)
 trick ars, artis, -ium f. (7)
 trivial levis, leve (9)
 troop manus, manūs f. (8)
 troops cōpiæ, cōpiārum f. pl. (7)
 Troy Ilīum, Ilīi n. (§16); Troia, Troiae f. (§16)
 true vērus, -a, -um (7)
 trust crēdō, crēdere, crēdidi, crēditus (+ dat.) (11)
 trust fidēs, fideī f. (8)
 trustworthiness fidēs, fideī f. (8)
 try cōnor (1-tr.) (8); experior, experīrī, expertus sum (8)
 Tullia Tullia, Tulliae f. (§16)
 Tullius Cicero (M.) Tullius Cicerō, (M.) Tulliī Cicerōnis m. (§60)
 Turnus Turnus, Turnī m. (§60)
 two duo, duae, duo (§91)
- ugly turpis, turpe (15)
 uncertain incertus, -a, -um (7)
 uncertainly incertō (7)
 under sub (prep. + abl.) (6); sub (prep. + acc.) (6)
 understand intellegō, intellegere, intellēxi, intellēctus (6)
 undertaking incepturn, inceptī n. (13)
 uneven iniquus, -a, -um (10)
 unfortunate īnfēlix, īnfēlicis (8)
 unfriendly inimicus, -a, -um (+ dat.) (3)
 ungrateful ingrātus, -a, -um (13)
 unhappy īnfēlix, īnfēlicis (8)
 unjust iniquus, -a, -um (10)
 unless nisi (conj.) (5)
 unlike dissimilis, dissimile (+ gen. or dat.) (11)
 unlucky īnfēlix, īnfēlicis (8)
 unpleasant ingrātus, -a, -um (13)
 unreliable incertus, -a, -um (7)
 unsure incertus, -a, -um (7)
 until dōnec (conj.) (13); dum (conj.) (13)
 unworthy (of) indigonus, -a, -um (+ abl.) (12)
 up to sub (prep. + acc.) (6)
 urge hortor (1-tr.) (9)
 us nōs, nostrum/nostrī (personal pron.) (4)
 use ūtor, ūtī, ūsus sum (+ abl.) (10)
 utter iaciō, iacere, iēci, iactus (11)
- Valerius Catullus (C.) Valerius Catullus, (C.) Valeriī Catulli m. (§16)
 value aestimō (1-tr.) (13)
 value pretium, pretiī n. (13)
 Venus Venus, Veneris f. (§60)
 Vergilius Maro (Vergil) P. Vergilius Marō, P. Vergiliī Marōnis m. (§60)
 very ipse, ipsa, ipsum (5)
 (so) very adeō (adv.) (14)

Vesta Vesta, Vestae f. (§60)
 villainy scelus, sceleris n. (13)
 violence vis, —, -ium f. (6)
 virtue virtus, virtutis f. (7)
 voice vox, vocis f. (7)
 Vulcan Vulcānus, Vulcāni m. (§60)

to wage war bellum gerere (4)
 wait moror (1-tr.) (13)
 wait for ex(s)pectō (1-tr.) (13)
 walk ambulō (1-intr.) (2); gradior, gradī, gressus sum (13)
 wall mūrus, mūri m. (11)
 (city) walls moenia, moenium n. pl. (6)
 wander errō (1-intr.) (2)
 want cupiō, cupere, cupiī or cupīvī, cupitus (7); volō, velle, volū, — (12)
 want more mālō, mālle, māluī, — (12)
 war bellum, bellī n. (1)
 warn moneō, monēre, monuī, monitus (9)
 way via, viae f. (1); modus, modi m. (9)
 we nōs, nostrum/nostrī (personal pron.) (4)
 weapon tēlum, tēlī n. (11)
 weapons arma, armōrum n. pl. (2)
 well bene (adv.) (5)
 west occidēns, occidentis m. (14)
 what quis, quid (interrog. pron. (9); quī, quae, quod (interrog. adj.) (9) what sort of quālis, quāle (13)
 when ubi (conj.) (5); ubi (interrog. adv.) (5); ut (conj.) (5); cum (conj.) (12)
 whence unde (rel. adv.) (10); unde (interrog. adv.) (12)
 where ubi (interrog. adv.) (5); ubi (rel. adv.) (10)
 whether an (conj.) introduces an Indirect Question (12); num (adv.) introduces an Indirect Question (12); utrum (interrog. particle) introduces an Indirect Question (12)
 whether . . . or . . . utrum . . . an . . . (12); -ne . . . an . . . (12); — . . . an . . . (12)
 which quī, quae, quod (rel. pron.) (9); quī, quae, quod (interrog. adj.) (9)
 which (of two) uter, utra, utrum (9)
 while dōnec (conj.) (13); dum (conj.) (13)
 whither quō (rel. adv.) (10); quō (interrog. adv.) (12)
 who quī, quae, quod (rel. pron.) (9); quis, quid (interrog. pron.) (9)

who . . . not quīn (rel. adv.) introduces negative Relative Clause of Characteristic or Result (10) (14)
 whole tōtus, -a, -um (9)
 why cūr (interrog. adv.) (2); quam ob rem (interrog. adv.) (9); quārē (interrog. adv.) (9)
 wicked impius, -a, -um (5)
 wicked deed scelus, sceleris n. (13)
 wife fēmina, fēminae f. (1)
 win capiō, capere, cēpī, captus (4); vincō, vincere, vīci, victus (7)
 wisdom sapientia, sapientiae f. (2)
 wise sapiēns, sapientis (11)
 wish volō, velle, volū, — (12)
 to wish ill male velle (12)
 to wish well bene velle (12)
 with cum (prep. + abl.) (1)
 with difficulty difficulter (adv.) (8)
 withdraw cēdō, cēdere, cessī, cessum (5)
 without sine (prep. + abl.) (3)
 woman fēmina, fēminae f. (1)
 word verbum, verbī n. (1); dictum, dictī n. (6); vox, vōcis f. (7)
 work labōrō (1-intr.) (2); labor, labōris m. (10); opus, operis n. (10)
 world orbis terrārum (15)
 worse peior, peius (11); peius (11)
 worst pessimus, -a, -um (11); pessimē (adv.) (11)
 worthy (of) dignus, -a, -um (+ abl.) (12)
 wound vulnus, vulneris n. (13)
 wrath īra, īrae f. (2)
 wretched miser, misera, miserum (3)
 write scribō, scribere, scripsī, scriptus (4)
 year annus, anni m. (8)
 yield cēdō, cēdere, cessī, cessum (5)
 you tū, tuī (personal pron.) (4)
 you (pl.) vōs, vestrum/vestrī (personal pron.) (4)
 your tuus, -a, -um (4)
 your (pl.) vester, vestra, vestrum (4)
 your (own) tuus, -a, -um (5)
 your (pl.) own vester, vestra, vestrum (5)
 yours tuus, -a, -um (4)
 yours (pl.) vester, vestra, vestrum (4)
 yourself —, tuī (reflexive pron.) (5)
 yourselves —, vestrum/vestrī (reflexive pron.) (5)
 zeal studium, studiī n. (2)

MORPHOLOGY APPENDIX

Note: Forms in brackets are not introduced in the textbook.

Verbs

First Conjugation

Principal Parts: **vocō, vocāre, vocāvī, vocātus**

Indicative		Subjunctive	
<i>Present</i>			
Active	Passive	Active	Passive
		<i>Singular</i>	
vocō	vocor	1 vocem	vocer
vocās	vocāris/vocāre	2 vocēs	vocēris/vocēre
vocat	vocātur	3 vocet	vocētur
		<i>Plural</i>	
vocāmus	vocāmur	1 vocēmus	vocēmur
vocātis	vocāminī	2 vocētis	vocēminī
vocant	vocantur	3 vocent	vocentur
<i>Perfect</i>			
Active	Passive	Active	Passive
		<i>Singular</i>	
vocābam	vocābar	1 vocārem	vocārer
vocābās	vocābāris/vocābāre	2 vocārēs	vocārēris/vocārēre
vocābat	vocābātur	3 vocāret	vocārētur
		<i>Plural</i>	
vocābāmus	vocābāmur	1 vocārēmus	vocārēmur
vocābātis	vocābāminī	2 vocārētis	vocārēminī
vocābānt	vocābāntur	3 vocārent	vocārentur

	Indicative	Subjunctive	
<i>Future</i>			
Active	Passive		
	<i>Singular</i>		
1 vocābō	vocābor		
2 vocābis	vocāberis/vocābere		
3 vocābit	vocābitur		
	<i>Plural</i>		
1 vocābimus	vocābimur		
2 vocābitis	vocābiminī		
3 vocābunt	vocābuntur		
<i>Perfect</i>			
Active	Passive	Active	Passive
	<i>Singular</i>		
1 vocāvī	vocātus, -a, -um sum	1 vocāverim	vocātus, -a, -um sim
2 vocāvistū	vocātus, -a, -um es	2 vocāveris	vocātus, -a, -um sīs
3 vocāvit	vocātus, -a, -um est	3 vocāverit	vocātus, -a, -um sit
	<i>Plural</i>		
1 vocāvimus	vocātī, -ae, -a sumus	1 vocāverimus	vocātī, -ae, -a sīmus
2 vocāvistis	vocātī, -ae, -a estis	2 vocāveritis	vocātī, -ae, -a sītis
3 vocāvērunt/vocāvēre	vocātī, -ae, -a sunt	3 vocāverint	vocātī, -ae, -a sint
<i>Pluperfect</i>			
Active	Passive	Active	Passive
	<i>Singular</i>		
1 vocāveram	vocātus, -a, -um eram	1 vocāvissem	vocātus, -a, -um essem
2 vocāverās	vocātus, -a, -um erās	2 vocāvissēs	vocātus, -a, -um essēs
3 vocāverat	vocātus, -a, -um erat	3 vocāvisset	vocātus, -a, -um esset
	<i>Plural</i>		
1 vocāverāmus	vocātī, -ae, -a erāmus	1 vocāvissēmus	vocātī, -ae, -a essēmus
2 vocāverātis	vocātī, -ae, -a erātis	2 vocāvissētis	vocātī, -ae, -a essētis
3 vocāverant	vocātī, -ae, -a erant	3 vocāvissent	vocātī, -ae, -a essent
<i>Future Perfect</i>			
Active	Passive		
	<i>Singular</i>		
1 vocāverō	vocātus, -a, -um erō		
2 vocāveris	vocātus, -a, -um eris		
3 vocāverit	vocātus, -a, -um erit		
	<i>Plural</i>		
1 vocāverimus	vocātī, -ae, -a erimus		
2 vocāveritis	vocātī, -ae, -a eritis		
3 vocāverint	vocātī, -ae, -a erunt		
<i>Participle</i>			
Present	Active	Passive	
	vocāns, vocantis		
Perfect		vocātus, -a, -um	
Future	Active	vocātūrus, -a, -um	vocāndus, -a, -um

<i>infinitive</i>	Active	Passive
resent	vocāre	vocārī
erfect	vocāvisse	vocātus, -a, -um esse
uture	vocātūrus, -a, -um esse	[vocātum īrī]
<i>imperative</i>		
resent	Active	Passive
<i>singular</i>	2 vocā	vocāre
<i>plural</i>	2 vocāte	vocāminī
<i>Future</i>	Active	Passive
<i>singular</i>	2 vocātō	vocātor
	3 vocātō	vocātor
<i>plural</i>	2 vocātōte	vocantō
	3 vocantō	vocantor]

Second Conjugation

Principal Parts: moveō, movēre, mōvī, mōtus

Indicative		Subjunctive	
<i>Present</i>			
Active	Passive	Active	Passive
1 moveō	moveor	1 moveam	movear
2 movēs	movēris/movēre	2 moveās	moveāris/moveāre
3 movet	movētur	3 moveat	moveātur
1 movēmus	movēmur	1 moveāmus	moveāmur
2 movētis	movēminī	2 moveātis	moveāminī
3 movent	moventur	3 moveant	moveantur
<i>Imperfect</i>			
Active	Passive	Active	Passive
1 movēbam	movēbar	1 movērem	movērer
2 movēbās	movēbāris/movēbāre	2 movērēs	movērēris/movērēre
3 movēbat	movēbātūr	3 movēret	movērētūr
1 movēbāmus	movēbāmur	1 movērēmus	movērēmur
2 movēbātis	movēbāminī	2 movērētis	movērēminī
3 movēbānt	movēbāntur	3 movērent	movērentur
<i>Future</i>			
Active	Passive		
1 movēbō	movēbor		
2 movēbis	movēberis/movēbere		
3 movēbit	movēbitūr		
1 movēbīmus	movēbīmur		
2 movēbītis	movēbīminī		
3 movēbūnt	movēbūntur		

	Indicative		Subjunctive	
<i>Perfect</i>				
Active	Passive		Active	Passive
		Singular		
1 mōvī	mōtus, -a, -um sum	1 mōverim	mōtus, -a, -um sim	
2 mōvistī	mōtus, -a, -um es	2 mōveris	mōtus, -a, -um sīs	
3 mōvit	mōtus, -a, -um est	3 mōverit	mōtus, -a, -um sit	
		Plural		
1 mōvimus	mōtī, -ae, -a sumus	1 mōverimus	mōtī, -ae, -a sīmus	
2 mōvistis	mōtī, -ae, -a estis	2 mōveritis	mōtī, -ae, -a sītis	
3 mōvērunt/mōvēre	mōtī, -ae, -a sunt	3 mōverint	mōtī, -ae, -a sint	
<i>Pluperfect</i>				
Active	Passive		Active	Passive
		Singular		
1 mōveram	mōtus, -a, -um eram	1 mōvissem	mōtus, -a, -um essem	
2 mōverās	mōtus, -a, -um erās	2 mōvissēs	mōtus, -a, -um essēs	
3 mōverat	mōtus, -a, -um erat	3 mōvisset	mōtus, -a, -um esset	
		Plural		
1 mōverāmus	mōtī, -ae, -a erāmus	1 mōvissēmus	mōtī, -ae, -a essēmus	
2 mōverātis	mōtī, -ae, -a erātis	2 mōvissētis	mōtī, -ae, -a essētis	
3 mōverant	mōtī, -ae, -a erant	3 mōvissent	mōtī, -ae, -a essent	
<i>Future Perfect</i>				
Active	Passive			
	Singular			
1 mōverō	mōtus, -a, -um erō			
2 mōveris	mōtus, -a, -um eris			
3 mōverit	mōtus, -a, -um erit			
	Plural			
1 mōverimus	mōtī, -ae, -a erimus			
2 mōveritis	mōtī, -ae, -a eritis			
3 mōverint	mōtī, -ae, -a erunt			
<i>Participle</i>				
Present	Active	Passive		
	movēns, moventis	mōtus, -a, -um		
Perfect		movendus, -a, -um		
Future	Plural			
	movērus, -a, -um			
<i>Infinitive</i>				
Present	Active	Passive		
	movēre	movērī		
Perfect	movisse	mōtus, -a, -um esse		
Future	movērus, -a, -um esse	[mōtūm irī]		
<i>Imperative</i>				
Present	Active	Passive		
	2 movē	movēre		
Singular		movēminī		
Plural	2 movēte			
[Future	Active	Passive		
	2 movētō	movētor		
Singular	3 movētō	movētor		
Plural	2 movētōte			
	3 moventō	moventor]		

Third Conjugation

Principal Parts: *regō, regere, rēxī, rēctus*

Indicative		Subjunctive	
<i>Present</i>			
Active	Passive	Active	Passive
		<i>Singular</i>	
1 <i>regō</i>	<i>regor</i>	1 <i>regam</i>	<i>regar</i>
2 <i>regis</i>	<i>regeris/regere</i>	2 <i>regās</i>	<i>regāris/regāre</i>
3 <i>regit</i>	<i>regitur</i>	3 <i>regat</i>	<i>regātur</i>
		<i>Plural</i>	
1 <i>regimus</i>	<i>regimur</i>	1 <i>regāmus</i>	<i>regāmur</i>
2 <i>regitis</i>	<i>regimini</i>	2 <i>regātis</i>	<i>regāminī</i>
3 <i>regunt</i>	<i>reguntur</i>	3 <i>regant</i>	<i>regantur</i>
<i>Imperfect</i>			
Active	Passive	Active	Passive
		<i>Singular</i>	
1 <i>regēbam</i>	<i>regēbar</i>	1 <i>regerem</i>	<i>regerer</i>
2 <i>regēbās</i>	<i>regēbāris/regēbāre</i>	2 <i>regerēs</i>	<i>regerēris/regerēre</i>
3 <i>regēbat</i>	<i>regēbātūr</i>	3 <i>regeret</i>	<i>regerētūr</i>
		<i>Plural</i>	
1 <i>regēbāmus</i>	<i>regēbāmūr</i>	1 <i>regerēmus</i>	<i>regerēmūr</i>
2 <i>regēbātis</i>	<i>regēbāmīnī</i>	2 <i>regerētis</i>	<i>regerēmīnī</i>
3 <i>regēbānt</i>	<i>regēbāntūr</i>	3 <i>regerent</i>	<i>regerēntūr</i>
<i>Future</i>			
Active	Passive	Active	Passive
		<i>Singular</i>	
1 <i>regam</i>	<i>regar</i>	1 <i>regerem</i>	<i>regerer</i>
2 <i>regēs</i>	<i>regēris/regēre</i>	2 <i>regerēs</i>	<i>regerēris/regerēre</i>
3 <i>reget</i>	<i>regētūr</i>	3 <i>regeret</i>	<i>regerētūr</i>
		<i>Plural</i>	
1 <i>regēmus</i>	<i>regēmūr</i>	1 <i>regerēmus</i>	<i>regerēmūr</i>
2 <i>regētis</i>	<i>regēmīnī</i>	2 <i>regerētis</i>	<i>regerēmīnī</i>
3 <i>regent</i>	<i>regēntūr</i>	3 <i>regerent</i>	<i>regerēntūr</i>
<i>Perfect</i>			
Active	Passive	Active	Passive
		<i>Singular</i>	
1 <i>rēxī</i>	<i>rēctus, -a, -um sum</i>	1 <i>rēxerim</i>	<i>rēctus, -a, -um sīm</i>
2 <i>rēxistī</i>	<i>rēctus, -a, -um es</i>	2 <i>rēxeris</i>	<i>rēctus, -a, -um sīs</i>
3 <i>rēxit</i>	<i>rēctus, -a, -um est</i>	3 <i>rēxerit</i>	<i>rēctus, -a, -um sit</i>
		<i>Plural</i>	
1 <i>rēximus</i>	<i>rēctī, -ae, -a sumus</i>	1 <i>rēxerimus</i>	<i>rēctī, -ae, -a sīmus</i>
2 <i>rēxistis</i>	<i>rēctī, -ae, -a estis</i>	2 <i>rēxeritis</i>	<i>rēctī, -ae, -a sītis</i>
3 <i>rēxerunt/rēxere</i>	<i>rēctī, -ae, -a sunt</i>	3 <i>rēxerint</i>	<i>rēctī, -ae, -a sint</i>

Indicative		Subjunctive	
<i>Pluperfect</i>			
Active	Passive	Active	Passive
		<i>Singular</i>	
1 rēxeram	rēctus, -a, -um eram	1 rēxissem	rēctus, -a, -um essem
2 rēxerās	rēctus, -a, -um erās	2 rēxisſēs	rēctus, -a, -um essēs
3 rēxerat	rēctus, -a, -um erat	3 rēxisſet	rēctus, -a, -um esset
		<i>Plural</i>	
1 rēxerāmus	rēctī, -ae, -a erāmus	1 rēxisſēmus	rēctī, -ae, -a essēmus
2 rēxerātis	rēctī, -ae, -a erātis	2 rēxisſētis	rēctī, -ae, -a essētis
3 rēxerant	rēctī, -ae, -a erant	3 rēxisſent	rēctī, -ae, -a essent
<i>Future Perfect</i>			
Active	Passive		
	<i>Singular</i>		
1 rēxerō	rēctus, -a, -um erō		
2 rēxeris	rēctus, -a, -um eris		
3 rēxerit	rēctus, -a, -um erit		
	<i>Plural</i>		
1 rēxerimus	rēctī, -ae, -a erimus		
2 rēxeritis	rēctī, -ae, -a eritis		
3 rēxerint	rēctī, -ae, -a erunt		
<i>Participle</i>			
	Active	Passive	
Present	regēns, regentis		
Perfect		rēctus, -a, -um	
Future	rēctūrus, -a, -um	regendus, -a, -um	
<i>Infinitive</i>			
	Active	Passive	
Present	regere	regī	
Perfect	rēxisse	rēctus, -a, -um esse	
Future	rēctūrus, -a, -um esse	[rēctum īrī]	
<i>Imperative</i>			
Present	Active	Passive	
<i>Singular</i>	2 rege	regere	
<i>Plural</i>	2 regite	regiminī	
<i>[Future</i>	Active	Passive	
<i>Singular</i>	2 regitō	regitor	
	3 regitō	regitor	
<i>Plural</i>	2 regitōte		
	3 reguntō	reguntor]	

Third I-stem Conjugation

Principal Parts: *capiō, capere, cēpī, captus*

Indicative		Subjunctive	
<i>Present</i>			
Active	Passive	Active	Passive
1 <i>capiō</i>	<i>capior</i>	1 <i>capiam</i>	<i>capiar</i>
2 <i>capis</i>	<i>caperis/capere</i>	2 <i>capiās</i>	<i>capiāris/capiāre</i>
3 <i>capit</i>	<i>capitur</i>	3 <i>capiat</i>	<i>capiātūr</i>
	<i>Singular</i>		
1 <i>capimus</i>	<i>capimur</i>	1 <i>capiāmus</i>	<i>capiāmur</i>
2 <i>capitis</i>	<i>capiminī</i>	2 <i>capiātis</i>	<i>capiāminī</i>
3 <i>capiunt</i>	<i>capiuntur</i>	3 <i>capiant</i>	<i>capiantur</i>
	<i>Plural</i>		
<i>Imperfect</i>			
Active	Passive	Active	Passive
1 <i>capiēbam</i>	<i>capiēbar</i>	1 <i>caperem</i>	<i>caperer</i>
2 <i>capiēbās</i>	<i>capiēbāris/capiēbāre</i>	2 <i>caperēs</i>	<i>caperēris/caperēre</i>
3 <i>capiēbat</i>	<i>capiēbātur</i>	3 <i>caperet</i>	<i>caperētūr</i>
	<i>Singular</i>		
1 <i>capiēbāmus</i>	<i>capiēbāmūr</i>	1 <i>caperēmus</i>	<i>caperēmūr</i>
2 <i>capiēbātis</i>	<i>capiēbāminī</i>	2 <i>caperētis</i>	<i>caperēminī</i>
3 <i>capiēbānt</i>	<i>capiēbāntur</i>	3 <i>caperent</i>	<i>caperēntur</i>
	<i>Plural</i>		
<i>Future</i>			
Active	Passive		
1 <i>capiam</i>	<i>capiar</i>		
2 <i>capiēs</i>	<i>capiēris/capiēre</i>		
3 <i>capiet</i>	<i>capiētūr</i>		
	<i>Singular</i>		
1 <i>capiēmus</i>	<i>capiēmūr</i>		
2 <i>capiētis</i>	<i>capiēminī</i>		
3 <i>capiēnt</i>	<i>capiēntur</i>		
	<i>Plural</i>		
<i>Perfect</i>			
Active	Passive	Active	Passive
1 <i>cēpī</i>	<i>captus, -a, -um sum</i>	1 <i>cēperim</i>	<i>captus, -a, -um sīm</i>
2 <i>cēpistī</i>	<i>captus, -a, -um es</i>	2 <i>cēperis</i>	<i>captus, -a, -um sīs</i>
3 <i>cēpit</i>	<i>captus, -a, -um est</i>	3 <i>cēperit</i>	<i>captus, -a, -um sit</i>
	<i>Singular</i>		
1 <i>cēpimus</i>	<i>captī, -ae, -a sumus</i>	1 <i>cēperimus</i>	<i>captī, -ae, -a sīmus</i>
2 <i>cēpistis</i>	<i>captī, -ae, -a estis</i>	2 <i>cēperitis</i>	<i>captī, -ae, -a sītis</i>
3 <i>cēpērunt/cēpēre</i>	<i>captī, -ae, -a sunt</i>	3 <i>cēperint</i>	<i>captī, -ae, -a sint</i>
	<i>Plural</i>		

Indicative		Subjunctive	
<i>Pluperfect</i>			
Active	Passive	Active	Passive
		<i>Singular</i>	
1 cēperam	captus, -a, -um eram	1 cēpissem	captus, -a, -um essem
2 cēperās	captus, -a, -um erās	2 cēpisſēs	captus, -a, -um essēs
3 cēperat	captus, -a, -um erat	3 cēpisſet	captus, -a, -um esset
		<i>Plural</i>	
1 cēperāmus	captī, -ae, -a erāmus	1 cēpisſēmus	captī, -ae, -a essēmus
2 cēperātis	captī, -ae, -a erātis	2 cēpisſētis	captī, -ae, -a essētis
3 cēperant	captī, -ae, -a erant	3 cēpisſent	captī, -ae, -a essent
<i>Future Perfect</i>			
Active	Passive		
	<i>Singular</i>		
1 cēperō	captus, -a, -um erō		
2 cēperis	captus, -a, -um eris		
3 cēperit	captus, -a, -um erit		
	<i>Plural</i>		
1 cēperimus	captī, -ae, -a erimus		
2 cēperitis	captī, -ae, -a eritis		
3 cēperint	captī, -ae, -a erunt		
<i>Participle</i>			
Present	Active	Passive	
	capiēns, capientis		
Perfect		captus, -a, -um	
Future	captūrus, -a, -um	capiendus, -a, -um	
<i>Infinitive</i>			
Present	Active	Passive	
	capere	capī	
Perfect	cēpisse	captus, -a, -um esse	
Future	captūrus, -a, -um esse	[captum īrī]	
<i>Imperative</i>			
Present	Active	Passive	
	2 cape	capere	
<i>Singular</i>	2 capite	capiminī	
<i>Plural</i>			
{Future	Active	Passive	
<i>Singular</i>	2 capitō	capitor	
	3 capitō	capitor	
<i>Plural</i>	2 capitōte		
	3 capiuntō	capiuntor]	

Fourth Conjugation

Principal Parts: *audiō, audīre, audīvī, auditus*

Indicative		Subjunctive	
<i>Present</i>			
Active	Passive	Active	Passive
		<i>Singular</i>	
1 audiō	audior	1 audiam	audiar
2 audīs	audīris/audīre	2 audiās	audiāris/audiāre
3 audit	auditur	3 audiat	audiātur
		<i>Plural</i>	
1 audīmus	audīmur	1 audiāmus	audiāmur
2 audītis	audīminī	2 audiātis	audiāminī
3 audiunt	audiuntur	3 audiant	audiāntur
<i>Imperfect</i>			
Active	Passive	Active	Passive
		<i>Singular</i>	
1 audiēbam	audiēbar	1 audīrem	audīrer
2 audiēbās	audiēbāris/audiēbāre	2 audīrēs	audīrēris/audīrēre
3 audiēbat	audiēbātur	3 audīret	audīrētūr
		<i>Plural</i>	
1 audiēbāmus	audiēbāmur	1 audīremus	audīrēmur
2 audiēbātis	audiēbāminī	2 audīrētis	audīrēminī
3 audiēbānt	audiēbāntur	3 audīrent	audīrentur
<i>Future</i>			
Active	Passive		
		<i>Singular</i>	
1 audiam	audiar		
2 audiēs	audiēris/audiēre		
3 audiet	audiētur		
		<i>Plural</i>	
1 audiēmus	audiēmur		
2 audiētis	audiēminī		
3 audient	audiēntur		
<i>Perfect</i>			
Active	Passive	Active	Passive
		<i>Singular</i>	
1 audīvī	audītus, -a, -um sum	1 audīverim	audītus, -a, -um sīm
2 audīvistī	audītus, -a, -um es	2 audīveris	audītus, -a, -um sīs
3 audīvit	audītus, -a, -um est	3 audīverit	audītus, -a, -um sit
		<i>Plural</i>	
1 audīvimus	audītū, -ae, -a sumus	1 audīverimus	audītū, -ae, -a sīmus
2 audīvistis	audītū, -ae, -a estis	2 audīveritis	audītū, -ae, -a sītis
3 audīvērunt/audīvēre	audītū, -ae, -a sunt	3 audīverint	audītū, -ae, -a sint

Indicative		Subjunctive	
<i>Pluperfect</i>			
Active	Passive	Active	Passive
		<i>Singular</i>	
1 audiveram	auditus, -a, -um eram	1 audīvissem	auditus, -a, -um essem
2 audiverās	auditus, -a, -um erās	2 audīvissēs	auditus, -a, -um essēs
3 audiverat	auditus, -a, -um erat	3 audīvisset	auditus, -a, -um esset
		<i>Plural</i>	
1 audiverāmus	audītī, -ae, -a erāmus	1 audīvissēmus	auditī, -ae, -a essēmus
2 audiverātis	audītī, -ae, -a erātis	2 audīvissētis	auditī, -ae, -a essētis
3 audiverant	audītī, -ae, -a erant	3 audīvissent	auditī, -ae, -a essent
<i>Future Perfect</i>			
Active	Passive		
	<i>Singular</i>		
1 audiverō	auditus, -a, -um erō		
2 audiveris	auditus, -a, -um eris		
3 audiverit	auditus, -a, -um erit		
	<i>Plural</i>		
1 audiverimus	audītī, -ae, -a erimus		
2 audiveritis	audītī, -ae, -a eritis		
3 audiverint	audītī, -ae, -a erunt		
<i>Participle</i>			
	Active	Passive	
Present	audiēns, audiēntis	auditus, -a, -um	
Perfect		audiendus, -a, -um	
Future	auditūrus, -a, -um		
<i>Infinitive</i>			
	Active	Passive	
Present	audīre	audīrī	
Perfect	audīvisse	auditus, -a, -um esse	
Future	auditūrus, -a, -um esse	[auditum īrī]	
<i>Imperative</i>			
Present	Active	Passive	
<i>Singular</i>	2 audi	audīre	
<i>Plural</i>	2 audite	audīminī	
<i>[Future</i>	Active	Passive	
<i>Singular</i>	2 auditō	auditōr	
	3 auditō	auditōr	
<i>Plural</i>	2 auditōte		
	3 audiuntō	audiuntor]	

Irregular Verbs

Principal Parts: sum, esse, fuī, futūrus

Indicative Active			Subjunctive Active		
Present	Imperfect	Future	Present	Imperfect	
1 sum	eram	erō	<i>Singular</i>	sim	essem
2 es	erās	eris		sīs	essēs
3 est	erat	erit		sit	esset
1 sumus	erāmus	erimus		sīmus	essēmus
2 estis	erātis	eritis		sītis	essētis
3 sunt	erant	erunt		sint	essent
Perfect	Pluperfect	Future Perfect	<i>Singular</i>	Perfect	Pluperfect
1 fuī	fueram	fuerō		fuerim	fuissem
2 fuistī	fuerās	fueris		fueris	fuissēs
3 fuit	fuerat	fuerit		fuerit	fuisset
1 fuimus	fuerāmus	fuerimus		fuerimus	fuissēmus
2 fuistis	fuerātis	fueritis		fueritis	fuissētis
3 fuērunt/fuēre	fuerant	fuerint		fuerint	fuisserent

Participle: Future Active: futūrus, -a, -um

Infinitive: Present Active: esse

Perfect Active: fuisse

Future Active: futūrus, -a, -um esse or fore

[Imperative	Present Active	Future Active	
Singular	2 es	2 estō	3 estō
Plural	2 este	2 estōte	3 suntō

Principal Parts: possum, posse, potuī, ——

Indicative Active			Subjunctive Active		
Present	Imperfect	Future	Present	Imperfect	
1 possum	poteram	poterō	Singular	possim	possem
2 potes	poterās	poteris		possīs	possēs
3 potest	poterat	poterit		possit	posset
1 possumus	poterāmus	poterimus		possīmus	possēmus
2 potestis	poterātis	poteritis		possītis	possētis
3 possunt	poterant	poterunt		possint	possent
Perfect	Pluperfect	Future Perfect	Perfect	Pluperfect	
1 potuī	potueram	potuerō	Singular	potuerim	potuissem
2 potuistī	potuerās	potueris		potueris	potuissēs
3 potuit	potuerat	potuerit		potuerit	potuisset
1 potuimus	potuerāmus	potuerimus		potuerimus	potuissēmus
2 potuistis	potuerātis	potueritis		potueritis	potuissētis
3 potuērunt/ potuēre	potuerant	potuerint		potuerint	potuissent
Infinitive:			Present Active: posse		
			Perfect Active: potuisse		

Principal Parts: eō, īre, īī or īvī, itum

Indicative Active			Subjunctive Active		
Present	Imperfect	Future	Present	Imperfect	
1 eō	ībam	ībō	Singular	eam	īrem
2 īs	ībās	ībis		eās	īrēs
3 it	ībat	ībit		eat	īret
1 īmus	ībāmus	ībimus		eāmus	īrēmus
2 ītis	ībātis	ībitis		eātis	īrētis
3 eunt	ībant	ībunt		eant	īrent
Perfect	Pluperfect	Future Perfect	Perfect	Pluperfect	
1 īī/īvī	ieram/īveram	ierō/īverō	Singular	ierim/īverim	īssem/īvissem
2 īstī/īvistī	ierās/īverās	ieris/īveris		ieris/īveris	īssēs/īvissēs
3 īit/īt/īvit	ierat/īverat	ierit/īverit		ierit/īverit	īsset/īvisset
1 iīmus/īmus/ īvīmus	ierāmus/īverāmus	ierimus/īverimus		ierimus/īverimus	īssēmus/īvissēmus
2 ītīs/īvistīs	ierātis/īverātis	ieritis/īveritis		ieritis/īveritis	īssētis/īvissētis
3 īerunt/īere īvērunt/īvēre	ierant/īverant	ierint/īverint		ierint/īverint	īssent/īvissent

Participle

	Active	Passive
Present	iēns, euntis	
Perfect		itum
Future	itūrus, -a, -um	eundum

Infinitive

	Active	Passive
Present	īre	[īrl]
Perfect	īsse/īvisse	itum esse
Future	itūrus, -a, -um esse	

Imperative *Present Active* *[Future Active]*

Singular	2 ī	2 ītō	3 ītō
Plural	2 īte	2 ītōte	3 euntō]

Principal Parts: ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus

Indicative		Subjunctive	
<i>Present</i>			
Active	Passive	Active	Passive
1 ferō	feror	1 feram	ferar
2 fers	ferris/ferre	2 ferās	ferāris/ferāre
3 fert	fertur	3 ferat	ferātūr
1 ferimus	ferimur	1 ferāmus	ferāmur
2 fertis	feriminī	2 ferātis	ferāminī
3 ferunt	feruntur	3 ferant	ferantur
<i>Imperfect</i>			
Active	Passive	Active	Passive
1 ferēbam	ferēbar	1 ferrem	ferrer
2 ferēbās	ferēbāris/ferēbāre	2 ferrēs	ferrēris/ferrēre
3 ferēbat	ferēbātur	3 ferret	ferrētūr
1 ferēbāmus	ferēbāmur	1 ferrēmus	ferrēmur
2 ferēbātis	ferēbāminī	2 ferrētis	ferrēminī
3 ferēbānt	ferēbāntur	3 ferrent	ferrentur
<i>Future</i>			
Active	Passive		
1 feram	ferar		
2 ferēs	ferēris/ferēre		
3 feret	ferētūr		
1 ferēmus	ferēmur		
2 ferētis	ferēminī		
3 ferent	ferēntūr		

Indicative		Subjunctive	
<i>Perfect</i>			
Active	Passive	Active	Passive
		<i>Singular</i>	
1 tulī	lātus, -a, -um sum	1 tulerim	lātus, -a, -um sim
2 tulistū	lātus, -a, -um es	2 tuleris	lātus, -a, -um sīs
3 tulit	lātus, -a, -um est	3 tulerit	lātus, -a, -um sit
		<i>Plural</i>	
1 tulimus	lātī, -ae, -a sumus	1 tulerimus	lātī, -ae, -a sīmus
2 tulistis	lātī, -ae, -a estis	2 tuleritis	lātī, -ae, -a sītis
3 tulērunt/tulēre	lātī, -ae, -a sunt	3 tulerint	lātī, -ae, -a sint
<i>Pluperfect</i>			
Active	Passive	Active	Passive
		<i>Singular</i>	
1 tuleram	lātus, -a, -um eram	1 tulissem	lātus, -a, -um essem
2 tulerās	lātus, -a, -um erās	2 tulissēs	lātus, -a, -um essēs
3 tulerat	lātus, -a, -um erat	3 tulisset	lātus, -a, -um esset
		<i>Plural</i>	
1 tulerāmus	lātī, -ae, -a erāmus	1 tulissēmus	lātī, -ae, -a essēmus
2 tulerātis	lātī, -ae, -a erātis	2 tulissētis	lātī, -ae, -a essētis
3 tulerant	lātī, -ae, -a erant	3 tulissent	lātī, -ae, -a essent
<i>Future Perfect</i>			
Active	Passive		
		<i>Singular</i>	
1 tulerō	lātus, -a, -um erō		
2 tuleris	lātus, -a, -um eris		
3 tulerit	lātus, -a, -um erit		
		<i>Plural</i>	
1 tulerimus	lātī, -ae, -a erimus		
2 tuleritis	lātī, -ae, -a eritis		
3 tulerint	lātī, -ae, -a erunt		
<i>Participle</i>			
Present	Active ferēns, ferentis	Passive	
Perfect			
Future	lātūrus, -a, -um	lātus, -a, -um ferendus, -a, -um	
<i>Infinitive</i>			
Present	Active ferre	Passive ferri	
Perfect	tulisse	lātus, -a, -um esse	
Future	lātūrus, -a, -um esse	[lātum īri]	
<i>Imperative</i>			
Present	Active	Passive	
<i>Singular</i>	2 fer	ferre	
<i>Plural</i>	2 fertē	feriminī	
[Future	Active		
<i>Singular</i>	2 fertō	fertor	
	3 fertō	fertor	
<i>Plural</i>	2 fertōte	—	
	3 feruntō	feruntur]	

Principal Parts:

volō, velle, voluī, ——
 nōlō, nōlle, nōluī, ——
 mālō, mālle, mālui, ——

Indicative Active			Subjunctive Active		
<i>Present</i>					
			<i>Singular</i>		
1 volō	nōlō	mālō	velim	nōlim	mālim
2 vīs	nōn vīs	māvīs	velīs	nōlīs	mālīs
3 vult	nōn vult	māvult	velit	nōlit	mālit
			<i>Plural</i>		
1 volumus	nōlumus	mālumus	velīmus	nōlīmus	mālīmus
2 vultis	nōn vultis	māvultis	velītis	nōlītis	mālītis
3 volunt	nōlunt	mālunt	velint	nōlint	mālint
<i>Imperfect</i>			<i>Singular</i>		
1 volēbam	nōlēbam	mālēbam	vellem	nōllem	māllem
2 volēbās	nōlēbās	mālēbās	vellēs	nōlēs	mālēs
3 volēbat	nōlēbat	mālēbat	vellet	nōllet	māllet
			<i>Plural</i>		
1 volēbāmus	nōlēbāmus	mālēbāmus	vellēmus	nōlēmus	mālēmus
2 volēbātis	nōlēbātis	mālēbātis	vellētis	nōlētis	mālētis
3 volēbant	nōlēbant	mālēbant	vellent	nōlēnt	mālēnt
<i>Future</i>			<i>Singular</i>		
1 volam	*nōlam	*mālam			
2 volēs	nōlēs	mālēs			
3 volet	nōlet	mālet			
			<i>Plural</i>		
1 volēmus	nōlēmus	mālēmus			
2 volētis	nōlētis	mālētis			
3 volent	nōlēnt	mālēnt			
<i>Perfect</i>			<i>Singular</i>		
1 voluī	nōluī	māluī	voluerim	nōluerim	māluerim
2 voluistī	nōluistī	mālistī	volueris	nōlueris	mālueris
3 voluit	nōluit	māluit	voluerit	nōluerit	māluerit
			<i>Plural</i>		
1 voluimus	nōluimus	māluimus	voluerimus	nōluerimus	māluerimus
2 voluistis	nōluistis	mālistis	volueritis	nōlueritis	mālueritis
3 voluērunt/ voluēre	nōluērunt/ nōluēre	māluērunt/ māluēre	voluerint	nōluerint	māluerint
<i>Pluperfect</i>			<i>Singular</i>		
1 volueram	nōlueram	mālueram	voluissem	nōluissem	māluissem
2 voluerās	nōluerās	māluerās	voluissēs	nōluiissēs	māluiissēs
3 voluerat	nōluerat	māluerat	voluisset	nōluisset	māluisset
			<i>Plural</i>		
1 voluerāmus	nōluerāmus	māluerāmus	voluissēmus	nōluiissēmus	māluiissēmus
2 voluerātis	nōluerātis	māluerātis	voluissētis	nōluiissētis	māluiissētis
3 voluerant	nōluerant	māluerant	voluissent	nōluisinent	māluisinent

Indicative Active

Future Perfect

Singular

1 voluerō	nōluerō	māluerō
2 volueris	nōlueris	mālueris
3 voluerit	nōluerit	māluerit

Plural

1 voluerimus	nōluerimus	māluerimus
2 volueritis	nōlueritis	mālueritis
3 voluerint	nōluerint	māluerint

Participle: Present Active: volēns, volentis; nōlēns, nōlentis

Infinitive: Present Active: velle, nōlle, mālle
Perfect Active: voluisse, nōluisse, māluisse

Imperative Present Active: nōlī (2nd sing.), nōlīte (2nd pl.)

fiō, fierī, factus sum

Indicative Active

Subjunctive Active

Present	Imperfect	Future	Present	Imperfect
			<i>Singular</i>	
1 fiō	fiēbam	fiām	fiām	fierem
2 fis	fiēbās	fiēs	fiās	fierēs
3 fit	fiēbat	fiēt	fiat	fieret
			<i>Plural</i>	
1 fīmus	fiēbāmus	fiēmus	fiāmus	fierēmus
2 fītis	fiēbātis	fiētis	fiātis	fierētis
3 fīunt	fiēbant	fiēnt	fiant	fierent

Infinitive: Present Active: fierī

Imperative Present Active: fī (2nd sing.), fīte (2nd pl.)

Nouns

First Declension

puella, puellae *f.*

Singular

Nom.	puella
Gen.	puellae
Dat.	puellae
Acc.	puellam
Abl.	puellā
Voc.	puella

Plural

Nom./Voc.	puellae
Gen.	puellārum
Dat.	puellīs
Acc.	puellās
Abl.	puellīs

Second Declension

servus, servī *m.*
puer, puerī *m.*
perīculum, perīculī *n.*

M./F.

servus	puer
servī	puerī
servō	puerō
servum	puerum
servō	puerō
serve	puer

N.

perīculum
perīculī
perīculō
perīculum
perīculō
perīculum

Third Declension

miles, mīlitis *m.*
urbs, urbīs, -ium *f.*corpus, corporis *n.*
animal, animālis, -ium *n.*

Singular

Nom./Voc.	miles
Gen.	mīlitis
Dat.	mīlitī
Acc.	mīlitem
Abl.	mīlite

M./F. I-stem

urbs
urbis
urbī
urbem
urbe

N.

corpus	animal
corporis	animālis
corporī	animālī
corpus	animal
corpore	animālī

Plural

Nom./Voc.	mīlites
Gen.	mīlitum
Dat.	mīlitibus
Acc.	mīlites
Abl.	mīlitibus

urbēs
urbium
urbibus
urbēs/urbīs
urbibus

corpora
corporum
corporibus
corpora
corporibus

animālia
animālium
animālibus
animālia
animālibus



Fourth Declension

mōtūs, mōtūs *m.*
cornū, cornū *n.*

M./F.

[N.]

Singular

Nom./Voc.	mōtūs	cornū
Gen.	mōtūs	cornūs
Dat.	mōtūī/mōtū	cornū
Acc.	mōtūm	cornū
Abl.	mōtū	cornū

Plural

Nom./Voc.	mōtūs	cornua
Gen.	mōtūum	cornuum
Dat.	mōtūbus	cornibus
Acc.	mōtūs	cornua
Abl.	mōtūbus	cornibus]

Fifth Declension

rēs, reī *f.*
aciēs, aciēī *f.*

Stem ends in
*consonant*Stem ends in
vowel

rēs	aciēs
reī	aciēī
reī	aciēī
rem	aciēm
rē	aciē

rēs	aciēs
rērum	aciērum
rēbus	aciēbus
rēs	aciēs
rēbus	aciēbus

Adjectives and Pronouns

First-Second-Decension Adjectives

bonus, bona, bonum
pulcher, pulchra, pulchrum

Singular	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	bonus	bona	bonum	pulcher	pulchra	pulchrum
Gen.	bonī	bonae	bonī	pulchrī	pulchrae	pulchrī
Dat.	bonō	bonae	bonō	pulchrō	pulchrae	pulchrō
Acc.	bonum	bonam	bonum	pulchrum	pulchram	pulchrum
Abl.	bonō	bonā	bonō	pulchrō	pulchrā	pulchrō
Voc.	bone	bona	bonum	pulcher	pulchra	pulchrum

Plural

Nom./Voc.	bonī	bonae	bona	pulchrī	pulchrae	pulchra
Gen.	bonōrum	bonārum	bonōrum	pulchrōrum	pulchrārum	pulchrōrum
Dat.	bonīs	bonīs	bonīs	pulchrīs	pulchrīs	pulchrīs
Acc.	bonōs	bonās	bonōs	pulchrōs	pulchrās	pulchra
Abl.	bonīs	bonīs	bonīs	pulchrīs	pulchrīs	pulchrīs

Third-Declension Adjectives

With three nominative singular forms:
With two nominative singular forms:

ācer, ācris, ācre
fortis, forte

<i>Singular</i>	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom./Voc.	ācer	ācris	ācre	fortis	fortis	forte
Gen.	ācris	ācris	ācris	fortis	fortis	fortis
Dat.	ācī	ācī	ācī	fortū	fortū	fortū
Acc.	ācrem	ācrem	ācre	fortem	fortem	forte
Abl.	ācī	ācī	ācī	fortī	fortī	fortī

<i>Plural</i>						
Nom./Voc.	ācrēs	ācrēs	ācria	fortēs	fortēs	fortia
Gen.	ācrium	ācrium	ācrium	fortium	fortium	fortium
Dat.	ācribus	ācribus	ācribus	fortibus	fortibus	fortibus
Acc.	ācrēs/ācīs	ācrēs/ācīs	ācria	fortēs/fortis	fortēs/fortis	fortia
Abl.	ācribus	ācribus	ācribus	fortibus	fortibus	fortibus

With one nominative singular form:

ingēns, ingentis
vocāns, vocantis

<i>Singular</i>	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom./Voc.	ingēns	ingēns	ingēns	vocāns	vocāns	vocāns
Gen.	ingentis	ingentis	ingentis	vocantis	vocantis	vocantis
Dat.	ingentī	ingentī	ingentī	vocantī	vocantī	vocantī
Acc.	ingentem	ingentem	ingēns	vocantem	vocantem	vocāns
Abl.	ingentī	ingentī	ingentī	vocantī/ vocante	vocantī/ vocante	vocantī/ vocante

<i>Plural</i>						
Nom./Voc.	ingentēs	ingentēs	ingentia	vocantēs	vocantēs	vocantia
Gen.	ingentium	ingentium	ingentium	vocantium	vocantium	vocantium
Dat.	ingentibus	ingentibus	ingentibus	vocantibus	vocantibus	vocantibus
Acc.	ingentēs/ ingentīs	ingentēs/ ingentīs	ingentia	vocantēs/ vocantīs	vocantēs/ vocantīs	vocantia
Abl.	ingentibus	ingentibus	ingentibus	vocantibus	vocantibus	vocantibus

Comparative Adjectives

	<i>Singular</i>			<i>Plural</i>		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom./Voc.	pulchrior	pulchrior	pulchrius	pulchriōrēs	pulchriōrēs	pulchriōra
Gen.	pulchriōris	pulchriōris	pulchriōris	pulchriōrum	pulchriōrum	pulchriōrum
Dat.	pulchriōrī	pulchriōrī	pulchriōrī	pulchriōribus	pulchriōribus	pulchriōribus
Acc.	pulchriōrem	pulchriōrem	pulchrius	pulchriōrēs/ pulchriōrī	pulchriōrēs/ pulchriōrī	pulchriōra
Abl.	pulchriōre/ pulchriōrī	pulchriōre/ pulchriōrī	pulchriōre/ pulchriōrī	pulchriōribus	pulchriōribus	pulchriōribus

Demonstrative Adjectives and Pronouns

hic, haec, hoc

	<i>Singular</i>			<i>Plural</i>		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	hic	haec	hoc	hī	hae	haec
Gen.	huius	huius	huius	hōrum	hārum	hōrum
Dat.	huic	huic	huic	hīs	hīs	hīs
Acc.	hunc	hanc	hoc	hōs	hās	haec
Abl.	hōc	hāc	hōc	hīs	hīs	hīs

ille, illa, illud

	<i>Singular</i>			<i>Plural</i>		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	ille	illa	illud	illī	illae	illa
Gen.	illīus	illīus	illīus	illōrum	illārum	illōrum
Dat.	illī	illī	illī	illīs	illīs	illīs
Acc.	illum	illam	illud	illōs	illās	illa
Abl.	illō	illā	illō	illīs	illīs	illīs

is, ea, id

	<i>Singular</i>			<i>Plural</i>		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	is	ea	id	eī/iī	eae	ea
Gen.	eius	eius	eius	eōrum	eārum	eōrum
Dat.	eī	eī	eī	eīs/iīs	eīs/iīs	eīs/iīs
Acc.	eum	eam	id	eōs	eās	ea
Abl.	eō	eā	eō	eīs/iīs	eīs/iīs	eīs/iīs

iste, ista, istud

	<i>Singular</i>			<i>Plural</i>		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	iste	ista	istud	istī	istae	ista
Gen.	istīus	istīus	istīus	istōrum	istārum	istōrum
Dat.	istī	istī	istī	istīs	istīs	istīs
Acc.	istum	istam	istud	istōs	istās	ista
Abl.	istō	istā	istō	istīs	istīs	istīs

Personal Pronouns

First Person ego, meī
nōs, nostrū/nostri

Second Person tū, tuī
vōs, vestrū/vestri

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
	Nom.	Gen.	Dat.	Acc.
First Person	ego	nōs	tū	vōs
Second Person	meī	nostrū/nostri	tuī	vestrū/vestri
	mihi	nōbīs	tibi	vōbīs
	mē	nōs	tē	vōs
	mē	nōbīs	tē	vōbīs

Third Person is, ea, id

	<i>Singular</i>			<i>Plural</i>		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	is	ea	id	eī/iī	eae	ea
Gen.	eius	eius	eius	eōrum	eārum	eōrum
Dat.	eī	eī	eī	eīs/iīs	eīs/iīs	eīs/iīs
Acc.	eum	eam	id	eōs	eās	ea
Abl.	eō	eā	eō	eīs/iīs	eīs/iīs	eīs/iīs

Reflexive Pronouns

First Person	—, meī
	—, nostrum/nostri

Second Person	—, tuī
	—, vestrum/vestri

Third Person	—, suī
--------------	--------

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>	<i>Sing./Pl.</i>
Nom.	—	—	—	—	—
Gen.	meī	nostrum/nostri	tuī	vestrum/vestri	suī
Dat.	mihi	nōbīs	tibi	vōbīs	sibi
Acc.	mē	nōs	tē	vōs	sē/sēsē
Abl.	mē	nōbīs	tē	vōbīs	sē/sēsē

Intensive Adjective

ipse, ipsa, ipsum

	<i>Singular</i>			<i>Plural</i>		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	ipse	ipsa	ipsum	ipsī	ipsae	ipsa
Gen.	ipsīus	ipsīus	ipsīus	ipsōrum	ipsārum	ipsōrum
Dat.	ipsī	ipsī	ipsī	ipsīs	ipsīs	ipsīs
Acc.	ipsum	ipsam	ipsum	ipsōs	ipsās	ipsa
Abl.	ipsō	ipsā	ipsō	ipsīs	ipsīs	ipsīs

Relative Pronoun

qui, quae, quod

	<i>Singular</i>			<i>Plural</i>		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	qui	quae	quod	qui	quae	quae
Gen.	cuius	cuius	cuius	quōrum	quōrum	quōrum
Dat.	cui	cui	cui	quibus	quibus	quibus
Acc.	quem	quam	quod	quōs	quās	quae
Abl.	quō	quā	quō	quibus	quibus	quibus

Interrogative Pronoun and Adjective

quis, quid

	<i>Singular</i>		<i>Plural</i>		
	M./F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	quis	quid	qui	quae	quae
Gen.	cuius	cuius	quōrum	quārum	quōrum
Dat.	cui	cui	quibus	quibus	quibus
Acc.	quem	quid	quōs	quās	quae
Abl.	quō	quō	quibus	quibus	quibus

qui, quae, quod

	<i>Singular</i>		<i>Plural</i>		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.
Nom.	qui	quae	quod	qui	quae
Gen.	cuius	cuius	cuius	quōrum	quārum
Dat.	cui	cui	cui	quibus	quibus
Acc.	quem	quam	quod	quōs	quās
Abl.	quō	quā	quō	quibus	quibus

Indefinite Pronouns and Adjectives

aliquis, aliquid (pron.)

	<i>Singular</i>		
	M./F.	N.	
Nom.	aliquis	aliquid	
Gen.	alicuius	alicuius	
Dat.	alicui	alicui	
Acc.	aliquem	aliquid	
Abl.	aliquō	aliquā	

Does not occur in the plural

aliqui, aliqua, aliquod (adj.)

	<i>Singular</i>		
	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	aliqui	aliqua	aliquod
Gen.	alicuius	alicuius	alicuius
Dat.	alicui	alicui	alicui
Acc.	aliquem	aliquam	aliquod
Abl.	aliquō	aliquā	aliquō

Does not occur in the plural

quis, quid (pron.)

	<i>Singular</i>		<i>Plural</i>		
	M./F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	quis	quid	qui	quae	quae
Gen.	cuius	cuius	quōrum	quārum	quōrum
Dat.	cui	cui	quibus	quibus	quibus
Acc.	quem	quid	quōs	quās	quae
Abl.	quō	quō	quibus	quibus	quibus

ui, qua, quod (adj.)

	Singular			Plural		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	qui	qua	quod	qui	quae	qua
Gen.	cuius	cuius	cuius	quōrum	quārum	quōrum
Dat.	cui	cui	cui	quibus	quibus	quibus
Acc.	quem	quam	quod	quōs	quās	qua
Abl.	quō	quā	quō	quibus	quibus	quibus

quisquam, quicquam (pron.)

	Singular		
	M./F.	N.	
Nom.	quisquam	quicquam (quidquam)	Does not occur in the plural
Gen.	cuiusquam	cuiusquam	
Dat.	cuiquam	cuiquam	
Acc.	quemquam	quicquam (quidquam)	
Abl.	quōquam	quōquam	

quisque, quidque (pron.)

	Singular			Plural		
	M./F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
Nom.	quisque	quidque (quicque)		qui ^{que}	quaeque	qua ^{que}
Gen.	cuiusque	cuiusque		quōrumque	quārumque	quōrumque
Dat.	cuique	cuique		quibusque	quibusque	quibusque
Acc.	quemque	quidque (quicque)		quōsque	quāsque	qua ^{que}
Abl.	quōque	quāque		quibusque	quibusque	quibusque

qui^{que}, quaeque, quodque (adj.)

	Singular				Plural	
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	qui ^{que}	qua ^{que}	quodque	qui ^{que}	quaeque	qua ^{que}
Gen.	cuiusque	cuiusque	cuiusque	quōrumque	quārumque	quōrumque
Dat.	cuique	cuique	cuique	quibusque	quibusque	quibusque
Acc.	quemque	quamque	quodque	quōsque	quāsque	qua ^{que}
Abl.	quōque	quāque	quōque	quibusque	quibusque	quibusque

quīdam, quaedam, quiddam (pron.)

	Singular				Plural	
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	quīdam	quaedam	quiddam	quīdam	quaedam	quaedam
Gen.	cuiusdam	cuiusdam	cuiusdam	quōrundam	quārundam	quōrundam
Dat.	cuidam	cuidam	cuidam	quibusdam	quibusdam	quibusdam
Acc.	quendam	quandam	quiddam	quōsdam	quāsdam	quaedam
Abl.	quōdam	quādam	quōdam	quibusdam	quibusdam	quibusdam

quidam, quaedam, quoddam (adj.)

	<i>Singular</i>			<i>Plural</i>		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	quidam	quædam	quoddam	quidam	quædam	quædam
Gen.	cuiusdam	cuiusdam	cuiusdam	quōrundam	quārundam	quōrundam
Dat.	cuidam	cuidam	cuidam	quibusdam	quibusdam	quibusdam
Acc.	quendam	quandam	quoddam	quōsdam	quāsdam	quædam
Abl.	quōdam	quādam	quōdam	quibusdam	quibusdam	quibusdam

Irregular Adjectives

First-Second-Decension Adjectives Irregular in the Singular Only

alius, alia, aliud

alter, altera, alterum

neuter, neutra, neutrum

nūllus, -a, -um

sōlus, -a, -um

tōtus, -a, -um

ūllus, -a, -um

ūnus, -a, -um

uter, utra, utrum

	<i>Singular</i>	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	<i>tōtus</i>	<i>tōta</i>	<i>tōtum</i>	
Gen.	<i>tōtius</i>	<i>tōtius</i>	<i>tōtius</i>	
Dat.	<i>tōtī</i>	<i>tōtī</i>	<i>tōtī</i>	
Acc.	<i>tōtum</i>	<i>tōtam</i>	<i>tōtum</i>	
Abl.	<i>tōtō</i>	<i>tōtā</i>	<i>tōtō</i>	

īdem, eadem, idem same

		<i>Singular</i>			<i>Plural</i>		
		M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.		<i>īdem</i>	<i>eadem</i>	<i>idem</i>	<i>īdem/eīdem</i>	<i>eaedem</i>	<i>eadem</i>
Gen.		<i>eiusdem</i>	<i>eiusdem</i>	<i>eiusdem</i>	<i>eōrundem</i>	<i>eārundem</i>	<i>eōrundem</i>
Dat.		<i>eīdem</i>	<i>eīdem</i>	<i>eīdem</i>	<i>īsdem/</i> <i>eīsdem</i>	<i>īsdem/</i> <i>eīsdem</i>	<i>īsdem/</i> <i>eīsdem</i>
Acc.		<i>eundem</i>	<i>eandem</i>	<i>idem</i>	<i>eōsdem</i>	<i>eāsdem</i>	<i>eadem</i>
Abl.		<i>eōdem</i>	<i>eādem</i>	<i>eōdem</i>	<i>īsdem/</i> <i>eīsdem</i>	<i>īsdem/</i> <i>eīsdem</i>	<i>īsdem/</i> <i>eīsdem</i>

Adverbs

Adverbs in the Positive Degree Formed from First-Second-Decension Adjectives

acerbē < *acerbus*, -a, -um

pulchrē < *pulcher*, *pulchra*, *pulchrum*

Adverbs in the Positive Degree Formed from Third-Decension Adjectives

fortiter < *fortis*, *forte*

Adverbs in the Comparative Degree

acerbius < *acerbus*, -a, -um

pulchrius < *pulcher*, *pulchra*, *pulchrum*

fortius < *fortis*, *forte*

Adverbs in the Superlative Degree

acerbissimē < *acerbus*, -a, -um

pulcherrimē < *pulcher*, *pulchra*, *pulchrum*

fortissimē < *fortis*, *forte*

Introduction Handout Rules for Pronunciation

Consonants

b is pronounced as in English, but bs is pronounced as ps in "taps," bt as pt in "apt"
c *always* has the k sound as in "cart" (this is called "hard c")
g is *always* pronounced as in "get" (this is called "hard g")
h is *never* silent, *always* pronounced, as in "hat"
i, as consonant, has the y sound as in "yawn"
n is pronounced as in English, but nc is pronounced as in "bank," ng as in "hang"
qu counts as a *single consonant* in Latin and is *always* pronounced as in "quit"
r is (probably) rolled as in French
s is *always* sibilant, as in "serpent" (*never* a z sound)
v (consonantal u) is *always* pronounced as w as in "wet"
x counts as a *double consonant* in Latin and is *always* pronounced as in "ax"
ch is pronounced as in English "character"
ph is pronounced as in English "people"
th is pronounced as in English "tea"

Vowels and Diphthongs

a is pronounced as in the <i>first</i> a in "await" or the u in "cup"	ae is pronounced as in the i of "high"
ā is pronounced as in "father"	oe is pronounced as in the oy of "boy"
e is pronounced as in "pet"	ei is pronounced as in the ay of "day"
ē is pronounced as in the a of "fate"	ui is pronounced as in the wi of "twin"
i is pronounced as in "fit"	au is pronounced as in the ow of "how"
ī is pronounced as in the ee of "feet"	eu is pronounced as Elmer Fudd would pronounce the er of "very" ("vewy")
o is pronounced as in the o of "soft" or the au of "caught"	
ō is pronounced as in the o of "hope"	
u is pronounced as in "put"	
ū is pronounced as in the oo of "fool"	

Syllables

ultima	last syllable
penult	almost last syllable (second last)
antepenult	syllable before the almost last syllable (third last)
long by nature	syllable containing a long vowel or diphthong
long by position	short vowel in syllable followed by two or more consonants

LAW OF THE PENULT IF THE PENULT IS LONG, IT IS STRESSED.

IF THE PENULT IS SHORT, THE ANTEPENULT IS STRESSED.

Chapter I Handout Summary of the Noun

		First Declension		Second Declension Masc./Fem.		Second Declension Neuter	
Noun Morphology		Sing.	Plural	Sing.	Plural	Sing.	Plural
Nominative	1. subject 2. predicate nominative	-a	-ae	-us/- ¹ i	-i	-um	-a
Genitive	"of"	-ae	-arum	-i	-orum	-i	-orum
Dative	"to," "for"	-ae	-is	-o	-is	-o	-is
Accusative	1. direct object 2. with certain prepositions	-am	-as	-um	-os	-um	-a
Ablative	1. "from" 2. "by," "with" 3. "in," "on"	-a	-is	-o	-is	-o	-is
Vocative	direct address	-a	-ae	-e ²	-i	-um	-a

REMEMBER: DETERMINE THE DECLENSION OF A NOUN BY LOOKING AT THE GENITIVE SINGULAR FORM OF THE FULL VOCABULARY ENTRY. A GENITIVE SINGULAR ENDING IN -ae INDICATES THAT THE NOUN BELONGS TO THE FIRST DECLENSION; A GENITIVE SINGULAR ENDING IN -i INDICATES THAT THE NOUN BELONGS TO THE SECOND DECLENSION.

To decline a noun:

- get the stem from the genitive singular form in the full vocabulary entry (e.g., *puell-* from *puella*, *puellae*, f., girl; or *libr-* from *liber*, *libri*, m., book)
- add the appropriate case endings to the stem

Noun Syntax

Nominative, Subject	Expresses the Subject (that which is spoken about) of a verb
Predicate Nominative	Expresses an element that is <i>equivalent</i> to the subject and is joined to it by a <i>linking</i> or <i>copulative</i> verb
Genitive of Possession	Expresses a person or thing who <i>owns</i> or <i>possesses</i> another noun
Dative of Reference	Expresses a person with <i>reference to whom</i> the action of the verb occurs
Dative of Indirect Object	1. Expresses the person or thing <i>indirectly</i> interested in the action of the verb 2. Most often occurs with verbs of <i>giving</i> , <i>showing</i> , or <i>telling</i>
Accusative, Direct Object	Expresses the person or thing <i>receiving the action of the verb</i>
Ablative of Accompaniment	1. Expresses the person (occasionally the thing) that <i>accompanies</i> another noun in the sentence 2. <i>Always</i> uses the preposition <i>cum</i>
Ablative of Means	1. Expresses the <i>thing by means of which</i> an action is performed 2. <i>Never</i> uses a preposition

- Remember: some second declension nouns do NOT use this ending but instead end in either -r or -er. The nominative singular form must be memorized as part of the full vocabulary entry.
- When the nominative singular ends in -us, the vocative singular ends in -e. When the nominative singular ends in -ius, the vocative singular ends in -i. When the nominative singular ends in -r or -er, the vocative singular is *identical* with the nominative singular.

Chapter II Handout Verb Morphology

Present Active Indicative System of 1st- and 2nd-Conjugation Verbs	
Present	Imperfect
Take stem from 2nd prin. part (by dropping -re)	Take stem from 2nd prin. part (by dropping -re)
Add -bā-	Add -bi-
Add active personal endings:	Add active personal endings:
Sing. 1 -ō ¹ 2 -s 3 -t	Sing. 1 -ō ² 2 -s 3 -t
Plural 1 -mus 2 -tis 3 -nt	Plural 1 -mus 2 -tis 3 -nt ³

The Irregular Verbs **sum** and **possum**
sum, esse, fū, futūrus “be, exist”
possum, posse, potui, — “be able, can”

Present	Imperfect	Future
Singular		
1 sum	eram	erō
2 es	erās	eris
3 est	erat	erit
Plural		
1 sumus	erāmus	erimus
2 estis	erātis	eritis
3 sunt	erant	erunt
Sing.		
1 -ō ²	1 possum	poterām
2 -s	2 potes	poterās
3 -t	3 potest	poterat
Plural		
1 -mus	1 possimus	poterāmus
2 -tis	2 potestis	poterātis
3 -nt	3 possunt	poterant

LONG VOWEL RULE: LONG VOWELS SHORTEN BEFORE -m, -t, -nt

1. But remember: **vocō** (NOT *vocāō); **moveō** (NOT *movēō).
2. But remember: **vocabō** (NOT *vocabāō); **movebō** (NOT *movēbō).
3. But remember: **vocabunt** (NOT *vocabānt), **movebunt** (NOT *movēbānt).

Chapter II Handout Latin Tenses of the Indicative; Verb and Noun Syntax

Tense Name	Time	Aspect	Sample Translation
Present	present	simple progressive repeated	he sees he is seeing he sees (repeatedly)
Imperfect	past	progressive repeated	he was seeing he saw (repeatedly)/he used to see
Future	future	simple progressive repeated	he will see he will be seeing he will see (repeatedly)
Perfect	1. present 2. past	completed simple	he has seen he saw
Puperfect	past	completed	he had seen
Future Perfect	future	completed	he will have seen

Complementary Infinitive

AN INFITIVE USED TO COMPLETE THE MEANING OF ANOTHER VERB

Insulam vidēre possum.

I am able to *see* the island.

Object Infinitive

AN INFITIVE USED AS THE DIRECT OBJECT OF ANOTHER VERB

Agricola labōrāre optat.

The farmer desires to *work*.

Dative of the Possessor

INDICATES THE PERSON WHO POSSESSES SOMETHING

Dominō est liber.

To the master there is a book.

The master has a book.

Chapter II Handout General Guidelines for Reading Latin Sentences

1. WHEN TRANSLATING A LATIN SENTENCE, GO IN ORDER FROM LEFT TO RIGHT. First translate in Latin word order; then give a second version, making minimum necessary changes for clear English. Going in order will allow you to:
 - a. note and appreciate nuances of meaning signaled by particular word orders;
 - b. give correct sense when ambiguities arise;
 - c. most important, *read and understand Latin as it was written.*
2. IF NO NEW NOMINATIVE SUBJECT IS EXPRESSED, ASSUME THAT THE SUBJECT IS THE SAME AS THE SUBJECT OF THE PRECEDING SENTENCE.
3. MAJOR GRAMMATICAL ELEMENTS (SUBJECT, INDIRECT OBJECT, DIRECT OBJECT)—PARTICULARLY THOSE REFERRING TO PEOPLE RATHER THAN THINGS, TEND TO BE PLACED AT OR NEAR THE BEGINNING OF A SENTENCE.
4. GENITIVES ARE REGULARLY PLACED AFTER THE NOUNS THEY QUALIFY OR LIMIT.
5. ADVERBIAL ELEMENTS (ADVERBS, ADVERBIAL PHRASES) ARE REGULARLY PLACED BEFORE THE VERBS OR OTHER WORDS THEY MODIFY.
6. IN QUESTIONS, VERBS TEND TO BE PLACED FIRST.
7. COPULATIVE VERBS ARE GENERALLY PLACED BETWEEN SUBJECT AND PREDICATE, AND PREDICATE NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES TEND TO COME FIRST IN A SENTENCE OR CLAUSE.
8. WHEN SUM MEANS “EXIST,” IT TENDS TO COME BEFORE ITS SUBJECT AND OFTEN FIRST IN A SENTENCE.
9. POSTPOSITIVE WORDS APPEAR IN THE SECOND OR THIRD POSITION IN A SENTENCE. A postpositive (< Latin **postpōnō**, “place after”) word is a conjunction that does not occur first in a sentence. It is usually translated first, however, because it connects two sentences and *indicates the logical relationship between them.*

Chapter III Handout: Adjective Morphology, Nouns/Adjectives

First-Second-Decension Adjectives: Endings

	Singular		Plural	
	M.	N.	M.	N.
Nom.	-us/ ¹ -	-a	-ī	-ae
Gen.	-ī	-ae	-ōrum	-ōrum
Dat.	-ō	-ae	-īs	-īs
Acc.	-um	-am	-ōs	-ās
Abl.	-ō	-ā	-ō	-a
Voc.	-e		-īs	-īs

GET THE STEM FROM THE FEMININE NOMINATIVE SINGULAR FORM BY DROPPING THE -a.

Noun-Adjective Agreement

ADJECTIVES MUST ALWAYS AGREE WITH THE NOUNS THEY MODIFY IN GENDER, NUMBER, AND CASE.

Substantive Use of the Adjective

1. ADJECTIVES USED AS NOUNS ARE CALLED SUBSTANTIVES.
2. TRANSLATION OF A SUBSTANTIVE MUST INDICATE GENDER AND NUMBER.

Predicate Adjective

1. APPEARS WITH A COPULATIVE VERB
2. ALWAYS AGREES WITH THE NOUN IT MODIFIES IN GENDER, NUMBER, AND CASE

Subject Infinitive

AN INFINITIVE (A NEUTER SINGULAR VERBAL NOUN) MAY BE THE SUBJECT OF ANOTHER VERB.

Bonum est labōrare.

To work is good.

Filius ā rēgina vocābatur.

The son was being summoned by the queen.

Ablative of Personal Agent

1. EXPRESSES THE PERSON OR AGENT BY WHOM AN ACTION IS PERFORMED
2. OCCURS WITH VERBS IN THE PASSIVE VOICE
3. REQUIRES Ā/AB

Ablative of Manner

1. EXPRESSES THE WAY OR MANNER IN WHICH AN ACTION IS PERFORMED
2. REQUIRES CUM WHEN NOT MODIFIED BY AN ADJECTIVE
3. MAY USE (BUT DOES NOT REQUIRE) CUM WHEN MODIFIED BY AN ADJECTIVE
4. MAY BE TRANSLATED WITH AN "-LY" ADVERB

Cum diligētia labōrat.

She works with diligence/diligently.

Magnā (cum) diligētia labōrat.

She works with great diligence/very diligently.

Appositive

1. DEFINES OR LIMITS ANOTHER NOUN NEXT TO WHICH IT IS PLACED
2. ALWAYS AGREES WITH THE NOUN IT DEFINES IN CASE
3. Some adjectives have no ending for the masculine singular nominative (e.g., miser, pulcher). The masculine singular nominative must be memorized as part of the vocabulary entry.

Horātius, poēta magnus, multōs librōs habet.
Horace, a great poet, has many books.

Chapter III 三三三 现在时

Present Passive Indicative System of 1st- and 2nd-Conjugation Verbs

Present Take stem from 2nd prin. part (by dropping -re)	Imperfect Take stem from 2nd prin. part (by dropping -re)	Future Take stem from 2nd prin. part (by dropping -re)	The Irregular Verb eō eō, īre, ii or īvī, itum "go"
Add passive personal endings:	Add -bā- Add -bi- Add passive personal endings:	Add -bi- Add passive personal endings:	Present <i>Singular</i> 1 eō 2 īs 3 it
			Imperfect <i>Plural</i> 1 ībam 2 ības 3 ībat
			Future <i>Plural</i> 1 ībāmus 2 ībātis 3 ībānt
Sing. 1 -or ¹ 2 -ris/re	Sing. 1 -r 2 -ris/re	Sing. 1 -or ² 2 -ris/re ³	
3 -tur	3 -tur	3 -tur	
Plural	Plural	Plural	
1 -mur 2 -mini 3 -ntur	1 -mur 2 -mini 3 -ntur	1 -mur 2 -mini 3 -ntur ⁴	

LONG VOWEL RULE: LONG VOWELS SHORTEN BEFORE -m, -t, -nt, -r, -ntur

1. But remember: vocor (NOT *vocāoh); moveor (NOT *moveōr).

2. But remember: vocabor (NOT *vocābor); movebōr (NOT *movebōr).

3. But remember: vocābūris/*vocābere (NOT *vocābūris/*vocābere), movebēris/movēbere (NOT *movebēris/*movēbere).

4. But remember: vocābuntur (NOT *vocābūntur), movebēntur (NOT *movebēntur).

Chapter IV Handout Verb Morphology

Active Personal Endings

Sing. *Plural*

1	-ō, -m	-īmus
2	-s	-tis
3	-t	-nt

Passive Personal Endings

Sing. *Plural*

1	-or, -r	-īmur
2	-īris/-re	-īmini
3	-tur	-īntur

Long Vowel Rule:

LONG VOWELS SHORTEN BEFORE -m, -t, -nt, -r, -ntur

Present Indicative

Take present stem
(by dropping -re)



3rd: -ī- → -ī- (rege- → regī-)
3rd i-stem: -ē- → -ī- (cape- → capī-)

4th: NO CHANGE (audī-)

Exceptions:

1st sing.: regō, regor (NOT *regiō, *regiōr)

2nd sing.: regeris/regere (NOT *regiris/*regire); caperis/capere (NOT *capiris/*capire)

3rd pl.: regunt, reguntur (NOT *regint, *regintur); capiunt, capiuntur (NOT *capint, *capintur); audiunt, audiuntur (NOT *audint, *auditur)

Imperfect Indicative

Take present stem
(by dropping -re)



Stem Changes
3rd: -e- → -ē- (rege- → regē-)
3rd i-stem: -ē- → -īē- (cape- → capīē-)
4th: -ī- → -īē- (audi- → audīē-)

→ Add -ba- →
Add appropriate (active or passive) personal endings

Future Indicative

Take present stem
(by dropping -re)



Stem Changes
3rd: -e- → -ē- (rege- → regē-)
3rd i-stem: -ē- → -īē- (cape- → capīē-)
4th: -ī- → -īē- (audi- → audīē-)

→ Add appropriate (active or passive) personal endings

Exceptions:

1st sing.: regam, regar (NOT *regem, *reger); capiam, capiar (NOT *capiem, *capier); audiam, audiar (NOT *audiem, *audier)

Present Passive Infinitive:

Change final -e of 2nd prin. part to -i. In 3rd conjugation change final -ere to -i

Imperative

Present Active Sing.

Present Stem

Exceptions:

dhc, dic, fac, fer

Present Active Pl.

Present Stem + -re

Present Passive Sing.
Present Stem + -mini

regimini, capimini

Chapter IV Handout Personal Pronouns, Noun Syntax

*First Person Personal Pronoun
and Possessive Adj.*

Singular

Nom.	ego	tū	M.	is	F.	N.
Gen.	mei	tui ¹	ei⁹us	ea	id	eius
Dat.	mīhi	tbi	e⁹i	e⁹i	e⁹i	e⁹i
Acc.	mē	tē	eum	eam	id	id
Abl.	mē	tē	e⁹ō	e⁹ā	e⁹ō	e⁹ō

(Possessive adj.: meus, -a, -um²)

Plural

Nom.	nōs	vestrum/vestrī ¹	M.	vōs	F.	N.
Gen.	nōbis	vōbis	ei⁹i⁹n	ea⁹e	ea⁹e	e⁹i⁹us
Dat.	nōs	vōs	e⁹ōrum	e⁹āurn	e⁹ōrum	e⁹i⁹
Acc.	nōbis	vōbis	ei⁹i⁹s	ei⁹i⁹s	ei⁹i⁹s	ei⁹i⁹s
Abl.			ei⁹i⁹	ea⁹s	ea⁹	ea⁹

(Possessive adj.: noster, nostra, nostrum)

Plural

Nom.	vōs	vestrum/vestrī ¹	M.	vōs	F.	N.
Gen.	vōbis	vōbis	ei⁹i⁹n	ea⁹e	ea⁹e	e⁹i⁹us
Dat.	vōs	vōs	e⁹ōrum	e⁹āurn	e⁹ōrum	e⁹i⁹
Acc.	vōbis	vōbis	ei⁹i⁹s	ei⁹i⁹s	ei⁹i⁹s	ei⁹i⁹s
Abl.			ei⁹i⁹	ea⁹s	ea⁹	ea⁹

(For possession, use genitive forms)

Partitive Genitive

REPRESENTS A WHOLE OUT OF WHICH ANOTHER NOUN IS A PART

Subjective Genitive

EXPRESSES THE PERSON OR THING PERFORMING THE VERBAL ACTION IMPLIED IN ANOTHER NOUN

Mūlti agricultūrum nōn labōrabant.
Many of the farmers were not working.

Objective Genitive

1. EXPRESSES THE PERSON OR THING RECEIVING THE VERBAL ACTION IMPLIED IN ANOTHER NOUN
2. MAY BE TRANSLATED WITH ENGLISH "FOR"

Rēgina odium populū habel.
Great was the hatred of Sulla against the Romans.

The queen has hatred of (for) the people.

Ablative of Respect

1. LIMITS OR SPECIFIES THE MEANING OF AN ADJECTIVE OR VERB
2. NO PREPOSITION USED

Magnus cōnsiliō erat poēta.
The poet was great in (respect to) judgment.

1. Remember: mei and tui may be Partitive or Objective Genitives *only*; nostrum or vestrum may be Partitive Genitive *only*; nōstrī or vestrī may be Objective Genitive *only*.
2. Remember: the masc. sing. voc. form of meus is mi.

Chapter V Handout Verb Morphology and Syntax

Perfect Active Indicative System for All Verbs

Perfect¹

Take stem from 3rd prin.

part (by dropping -i)

Add active personal

endings:

Sing.	Sing.
1 -i	1 -m
2 -isti	2 -s
3 -it	3 -t

Plural	Plural
1 -imus	1 -mrus
2 -itis	2 -tis
3 -erunt/-ēre	3 -nt

LONG VOWEL RULE: LONG VOWELS SHORTEN BEFORE -m, -t, -nt, -r, -ntur

Summary of Conditional Sentences

Verbs in Latin

Name Present Simple Present indicative in both protasis and apodosis⁶

Past Simple Any past tense of the indicative in both protasis and apodosis

Future More Vivid (FMV) Future indicative in both protasis and apodosis

Future More Vivid with Emphatic protasis (FMVE) Future perfect indicative in protasis, future indicative in apodosis
Emphatic protasis (FMVE)

Verbs in English⁵

No SPECIAL TRANSLATION

No SPECIAL TRANSLATION

Present ("does") in protasis, Future ("will do") in apodosis

Present ("does") in protasis, future ("will do") in apodosis

The Irregular 3rd-Conjugation Verb ferō

ferō, ferne, tuli, lātūs "bring, bear, carry; endure"

Present Indicative Active Passive

feror ferris/ferre fertur

ferō fers fert

ferimur ferrinī feruntur

ferimus ferrinī

feruntur

feruntur

feruntur

feruntur

feruntur

feruntur

Present	Imperative	Present	Infinitive
Active	Passive	Active	Passive
Sing.		ferre	ferri
Pl.	ferte	ferimini	

1. The perfect tense may be either *present time with completed aspect* (e.g., "I have seen") OR *past time with simple aspect* (e.g., "I saw").
2. The pluperfect tense is past time with completed aspect (e.g., "I had seen").
3. The future perfect tense is future time with completed aspect (e.g., "I shall have seen").
4. But remember: rēxerō (NOT *rēxerō).
5. The model verb "do" is used to indicate English translation formulas.
6. A protasis is the subordinate clause (or "if-clause") of a conditional sentence. An apodosis is the main clause of a conditional sentence.

Chapter V Handout Reflexive Pronouns, Subordinate Clauses, etc.

First Person Reflexive Pronoun

Singular

 ¹

Nom.	meī ²
Gen.	mihi
Dat.	mē
Acc.	mē
Abl.	nōbis

(Reflexive-posse ssive adj.: meus, -a, -um)

Plural

 ¹

Nom.	nostrum/nostri ²
Dat.	nōbis
Acc.	nōs
Abl.	nōbis

(Reflexive-posse ssive adj.: noster, nostra, nostrum)

Second Person Reflexive Pronoun

Singular

 ¹

Tu	tui ²
Dat.	tibi
Acc.	tē
Abl.	tē

(Reflexive-posse ssive adj.: tuus, -a, -um)

Plural

 ¹

Vestrum	vestrum/vestri ²
Dat.	vōbis
Acc.	vōs

(Reflexive-posse ssive adj.: vester, vestra, vestrum)

Third Person Reflexive Pronoun

Singular AND Plural

 ¹

Sibi	sui ²
Acc.	sē, sēsē
Abl.	sē, sēsē
Dat.	sē, sēsē

(Reflexive-posse ssive adj.: suns, -a, -um)

Conjunctions Introducing Subordinate Clauses

Type of Clause

Conjunction

Temporal	postquam "after" ut "as," "when" ubi "when"
Causal	quoniam "since"
Concessive	etsi "although" quamquam "although"
Conditional	si "if" nisi "if . . . not," "unless"

The Intensive Adjective ipse, ipsa, ipsum "self, selves, very"

Plural

Nom.	Singular			M. F.	N.	M. F.	N.
	M.	F.	N.				
ipse	ipse	ipsa	ipsum	ipsi	ipsae	ipsa	ipsa
	ipsius	ipsius	ipsius	ipsorum	ipsarum	ipsorum	ipsorum
				ipsi	ipsi	ipsi	ipsi
	ipsi	ipsi	ipsi	ipsos	ipsas	ipsa	ipsa
				ipsis	ipsis	ipsi	ipsi
	ipsos	ipsa	ipsos	ipsis	ipsas	ipsa	ipsa

Adverbs

- Take stem (by dropping ending of the fern. sing. nom. of 1st-2nd-declension adj.)
- Add -ē

Irrregular Adverbs

- bene "well"
- male "badly"
- valde "very"

multum "much," "a lot"

- There are no nominative forms of the reflexive pronouns because reflexive pronouns refer to *that never are* the subjects of clauses or sentences in which they appear.
- Remember: meī, tui, and suī may be Partitive or Objective Genitive *only*; nostrum or vestrum may be Partitive Genitive *only*; nōstrū or vestrū may be Objective Genitive *only*.

Chapter VI Handout Verb Morphology and Syntax

Perfect Passive Indicative System for All Verbs

Perfect Passive Indicative

Take ALL of the 4th principal part

Add *as a separate word* the present active indicative of sum

Remember to adjust for *gender* and *number*: e.g., *rēctus, -a, -um est; rēcti, -ae, -a sunt*

Pluperfect Passive Indicative

Take ALL of the 4th principal part

Add *as a separate word* the imperfect active indicative of sum

Remember to adjust for *gender* and *number*: e.g., *rēctus, -a, -um erat; rēcti, -ae, -a erant*

Future Perfect Passive

Take ALL of the 4th principal part

Add *as a separate word* the future active indicative of sum

Remember to adjust for *gender* and *number*: e.g., *rēctus, -a, -um erit; rēcti, -ae, -a erunt*

Impersonal Passive

1. *THIRD PERSON SINGULAR PASSIVE OF AN INTRANSITIVE VERB*
2. *HAS NO PERSONAL SUBJECT*
3. *REPORTS OR EMPHASIZES THAT THE ACTION OF A VERB IS BEING DONE WITH NO INDICATION OF WHO PERFORMS THE ACTION*
4. *IMPERSONAL PASSIVES THAT ARE COMPOUND VERB FORMS ALWAYS HAVE A PERFECT PASSIVE PARTICIPLE ENDING IN THE NEUTER NOMINATIVE SINGULAR -UM.*

Pugnātur in prōvinciā. Fighting is being done in the province.
 There is fighting in the province.

Per viās errātum est. Wandering was done through the streets.
 There was wandering through the streets.

Chapter VI Handout Noun Morphology and Syntax

Case Endings of the Third Declension

A gen. sing. ending in -is indicates that the noun belongs to the *third* declension.)

Masculine/Feminine			Neuter		
	Singular	Plural		Singular	Plural
Nom./Voc.	— ¹	-ēs	Nom./Voc.	— ¹	-a
Gen.	-is	-um	Gen.	-is	-um
Dat.	-i	-ibus	Dat.	-i	-ibus
Acc.	-em	-ēs	Acc.	— ¹	-a
Abl.	-e	-ibus	Abl.	-e	-ibus

Case Endings of the Third Declension i-Stem

Masculine/Feminine			Neuter		
	Singular	Plural		Singular	Plural
Nom./Voc.	— ¹	-ēs	Nom./Voc.	— ¹	-ia
Gen.	-is	-ium	Gen.	-is	-ium
Dat.	-i	-ibus	Dat.	-i	-ibus
Acc.	-em	-ēs/-is	Acc.	— ¹	-ia
Abl.	-e	-ibus	Abl.	-i	-ibus

īs, —, -ium f. force, power; violence; *in pl.*, (physical) strength

	Singular	Plural
Nom./Voc.	vīs	vīrēs
Gen.	—	vīriūm
Dat.	—	vīribus
Acc.	vīm	vīrēs/vīrīs
Abl.	vī	vīribus

Ablative of Separation

1. EXPRESSES THE IDEA THAT SOMEONE IS APART FROM SOMEONE OR SOMETHING
2. PREPOSITION (*ā*/ab, *ē*/ex, or *dē*) IS SOMETIMES USED, BUT MORE OFTEN THE ABLATIVE OF SEPARATION OCCURS WITH NO PREPOSITION

Populum periculō liberāvit.
He freed the people *from danger*.

Ablative of Cause

1. EXPRESSES THE CAUSE OR REASON FOR A QUALITY OR VERBAL ACTION
2. NO PREPOSITION IS USED

Incolae irā pugnābant.
The inhabitants were fighting *from/because of anger*.

Ablative of Place From Which

1. EXPRESSES MOTION FROM A PLACE
2. PREPOSITION (*ā*/ab, *ē*/ex, or *dē*) IS USED
3. NO PREPOSITION IS USED WITH NAMES OF CITIES, TOWNS, SMALL ISLANDS, *domus*, OR *rūs*

Ab Italiā vēla dedimus.
We set sail *from Italy*.
Rōmā discēdam.
I shall depart *from Rome*.

Ablative of Place Where

1. EXPRESSES LOCATION
2. PREPOSITION (*in*; sometimes *sub*, *prō*) IS REGULARLY USED

In oppidō erant multī nautae.
There were many sailors *in the town*.

Locative Case

1. CASE THAT EXPRESSES LOCATION
2. USED FOR NAMES OF CITIES, TOWNS, SMALL ISLANDS, *domus*, OR *rūs*

Rōmae erant multī nautae.
There were many sailors *in Rome*.

Accusative of Place To Which

1. EXPRESSES MOTION TOWARD A PLACE
2. PREPOSITION (*ad*, *in*; sometimes *sub*, others) IS USED
3. NO PREPOSITION IS USED WITH NAMES OF CITIES, TOWNS, SMALL ISLANDS, *DOMUS*, OR *RŪS*

Fēminam ad prōvinciam mīsimus.
We sent the woman *to the province*.
Fēminam Rōmam mīsimus.
We sent the woman *to Rome*.

1. A blank appears in the nominative singular because nouns of the third declension show wide variation in this form, and no single ending can be given. A blank appears in the neuter accusative singular because this form is always identical to the neuter nominative singular. The nominative singular must be memorized as the first part of the vocabulary entry for each noun.

Chapter VI Indicative Morphology

Active Personal Endings		Passive Personal Endings		Long Vowel Rule
Sing.	Plural	Sing.	Plural	
1 -ō, -m	-mus	1 -or, -r	-mur	LONG VOWELS SHORTEN BEFORE -m, -t, -nt, -r, -ntur
2 -s	-tis	2 -ris/-re	-minī	
3 -t	-nt	3 -tur	-ntur	-i- → -e- before -ris, -re

Present Active and Passive	Stem Changes		
Take present stem from 2nd principal part (by dropping -re)	1st and 2nd conjugations: NO CHANGE → 3rd, 3rd i-stem conjugations: -e- → -i- 4th conjugation: NO CHANGE	→	Add appropriate (active or passive) personal endings
		→	
But: <i>vocō, vocor; moveō, moveor; regō, regor, regunt, reguntur; capiunt, capiuntur; audiō, audior, audiunt, audiuntur</i>			

Imperfect Active and Passive	Stem Changes		
Take present stem from 2nd principal part (by dropping -re)	1st and 2nd conjugations: NO CHANGE → 3rd conjugation: -e- → -ē- 3rd conjugation i-stem: -e- → -iē- 4th conjugation: -i- → -iē-	→ Add -bā- →	Add appropriate (active or passive) personal endings
		→	

Future Active and Passive	Stem Changes		
Take present stem from 2nd principal part (by dropping -re)	1st and 2nd conjugations: NO CHANGE → Add -bi- → → 3rd conjugation: -e- → -ē- 3rd conjugation i-stem: -e- → -iē- 4th conjugation: -i- → -iē-	→	Add appropriate (active or passive) personal endings
		→	

But: *vocābō, vocābor, vocābunt, vocābuntur; movēbō, movēbor, movēbunt, movēbuntur; regam, regar, capiam, capiar; audiam, audiar*

Perfect Active	Perfect Passive
Take perfect active stem from 3rd principal part (by dropping -ī) Add -ī -imus -istī -istis -it -ērunt/-ēre	Take ALL of 4th principal part Add <i>as a separate word</i> the present active indicative of sum (Remember to adjust gender and number: e.g., <i>rēctus, -a, -um est; rēctī, -ae, -a sunt</i>)

Pluperfect Active	Pluperfect Passive
Take perfect active stem from 3rd principal part (by dropping -ī) Add -erā- Add active personal endings (use -m for 1st person sing.)	Take ALL of 4th principal part Add <i>as a separate word</i> the imperfect active indicative of sum (Remember to adjust gender and number: e.g., <i>rēctus, -a, -um erat; rēctī, -ae, -a erant</i>)

Future Perfect Active	Future Perfect Passive
Take perfect active stem from 3rd principal part (by dropping -ī) Add -eri- Add active personal endings (use -ō for 1st person sing.)	Take ALL of 4th principal part Add <i>as a separate word</i> the future active indicative of sum (Remember to adjust gender and number: e.g., <i>rēctus, -a, -um erit; rēctī, -ae, -a erunt</i>)
But: <i>rēxerō</i>	

Chapter VII Handout Subjunctive Morphology

Active Personal Endings		Passive Personal Endings		Long Vowel Rule
Sing.	Plural	Sing.	Plural	
1 -ō, -m	-mus	1 -or, -r	-mur	LONG VOWELS SHORTEN BEFORE -m, -t, -nt, -r, -ntur
2 -s	-tis	2 -ris/-re	-minī	
3 -t	-nt	3 -tur	-ntur	

Present Active and Passive*

Take present stem from

2nd principal part
(by dropping -re)

Stem Changes

1st conjugation:

-ā- → -ē-

(vocā- → vocē-)

→ 2nd conjugation:

-ē- → -eā-

(movē- → moveā-)

Add appropriate

3rd conjugation:

-e- → -ā-

(rege- → regā-)

personal endings

3rd conjugation i-stem:

-e- → -iā-

(cape- → capiā-)

4th conjugation:

-ī- → -iā-

(audī- → audiā-)

This sentence can help you remember the changes: Shē weārs ā giānt diāmond.

Imperfect Active and Passive

Take ALL of 2nd
principal part

→ Lengthen final -e

→

Add appropriate
(active or passive)
personal endings

Perfect Active

Take perfect active stem from 3rd principal part
(by dropping -i)

Add -eri-

Add active personal endings (use -m for
1st person sing.)

Perfect Passive

Take ALL of 4th principal part

Add as a separate word the present active
subjunctive of sum (Remember to adjust gender
and number: e.g., rēctus, -a, -um sit; rēctī, -ae,
-a sint)

Pluperfect Active

Take perfect active stem from 3rd principal part
(by dropping -i)

Add -issē-

Add active personal endings (use -m for
1st person sing.)

Pluperfect Passive

Take ALL of 4th principal part

Add as a separate word the imperfect active
subjunctive of sum (Remember to adjust gender
and number: e.g., rēctus, -a, -um esset; rēctī, -ae,
-a essent)

*Present Subjunctive of sum

1 sim sīmus

2 sīs sītis

3 sit sint

*Present Subjunctive of eō

1 eam eāmus

2 eās eātis

3 eat eant

Chapter VII Handout Verb and Noun Syntax

Summary of Three Independent Uses of the Subjunctive

Name	Tense of Subjunctive	Negation	English Translation
hortatory (1st person)	Present	nē	1st/3rd: "Let . . . "
ussive (2nd/3rd person)	Present		2nd = imperative
negative commands (2nd)	Present or perfect		"Do not . . . "
Potential			
Present or future time	Present or perfect	nōn	"might," ¹ "could," "would"
Past time	imperfect		"might have," ¹ "could have," "would have"
Optative (utinam or ——)			
Future capable of fulfillment	Present	nē	"If only . . . would . . . "; "May"
Present incapable of fulfillment	Imperfect		"If only . . . were . . . "
Past incapable of fulfillment	Pluperfect		"If only . . . had . . . "

Summary of Conditional Sentences

Name	Verbs in Latin	Verbs in English ²
Present Simple	Present indicative in both protasis and apodosis	NO SPECIAL TRANSLATION
Past Simple	Any past tense of the indicative in both protasis and apodosis	NO SPECIAL TRANSLATION
Future More Vivid (FMV)	Future indicative in both protasis and apodosis	Present ("does") in protasis, future ("will do") in apodosis
Future More Vivid with Emphatic protasis (FMVE)	Future perfect indicative in protasis, future indicative in apodosis	Present ("does") in protasis, future ("will do") in apodosis
Future Less Vivid	Present subjunctive in both protasis and apodosis	"should do" in protasis, "would do" in apodosis
Present Contrary-to-Fact	Imperfect subjunctive in both protasis and apodosis	"were doing" in protasis, "would do" in apodosis
Past Contrary-to-Fact	Pluperfect subjunctive in both protasis and apodosis	"had done" in protasis, "would have done" in apodosis
Mixed Future	Present subjunctive in protasis, future indicative in apodosis	"should do" in protasis, "will do" in apodosis
Mixed Contrary-to-Fact	Pluperfect subjunctive in protasis, imperfect subjunctive in apodosis	"had done" in protasis, "would do" in apodosis

Dative of Purpose

1. EXPRESSES AN IDEA OF PURPOSE OR SERVICE
2. MAY BE TRANSLATED "FOR THE PURPOSE OF," "SERVE AS A," "(BE) A SOURCE OF"

Librum dōnō misit.
He sent a book *for the purpose of a gift*.

Double Dative Construction

1. A DATIVE OF PURPOSE JOINED WITH A DATIVE OF REFERENCE
2. USUALLY APPEARS WHEN THE MAIN VERB IS A FORM OF SUM

Tu mīhi cūrae es.
You are *a source of concern to me*.

Dative of Advantage

EXPRESSES THE PERSON FOR WHOSE ADVANTAGE THE EVENT OF A SENTENCE OCCURS

Poēta carmina puerīs canit.
The poet sings songs *for (the advantage of) the boys*.

Dative of Disadvantage

EXPRESSES THE PERSON FOR WHOSE DISADVANTAGE THE EVENT OF A SENTENCE OCCURS

Moram nautīs fēcisti.
You made a delay *for (the disadvantage of) the sailors*.

1. "Might" and "might have" can be used only when a potential subjunctive is NOT negated.
2. The model verb "do" is used to indicate English translation formulas.

Chapter VIII Handout Noun/Adjective Morphology

Case Endings of the Fourth Declension: M./F.

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom./Voc.	-us	-ūs
Gen.	-ūs ¹	-uum
Dat.	-ūī/-ū	-ibus
Acc.	-um	-ūs
Abl.	-ū	-ibus

Case Endings of the Fifth Declension

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
Nom./Voc.	-ēs	-ēs
Gen.	-ēī/-ēī ²	-ērum
Dat.	-ēī/-ēī ²	-ēbus
Acc.	-em	-ēs
Abl.	-ē	-ēbus

Case Endings of Third-Decension Adjectives

	<i>Singular</i>			<i>Plural</i>		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom./Voc.	—	—	—	-ēs	-ēs	-ia
Gen.	-is	-is	-is	-ium	-ium	-ium
Dat.	-ī	-ī	-ī	-ibus	-ibus	-ibus
Acc.	-em	-em	—	-ēs/-īs	-ēs/-īs	-ia
Abl.	-ī	-ī	-ī	-ibus	-ibus	-ibus

1. Third-declension adjectives have ALL the features of third-declension i-stem nouns.
2. The ablative singular ending is ALWAYS -ī.
3. Third-declension adjectives may have *three endings*, *two endings*, or *one ending* in the nominative singular.

For example:

M.	F.	N.	M./F. N.	M./F./N.			
ācer, ācris, ācre	Stem = ācr-		fortis, forte	Stem = fort-		fēlix, fēlicis	Stem = fēlic-

Demonstrative Adjectives/Pronouns

<i>Singular</i> ("this")			<i>Plural</i> ("these")			
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	
Nom.	hic	haec	hoc	hī	hae	haec
Gen.	huius	huius	huius	hōrum	hārum	hōrum
Dat.	huic	huic	huic	hīs	hīs	hīs
Acc.	hunc	hanc	hoc	hōs	hās	haec
Abl.	hōc	hāc	hōc	hīs	hīs	hīs

<i>Singular</i> ("that [of yours]")			<i>Plural</i> ("those [of yours]")			
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	
Nom.	iste	ista	istud	istī	istae	ista
Gen.	istīus	istīus	istīus	istōrum	istārum	istōrum
Dat.	istī	istī	istī	istīs	istīs	istīs
Acc.	istum	istam	istud	istōs	istās	ista
Abl.	istō	istā	istō	istīs	istīs	istīs

<i>Singular</i> ("that")			<i>Plural</i> ("those")			
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	
Nom.	ille	illa	illud	illi	illae	illa
Gen.	illīus	illīus	illīus	illōrum	illārum	illōrum
Dat.	illī	illī	illī	illīs	illīs	illīs
Acc.	illum	illam	illud	illōs	illās	illa
Abl.	illō	illā	illō	illīs	illīs	illīs

1. A genitive singular ending in -ūs indicates that the noun belongs to the fourth declension.
2. A genitive singular ending in either -ēī or -ēī indicates that the noun belongs to the fifth declension. The ending of the genitive and dative singular is -ēī when the stem ends in a vowel.

Chapter VIII Handout Verb Morphology and Noun Syntax

Deponent Verbs

- HAVE REGULARLY FORMED PASSIVE FORMS WITH ACTIVE MEANINGS
- HAVE THREE PRINCIPAL PARTS: 1ST PERSON SING. PRESENT PASSIVE INDICATIVE, PRESENT PASSIVE INFINITIVE, 1ST PERSON SING. MASC. PERFECT PASSIVE INDICATIVE
- USE AN IMAGINARY PRESENT ACTIVE INFINITIVE TO FORM THE IMPERFECT PASSIVE SUBJUNCTIVE

Principal Parts	Present Stem	Imaginary Present Active Infinitive
cōnor, cōnātī, cōnātus sum	cōnā-	*cōnāre
try, attempt	fātē-	*fātēre
fateor, fātērī, fassus sum	seque-†	*sequare
confess, admit	more-†	*morere
sequor, sequī, secūtus sum	experi-	*experire
follow		
mori, mori, mortuus sum		
die		
exprior, experīrī, expertus sum		
experience		

†The present stem of 3rd-conjugation verbs is found by dropping the -re from the *imaginary present active infinitive*.

Semideponent Verbs

- HAVE IN THE PRESENT SYSTEM REGULARLY FORMED ACTIVE FORMS WITH ACTIVE MEANINGS
- HAVE IN THE PERFECT SYSTEM REGULARLY FORMED PASSIVE FORMS WITH ACTIVE MEANINGS
- HAVE THREE PRINCIPAL PARTS: 1ST PERSON SING. PRESENT ACTIVE INDICATIVE, PRESENT ACTIVE INFINITIVE, 1ST PERSON SING. MASC. PERFECT PASSIVE INDICATIVE

Accusative of Duration of Time

- EXPRESSES THE AMOUNT OF TIME DURING WHICH THE ACTION OF A VERB OCCURS
- NO PREPOSITION IS USED
- IS TRANSLATED WITH THE ENGLISH PREPOSITION "FOR"

In Italīa multōs annōs fierant rēgēs.
In Italy for many years there had been kings.

Ablative of Time When

- EXPRESSES THE POINT IN TIME WHEN THE ACTION OF THE VERB OCCURS
- NO PREPOSITION IS USED
- IS TRANSLATED WITH THE ENGLISH PREPOSITION "AT" OR "ON"

Eā nocte Pompeius oppidum cēpit.
On that night Pompey took the town.

Ablative of Time Within Which

- EXPRESSES THE LIMITED PERIOD OF TIME WITHIN WHICH THE ACTION OF THE VERB OCCURS
- NO PREPOSITION IS USED
- IS TRANSLATED WITH THE ENGLISH PREPOSITION "WITHIN" OR "IN"

Paucīs diēbus Vergilius magnum carmen perficiet.
(With)in a few days Vergil will complete a great poem.

Chapter IX Handout Verb Syntax

Sequence of Tenses Chart

	Verb in Main Clause Indicative ¹	Verb in Subordinate Clause Subjunctive
PRIMARY	Present Future Perfect (present completed) Future Perfect	Present Perfect
SECONDARY	Imperfect Perfect (past simple) Pluperfect	Imperfect Pluperfect

Summary of the Rules of Sequence of Tenses

IF THE VERB OF THE MAIN CLAUSE IS PRIMARY, THE SUBJUNCTIVE VERB IN A SUBORDINATE CLAUSE MUST BE PRIMARY. THE SUBJUNCTIVE VERB HAS ONLY RELATIVE TIME.

A PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE REPRESENTS AN ACTION THAT IS SIMULTANEOUS WITH OR SUBSEQUENT TO THE ACTION OF THE MAIN VERB.

A PERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE REPRESENTS AN ACTION THAT IS PRIOR TO THE ACTION OF THE MAIN VERB.

IF THE VERB OF THE MAIN CLAUSE IS SECONDARY, THE SUBJUNCTIVE VERB IN A SUBORDINATE CLAUSE MUST BE SECONDARY. THE SUBJUNCTIVE VERB HAS ONLY RELATIVE TIME.

AN IMPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE REPRESENTS AN ACTION THAT IS SIMULTANEOUS WITH OR SUBSEQUENT TO THE MAIN VERB.

A PLUPERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE REPRESENTS AN ACTION THAT IS PRIOR TO THE MAIN VERB.

Purpose Clauses

Primary Sequence	ut/nē + present subjunctive	"in order that . . . MAY (not)"
Secondary Sequence	ut/nē + imperfect subjunctive	"in order that . . . MIGHT (not)"

Indirect Commands

Primary Sequence	ut/nē + present subjunctive	"that . . . (not)"
Secondary Sequence	ut/nē + imperfect subjunctive	"that . . . (not)"

1. Sometimes the verb in the main clause is in the subjunctive mood. See §83.

Chapter IX Handout Pronoun and Adjective Morphology, Noun Syntax

Relative Pronoun

	Singular			Plural		
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	qui	quae	quod	qui	quae	quae
Gen.	cuius	cuius	cuius	quōrum	quārum	quōrum
Dat.	cui	cui	cui	quibus	quibus	quibus
Acc.	quem	quam	quod	quōs	quās	quae
Abl.	quō	quā	quō	quibus	quibus	quibus

The relative pronoun agrees with its antecedent in gender and number. Its case, however, is determined by its syntax within the relative clause.

Interrogative Pronoun

	Singular			Plural		
	M./F.	N.		M.	F.	N.
Nom.	quis	who?	quid	what?	qui	quae
Gen.	cuius	whose? of whom?	cuius	whose? of what?	quōrum	quārum
Dat.	cui	to/for whom?	cui	to/for what?	quibus	quibus
Acc.	quem	whom?	quid	what (d.o.)?	quōs	quās
Abl.	quō	from (etc.) whom?	quō	from (etc.) what?	quibus	quibus

Interrogative Adjective

The forms of the interrogative adjective are *identical* with the forms of the relative pronoun.

Nine Irregular First-Second-Decension Adjectives

	Singular		
	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	tōtus	tōta	tōtum
Gen.	tōtūs	tōtūs	tōtūs
Dat.	tōtī	tōtī	tōtī
Acc.	tōtum	tōtam	tōtum
Abl.	tōtō	tōtā	tōtō

alius, alia, aliud
alter, altera, alterum
uter, utra, utrum
neuter, neutra, neutrum
ūllus, -a, -um
nūllus, -a, -um
sōlus, -a, -um
tōtus, -a, -um
ūnus, -a, -um

Dative with an Intransitive Verb

1. IS A SPECIAL USE OF THE DATIVE OF REFERENCE
2. EXPRESSES THE PERSON OR THING AFFECTED BY THE ACTION OF CERTAIN INTRANSITIVE VERBS

Mea sententia Antōniō placet.
My opinion is pleasing to *Antony*.
My opinion pleases *Antony*.

Chapter X Handout Verb and Noun Syntax

Relative Clause of Purpose

1. IS A PURPOSE CLAUSE INTRODUCED BY A RELATIVE PRONOUN OR ADVERB
2. MAKES A CLOSE CONNECTION BETWEEN THE SUBORDINATE CLAUSE AND THE MAIN CLAUSE

Rēgina militēs in p̄ovinciam mittet qui incolās terreat.
The queen will send soldiers into the province *in order that they may terrify the inhabitants.*

Rōnam ibāmus ubi laeti essēmus.

We were going to Rome *in order that there we might be happy.*

Relative Clause of Characteristic

1. EXPRESSES A GENERALIZING OR CHARACTERIZING DESCRIPTION OF AN ANTECEDENT
2. IS OFTEN INTRODUCED BY A FORMULAIC PHRASE (quis est qui, sōlus est qui, etc.)
3. MAY BE INTRODUCED BY THE NEGATIVE CONJUNCTION quīn

Quis est qui in exsilium ire optet?
Who is there who would desire to go into exile?

Sōlus erat quīn haec intellegere.
He was the only one of the sort who did not understand these things.

Genitive of Description

1. USED TO DESCRIBE ANOTHER NOUN
2. MUST BE MODIFIED BY AN ADJECTIVE

Dative of Agent with the Passive Periphrastic

1. EXPRESSES THE PERSON BY WHOM AN ACTION MUST BE PERFORMED
2. IS USED WITH THE PASSIVE PERIPHRASTIC INSTEAD OF THE ABLATIVE OF PERSONAL AGENT

Rōmulus, vir magnae diligentiae, multum labōrahāt.
Romulus, a man of great diligence, used to work a lot.

Carmen mihi scribendum est.
A poem must be written *by me.*

Ablative of Description

1. USED TO DESCRIBE ANOTHER NOUN
2. MUST BE MODIFIED BY AN ADJECTIVE
3. NO PREPOSITION IS USED

Ille miles cum hoste pugnābit. Est enim magna virtute.
That soldier will fight against the enemy. For he is of (with) great courage.

Ablative of Origin

1. EXPRESSES THE PARENTAGE OR ANCESTRY OF A PERSON
2. THE PREPOSITIONS ē/EX OR DĒ MAY BE USED

Aenēas (ē) dē nātus est.
Aeneas was born *from a goddess.*

Chapter X Handout Particles I

	Active	Passive
Present	<p>Present stem + -ns,¹ -ntis (for 3rd i-stem- and 4th-conjugation verbs, change the stem vowel to -ie-)</p> <p>vocāns, vocantis movēns, moventis regēns, regentis capiēns, capientis audiēns, audientis “_____ing”</p>	xxxxx
Perfect	xxxxx	<p>4th principal part</p> <p>vocātus, -a, -um mōtus, -a, -um rēctus, -a, -um captus, -a, -um auditus, -a, -um “(having been) _____ ed”</p>
Future	<p>drop the -us, -a, -um from the 4th principal part and add -ūrus, -a, -um</p> <p>vocātūrus, -a, -um mōtūrus, -a, -um rēctūrus, -a, -um captūrus, -a, -um auditūrus, -a, -um “about to/going to _____”</p>	<p>Present stem + -ndus, -a, -um² (for 3rd i-stem- and 4th-conjugation verbs, change the stem vowel to -ie-)</p> <p>vocandus, -a, -um movendus, -a, -um regendus, -a, -um capiendus, -a, -um audiendus, -a, -um “having to be/deserving to be _____ ed”</p>

A present participle indicates an action that is simultaneous with the action of the main verb.

A perfect participle indicates an action that is prior to the action of the main verb.

A future participle indicates an action that is subsequent to the action of the main verb.

Participles of Deponent and Semideponent Verbs

	Active	Passive
Present	patiēns, patientis “enduring”	xxxxx
Perfect	xxxxx	passus, -a, -um “having endured”
Future	passūrus, -a, -um “about to/going to endure”	patiendus, -a, -um “having to be/deserving to be endured”

Irregular Participles:

eō

morior

Present Active:

Future Passive:

Future Active:

iēns, euntis

eundum

moritūrus, -a, -um

1. **-ns** lengthens preceding short vowels

2. **-ndus**, **-a**, **-um** shortens preceding long vowels

Chapter X Handout Participles II; Active and Passive Periphrastics

Circumstantial Uses

Type of Clause Represented	English Conjunctions to Be Used
Temporal	when, after, while
Causal	because, since
Concessive	although
Conditional	if

Ablative Absolute

1. EMPLOYS A CIRCUMSTANTIAL USE OF THE PARTICIPLE
2. IS EQUIVALENT TO A SUBORDINATE CLAUSE WITH A SUBJECT DIFFERENT FROM THE SUBJECT OF THE MAIN CLAUSE

Examples

- | | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| With present active participle | militibus <i>discendentibus</i> . . .
“with the soldiers departing . . .” |
| With perfect passive participle | urbe à militibus <i>captā</i> . . .
“with the city <i>having been captured</i> by the soldiers . . .” |
| With NO participle | Caesare cōsule . . .
“with Caesar being consul . . .” |

Active and Passive Periphrastics

An Active Periphrastic

1. is a *compound* verb form made up of the future active participle and a form of *sum* (e.g., *captūrus est*, “he is going to capture”)
2. is best translated word by word

A Passive Periphrastic

1. is a *compound verb form* made up of the future passive participle and a form of *sum* (e.g., *capiēndus est*, “he has to be captured”)
2. may be translated word by word, but the alternative translations “must,” “have to,” “had to,” “will have to,” etc, are to be preferred
3. is often accompanied by a Dative of Agent with the Passive Periphrastic

Chapter XI Handout Infinitives, Indirect Statement

Active	Passive
resent <i>2nd principal part</i> vocāre, movēre, regere, capere, audīre "to _____"	Change final -e of 2nd principal part to -ī (In 3rd conjugation, change final -ere to -ī) vocārī, movērī, regī, capī, audīrī "to be _____ed"
'erfect <i>Perfect active stem from 3rd principal part + -isse</i> vocāvisse, mōvisse, rēxisse, cēpisse, audiūsse "to have _____ed"	4th principal part + esse vocātus, -a, -um esse, mōtus, -a, -um esse rēctus, -a, -um esse, captus, -a, -um esse audiutus, -a, -um esse "to have been _____ed"
Future <i>Future active participle + esse</i> vocātūrus, -a, -um esse mōtūrus, -a, -um esse, etc. "to be about to/going to _____"	RARE

Indirect Statement and the Subject Accusative

1. IS INTRODUCED BY A VERB OF PERCEPTION
2. LACKS A SUBORDINATING CONJUNCTION EQUIVALENT TO THE ENGLISH "THAT"
3. HAS A SUBJECT IN THE ACCUSATIVE CASE (CALLED A SUBJECT ACCUSATIVE OF AN INDIRECT STATEMENT)
4. HAS A VERB IN THE INFITIVE, WHICH A) CORRESPONDS AS CLOSELY AS POSSIBLE TO THE TENSE AND VOICE OF THE VERB IN THE DIRECT STATEMENT BEING REPORTED INDIRECTLY AND B) SHOWS TIME RELATIVE TO THE MAIN VERB

A present infinitive indicates an action that is simultaneous with the action of the main verb.

A perfect infinitive indicates an action that is prior to the action of the main verb.

A future infinitive indicates an action that is subsequent to the action of the main verb.

Multa intellegit.

She understands many things.

Cōgitō

I think *that she understands many things.*

Cōgitābam

I used to think *that she understood ...*

Cōgitābō

I shall think *that she understands ...*

Multa intellēxit.

She understood many things.

Cōgitō

I think *that she understood many things.*

Cōgitābam

I used to think *that she had understood ...*

Cōgitābō

I shall think *that she understood ...*

Multa intellegeat.

She will understand many things.

Cōgitō

I think *that she will understand many things.*

Cōgitābam

I used to think *that she would understand ...*

Cōgitābō

I shall think *that she will understand ...*

Subordinate Clause in Indirect Statement

1. USUALLY HAS A VERB IN THE SUBJUNCTIVE ACCORDING TO THE RULES OF SEQUENCE
2. SUBJUNCTIVE INDICATES THAT THE SUBORDINATE CLAUSE IS TO BE UNDERSTOOD AS PART OF THE ORIGINAL STATEMENT.

Chapter XI Handout Comparison of Adjectives and Adverbs

Forming and Declining Adjectives and Adverbs in the Comparative Degree

ADD **-ior, -ius** (3RD-DECLENSION ADJECTIVE WITH TWO ENDINGS) TO THE STEM OF THE POSITIVE DEGREE OF AN ADJECTIVE.

REMEMBER: TWO ABLATIVE SINGULAR ENDINGS; NON-*I*-STEM IN THE PLURAL EXCEPT IN THE MASC./FEM. ACC.

	<i>Singular</i>		<i>Plural</i>
	M./F.	N.	M./F.
Nom./Voc.	pulchrior	pulchrius	pulchriōrēs
Gen.	pulchriōris	pulchriōris	pulchriōrum
Dat.	pulchriōrī	pulchriōrī	pulchriōribus
Acc.	pulchriōrem	pulchrius	pulchriōrēs/pulchriōris
Abl.	pulchriōre/ pulchriōrī	pulchriōre/ pulchriōrī	pulchriōribus

FOR THE COMPARATIVE ADVERB ADD **-ius** TO THE STEM OF THE POSITIVE DEGREE OF AN ADJECTIVE (e.g., pulchrius).

Forming and Declining Adjectives and Adverbs in the Superlative Degree

ADD **-issimus, -a, -um** TO THE STEM OF THE POSITIVE DEGREE OF AN ADJECTIVE (e.g., *fortissimus, -a, -um*).

ADD **-limus, -a, -um** TO THE STEM OF THE POSITIVE DEGREE OF facilis, difficilis, similis, dissimilis, or humilis (e.g., *facillimus, -a, -um*).

IF THE MASCULINE SINGULAR NOMINATIVE OF AN ADJECTIVE ENDS IN **-r**, ADD **-rimus** TO THE MASCULINE SINGULAR NOMINATIVE (e.g., *pulcherrimus, -a, -um*).

FOR THE SUPERLATIVE ADVERB add **-ē** TO THE STEM OF THE SUPERLATIVE DEGREE OF AN ADJECTIVE (e.g., *fortissimē, facillimē, pulcherrimē*).

Irregular Comparison of Adjectives

bonus, -a, -um	melior, melius better	optimus, -a, -um best
malus, -a, -um	peior, peius worse	pessimus, -a, -um worst
magnus, -a, -um	maior, maius greater	maximus, -a, -um greatest
parvus, -a, -um	minor, minus smaller	minimus, -a, -um smallest
multus, -a, -um	plūs/plūrēs, plūra more	plūrimus, -a, -um most
X	prior, prius earlier	pīmus, -a, -um first

Irregular Comparison of Adverbs

bene	melius better	optimē best
male	peius worse	pessimē worst
magnopere	magis more greatly	maximē most greatly; especially
parum too little	minus less	minimē least
multum	plūs more	plūrimum most
X	prius before, sooner	pīnum first
saepe	saepius more often	saepissimē most often
diū for a long time	diūtius longer	diūtissimē longest

Constructions with the Comparative and Superlative Degrees of Adjectives and Adverbs

Comparison with Quam

USES THE WORD **QUAM** AS THE EQUIVALENT OF THE ENGLISH CONJUNCTION "THAN"

Altior est filius quam pater (est).

The son is taller than the father (is).

Ablative of Comparison

1. EXPRESSES AN ABSOLUTE STANDARD
2. NO PREPOSITION USED

Patria mihi vītā meā est cārior.

(My) country is dearer to me than my life.

Ablative of Degree of Difference

1. EXPRESSES THE DEGREE OR AMOUNT BY WHICH THINGS BEING COMPARED DIFFER
2. NO PREPOSITION USED

Multō altior est filius quam pater.

The son is (by) much taller than the father (is).

Relative Clause of Purpose (*quō*) + Comparative

A RELATIVE PRONOUN (ABLATIVE OF DEGREE OF DIFFERENCE) INTRODUCING A PURPOSE CLAUSE CONTAINING A COMPARATIVE ADJECTIVE OR ADVERB

Clārā vōce dicō quō melius audiās.

I speak by means of a clear voice in order that by this (degree) you may hear better.

Quam + Superlative

QUAM ADDED TO AN ADJ. OR ADV. IN THE SUPERLATIVE DEGREE EXPRESSES THE HIGHEST POSSIBLE DEGREE

Pugnātē quam ācerrimē.

Fight (pl.) as fiercely as possible.

Ablatives of Degree of Difference and Partitive Genitives also appear with adjectives and adverbs in the superlative degree.

Chapter XII Handout Verb Syntax

Interrogative Words to Introduce Direct Questions

nōne	introduces a question expecting the answer yes	Nōne illud carmen lēgisti?	You read that poem, <i>didn't</i> you? (Expects a "yes")
num	introduces a question expecting the answer <i>no</i>	Num illud carmen lēgisti?	You <i>didn't</i> read that poem, <i>did</i> you? (Expects a "no")
-ne	introduces a neutral question	Illudne carmen lēgisti?	Did you read that poem?
utrum, -ne, or nothing	may introduce double direct questions	Utrum dicit (Dicitne, Dicit) an audit?	Is he speaking or is he listening?
Other Interrogative Words	quis, quid qui, quae, quod	cūr quam ob rem quārē	ubi where unde from where, whence quō to where, whither

Deliberative Subjunctive (independent use)

Present or future time, present subjunctive: "should . . ." "am/is/are . . . to . . ." Past time, *imperfect* subjunctive, "should . . . have . . .," "was/were . . . to . . ."

Nōne illud carmen lēgisti?	You read that poem, <i>didn't</i> you? (Expects a "yes")
Num illud carmen lēgisti?	You <i>didn't</i> read that poem, <i>did</i> you? (Expects a "no")
Illudne carmen lēgisti?	Did you read that poem?
Utrum dicit (Dicitne, Dicit) an audit?	Is he speaking or is he listening?
ubi when	ubi where
unde from where, whence	unde from where, whence
quō to where, whither	quō to where, whither
qui	qui
modō	modō
uter, utra, utrum	uter, utra, utrum

- Quid faciam?
What should I do? (What am I to do?)
Quid facerem?
What should I have done? (What was I to do?)

Indirect Questions

1. ARE DIRECT QUESTIONS REPORTED INDIRECTLY
2. ARE INTRODUCED BY NUM, AN, OR ANY OTHER INTERROGATIVE WORD
3. WHEN DOUBLE, MAY BE INTRODUCED BY UTNUM, -NE, OR NOTHING WITH THE CONJUNCTION AN ("OR") INTRODUCING THE SECOND QUESTION
4. HAVE VERBS IN THE SUBJUNCTIVE ACCORDING TO THE RULES OF SEQUENCE
5. MAY OCCASIONALLY BE DELIBERATIVE SUBJUNCTIVES SUBORDINATED AS INDIRECT QUESTIONS
6. ARE NOUN CLAUSES

Doubting Clauses

1. ARE PRECEDED BY VERB OR OTHER EXPRESSION OF DOUBTING
2. ARE INTRODUCED BY NUM, AN OR OTHER INTERROGATIVE WORD
3. ARE INTRODUCED BY QUIN WHEN DOUBT IS NEGATED OR VIRTUALLY NEGATED
4. HAVE VERBS IN THE SUBJUNCTIVE ACCORDING TO THE RULES OF SEQUENCE
5. ARE NOUN CLAUSES

- Dubium est an nostri vincant.
There is a doubt whether our men are conquering.
- Quaesivi utrum Rōnam (Rōmannē, Rōnam) iacet an rūri manēret.
I asked whether she was going to Rome or remaining in the country.
- Nesciō quid faciam.
I don't know what I should do.

Cum Clauses

Type of Clause	Mood of Verb	Translation of cum
Temporal	Indicative	"(at the time) when" ¹
Circumstantial	Indicative (present or future time)	"(under the circumstances) when"
Spatial	Subjunctive (past time)	
Causal	Subjunctive	"since/because"
Concessive	Subjunctive	"although"

1. When cum is followed by a *perfect* indicative and the verb in the main clause is *present* indicative, cum should be translated "whenever," and the *perfect* indicative should be translated as a *present*. When cum is followed by the *pluperfect* indicative and the verb in the main clause is *imperfect* indicative, cum should be translated "whenever," and the *pluperfect* indicative should be translated as an *imperfect*.

Chapter XII Handout Verb Morphology, Noun Syntax

volō, velle, voluī, —— be willing, want, wish
nōlō, nōlle, nōluī, —— be unwilling, not want, not wish
mālō, mālle, māluī, —— want more, prefer

Present Active Indicative				Present Active Subjunctive		
<i>Singular</i>						
1	volō	nōlō	mālō	velim	nōlim	mālim
2	vīs	nōn vīs	māvīs	velis	nōlis	mālis
3	vult	nōn vult	māvult	velit	nōlit	mālit
<i>Plural</i>				velīmus	nōlīmus	mālīmus
1	volumus	nōlūmus	mālūmus	velītis	nōlītis	mālītis
2	vultis	nōn vultis	māvultis	velint	nōlīnt	mālīnt
Present Active Infinitive		velle	Present Active Participle		volēns, volentis	
		nōlle			nōlēns, nōlēntis	
		mālle				

Present Active Imperative **nōlī** (singular); **nōlīte** (plural)

REMEMBER:

mālō with comparative constructions

Sapiēns amīcitiam omnibus rēbus mālit. (Ablative of Comparison)
 A wise man would want friendship more than all things.

Nostrī pugnāre quam fugere māluērunt. (comparison with **quam**)
 Our men wanted to fight more than to flee.

nōlī and **nōlīte** with infinitives
 to express negative commands

Nōlī, amīce, eōs ēdisse.
 Do not hate them, friend.

Nōlīte ex prōvinciā discēdere.
 Do not (pl.) depart from the province.

Dative with a Compound Verb

1. MAY APPEAR WITH CERTAIN COMPOUND VERBS
2. IS CONNECTED IN SENSE WITH THE MEANING OF THE PREPOSITION

Iste **patriae** bellum īferet.
 That man will inflict war *on the country*.

Chapter XIII Handout Gerunds, Gerundives, Subordinate Clauses III

GERUND (Verbal Noun)	GERUNDIVE (Verbal Adjective)
1. is a neuter singular noun appearing in the genitive, dative, accusative, and ablative cases. (Nominative is supplied by the <i>Subject Infinitive</i> .)	1. is identical in all forms with the <i>future passive participle</i> (for example, <i>amandus</i> , -a, -um, <i>audiendus</i> , -a, -um).
2. is formed with the present stem + -ndī, -ndō, -ndum, -ndō (<i>3rd i-stem- and 4th-conjugation verbs change stem vowel to -ie-</i>):	2. is never a substantive but <i>must agree with a noun in gender, number, and case</i> .
Nom. vidēre to see/seeing Gen. videndī of seeing Dat. videndō to/for seeing Acc. videndum seeing (d.o.) Abl. videndō by (etc.) seeing	
3. represents the uncompleted action of a verb that <i>usually</i> has no direct object; <i>sometimes</i> appears with neuter pronouns, neuter plural substantives, and other direct objects	3. represents the uncompleted action of a transitive verb onto a direct object, which it modifies in gender, number, and case.
4. can have any noun syntax (Objective Gen., Abl. of Means, etc.) and is translated accordingly by the English gerund: cupidus regendi desirous of ruling (Objective Gen.)	4. is lacking in English and so must be changed into a <i>gerund with a direct object</i> when translating into English: dōnīs mittendī by sending gifts (NOT by gifts to be sent)
5. is used to express purpose in the genitive with <i>causā</i> or <i>gratiā</i> (placed after) and in the accusative with ad: videndī causā for the sake of seeing ad videndum for the purpose of seeing	5. is used to express purpose in the genitive with <i>causā</i> or <i>gratiā</i> (placed after) and in the accusative with ad: rēgis videndī causā for the sake of seeing the king ad rēgem videndum for the purpose of seeing the king

Subordinate Clauses III

With the *Indicative Mood*

dum, dōnec "while," "as long as," "until" (action accomplished)

[**dum** + historical present indicative when *verb of main clause is past*: "while . . . was/were . . . ing"]

antequam, priusquam "before" (action accomplished)

quod, quia "because" (cause viewed as true)

With the *Subjunctive Mood*

TEMPORAL

dum, dōnec "until . . . should . . ." (action anticipated)

antequam, priusquam "before . . . can," "before . . . could" (action anticipated)

CAUSAL

quod, quia "apparently because," "allegedly because" (factuality of cause *not* vouched for)

PROVISO

dum, dummodo, modo "provided that"

Chapter XIII Handout Correlatives, Verb Morphology, Noun Syntax

Correlatives: A CORRELATIVE IS AN ADJECTIVE, ADVERB, OR PRONOUN THAT CORRESPONDS WITH A PARALLEL ADJECTIVE, ADVERB, OR PRONOUN IN THE SAME SENTENCE.

	Demonstrative	Exclamatory/Interrogative/Relative
	tam (adv.) so	quam (adv.) how; as
	tālis, tāle such, of such a sort	quālis, quāle what sort of; of which sort, as
	tantus, -a, -um so much, so great	quantus, -a, -um how much, how great; as much, as great
	tot (indecl. adj.) so many	quot (indecl. adj.) how many; as many
Idiomatic	tam . . . quam . . .	as . . . as . . .
Translations of	tālis . . . quālis . . .	such . . . as . . . , of such a sort . . . as . . .
Correlatives	tantus . . . quantus . . .	as great . . . as . . . , as much . . . as . . .
	tot . . . quot . . .	as many . . . as . . .
	quō . . . eō (hōc) . . . ¹	the (more) . . . the (more) . . .

fīō, fierī, factus sum “become, happen; be made, be done” (used as the passive of faciō in the present system)

	INDICATIVE			SUBJUNCTIVE	
	Present	Imperfect	Future	Present	Imperfect
Sing.	1 fīō	fīebam	fīam	fīam	fīerem
	2 fīs	fīebās	fīēs	fīās	fīerēs
	3 fīt	fīebat	fīet	fīat	fīeret
Plural	1 fīmus	fīebāmus	fīēmus	fīāmus	fīerēmus
	2 fītis	fīebātis	fīētis	fīātis	fīerētis
	3 fīunt	fīebant	fīent	fīant	fīerent

Imperative: Sing. fī

Plural fīte

Adverbial Accusative

1. EXPRESSES THE EXTENT TO WHICH THE ACTION OF THE VERB IS PERFORMED
2. NO PREPOSITION USED

magnam/maximam partem “for a great/for the greatest part”
 multum “much,” “a lot”
 nihil “not at all”
 quantum “how much,” “as much”
 quid “to what extent,” “why”
 sōlum “only”
 tantum “so much”; “only (so much)”

Accusative of Exclamation

1. EXPRESSES AN EXCLAMATION
2. OFTEN ACCCOMPANIED BY EXCLAMATORY ADJECTIVE, ADVERB, OR AN INTERJECTION
3. NO PREPOSITION USED

Quem virum!
 What a man!
 O tempora! O mōrēs!
 O the times! O the customs!

Genitive of Indefinite Value

1. USED WITH VERBS OF CONSIDERING, RECKONING, AND VALUING
2. EXPRESSES THE ESTIMATED VALUE OR WORTH OF SOMETHING
3. MAY BE ACCCOMPANIED BY THE NOUN PRETIUM IN THE GENITIVE CASE
4. USED IN PLACE OF THE ABLATIVE OF PRICE WITH TANTĪ, QUANTĪ, PLŪRIS, AND MINŌRIS

Tuum cōsilium magni (pretiū) habeō.
 I consider your advice of great value.

Ablative of Price

1. USED WITH VERBS OF BUYING, SELLING, VALUING, AND EXCHANGING
2. NO PREPOSITION USED
3. IS A SPECIALIZED USE OF THE ABLATIVE OF MEANS
4. MAY BE ACCCOMPANIED BY THE NOUN PRETIUM IN THE ABLATIVE CASE
5. MAY BE TRANSLATED WITH THE ENGLISH PREPOSITION “FOR” OR “AT (THE PRICE OF”)

Tūne vītam filiī aurō vendidistī?
 Did you sell the life of (your) son for gold?

1. Relative clause usually precedes demonstrative.

Chapter XIV Handout Verb and Noun Syntax

Result Clause

1. REPORTS THE RESULT OF AN ACTION IN THE MAIN CLAUSE
2. IS USUALLY SIGNALLED BY AN ADVERB OR ADJECTIVE OF DEGREE IN THE MAIN CLAUSE¹
3. IS INTRODUCED BY *ut* OR (NEGATIVE) *ut . . . nōn*, *ut nēmō*, ETC.
4. MAY HAVE A *PERFECT SUBJUNCTIVE BREAKING SEQUENCE* IN SECONDARY SEQUENCE
TO EMPHASIZE THE ACTUAL COMPLETION OF THE ACTION

She had spoken *in such a way that I actually understood her.*

Relative Clause of Result

1. IS A RESULT CLAUSE INTRODUCED BY A RELATIVE PRONOUN
2. MAKES A CLOSE CONNECTION BETWEEN THE SUBORDINATE CLAUSE AND THE MAIN CLAUSE
3. MAY USE *quīn* TO INTRODUCE NEGATIVE RESULT

Substantive Ut Clause

1. IS A NOUN CLAUSE INTRODUCED BY *ut* OR *ut . . . nōn*
2. FUNCTIONS AS A SUBJECT (OF *accidit*, *fit*, OR *fieri potest*) OR AS A DIRECT OBJECT (OF *efficere* OR *facere*)
3. MAY BE INTRODUCED BY *nē* WHEN A STRONG COMMAND IS BEING GIVEN

Quis est tam fortis qui sine armis pugnet?
Who is so brave that he would fight without arms?
Nihil est tam difficile quin intellegi possit.
Nothing is so difficult that it cannot be understood.
Accidit ut cōpias per prōvinciam dūcerem. (subject clause)
It happened that I was leading (my) troops through the province.
Efficiam ut cīvēs inter sē nōn pugnent. (object clause)
I shall bring it about that the citizens not fight among themselves.
Facite nē sōciōs relinqatis, 5 milites. (object clause)
See to it that you (pl.) not abandon the allies, O soldiers.

Fore *ut* Construction

1. IS A PERIPHRASTIS USED INSTEAD OF THE RARE FUTURE PASSIVE INFINITIVE OR WHEN A VERB LACKS A FOURTH PRINCIPAL PART
2. HAS A NOUN CLAUSE INTRODUCED BY *ut* THAT FUNCTIONS AS THE SUBJECT OF *fore* OR *futūrum esse*

Impersonal Constructions (*līcet*, *oportet*, and *necessē est*)

1. ALL MAY HAVE A SUBJECT INFINITIVE WITH OR WITHOUT A SUBJECT ACCUSATIVE
2. ALL MAY APPEAR WITH A JUSSIVE SUBJUNCTIVE IN A PARATACIT CONSTRUCTION THAT FOLLOWS THE RULES OF SEQUENCE
3. RARELY, ALL MAY APPEAR WITH A SUBSTANTIVE UT CLAUSE
4. *LICET* AND *NECESSĒ EST* MAY HAVE A SUBJECT INFINITIVE AND A DATIVE OF REFERENCE

Caesar dicit futūrum esse ut bellum mox cōfīcidātur.
Caesar says that the war will be completed soon.
Spērābāmus fore ut Caesar bellum mox cōfīcere posset.
We were hoping that Caesar would be able to complete the war soon.

Oportet [eōs] in urbe manēre.
It is proper [for them] to remain in the city. [...] that they remain [...]]
Necessē est eīs in urbe manēre.
It is necessary for them to remain in the city.
Līcet [ut] hoc faciās.
It is permitted that you do this thing.

Genitive of Characteristic

1. EXPRESSES THE PERSON TO WHOM A CHARACTERISTIC BELONGS
2. IS AN EXTENDED USE OF THE GENITIVE OF POSSESSION
3. OFTEN APPEARS WITH A SUBJECT INFINITIVE

Sapientis est pacem petere.
To seek peace is characteristic of a wise person.

1. Adverbs of degree include *adeō*, *ita*, *sic*, and *tam*. Adjectives of degree include *talis*, *tale*, *tantus*, -a, -um; and *tot*. Occasionally the demonstratives *bic*, *iste*, *ille*, and *is* signal a Result clause and should be translated "such (a):"

Chapter XV Handout Verb Syntax

Fear Clause

1. IS A NOUN CLAUSE EXPRESSING THE THING FEARED
2. IS INTRODUCED BY **UT** ("THAT . . . NOT") OR **NĒ** ("THAT")
3. HAS A VERB IN THE SUBJUNCTIVE ACCORDING TO THE RULES OF SEQUENCE
4. MAY BE INTRODUCED BY **NĒ . . . NŌN** (=UT) ESPECIALLY WHEN MAIN CLAUSE IS NEGATED

Prevention Clause

1. IS INTRODUCED BY CERTAIN VERBS OF HINDERING OR PREVENTING
2. IS INTRODUCED BY **QUĪN** OR **QUOMINUS** WHEN MAIN CLAUSE IS NEGATED
3. IS INTRODUCED BY **NĒ** OR **QUOMINUS** WHEN MAIN CLAUSE IS NOT NEGATED

Bellum nōn dēterrēbit quīn agricolaē in agris labōrent.
He greatly fears *that* (his) son will die in war.
Pater timēbat ut filius ē bellō redisset.
The father was fearing *that* (his) son had not returned from war.

Verbs Expressing Emotion (*miseret, paenitet, piget, pudet, taedet*)

1. PERSON AFFECTED IS EXPRESSED BY AN ACCUSATIVE, DIRECT OBJECT
2. CAUSE OR OBJECT OF EMOTION IS EXPRESSED BY A NOUN IN THE GENITIVE CASE
3. WITH **PAENITET**, **PIGET**, AND **PUDET** THE GENITIVE MAY BE REPLACED BY:
 - a. SUBJECT INFINITIVE (WITH OR WITHOUT A SUBJECT ACCUSATIVE)
 - b. SUBJECT CLAUSE INTRODUCED BY THE CONJUNCTION **QUOD** "THE FACT THAT"

Illārum mē miseret.
I pity those women. [Those women move me to pity.]
Tē pudeat haec dicere.
Let saying these things make you ashamed.
Eum paenitēbat quod nos relquērat.
He was regretting *the fact that he had abandoned us*.

Verbs Expressing Concern or Interest (*rēfert, interest*)

1. PERSON CONCERNED IS EXPRESSED BY:
 - a. THE FEM. SING. ABL. OF A POSSESSIVE ADJ. OR
 - b. NOUN IN THE GENITIVE CASE
2. CAUSE OR OBJECT OF CONCERN MAY BE EXPRESSED BY:
 - a. NEUTER PRONOUN IN THE NOMINATIVE CASE
 - b. SUBJECT INFINITIVE (WITH OR WITHOUT A SUBJECT ACCUSATIVE)
 - c. SUBSTANTIVE **UT** CLAUSE (SUBJECT CLAUSE); NEGATIVE = **nē**
 - d. INDIRECT QUESTION

Chapter XV Handout Verb and Noun Syntax

Subjunctive by Attraction

1. IS USED IN CLAUSES THAT ARE SUBORDINATE TO OTHER CLAUSES WITH VERBS IN THE SUBJUNCTIVE OR TO INFINITIVES
2. HAS A VERB IN THE SUBJUNCTIVE ACCORDING TO THE RULES OF SEQUENCE

Supine

1. IS FORMED BY ADDING -um (ACC.) OR -ū (ABL.) TO THE STEM FROM 4TH PRINCIPAL PART
2. IS A VERBAL NOUN THAT APPEARS IN THE ACCUSATIVE AND ABLATIVE SINGULAR ONLY
3. WITH A VERB OF MOTION, THE ACCUSATIVE EXPRESSES PURPOSE ONLY
4. THE ABLATIVE IS ALWAYS AN ABLATIVE OF RESPECT.

Accusative of Respect

QUALIFIES OR LIMITS AN ADJECTIVE (OFTEN A PERFECT PASSIVE PARTICIPLE)

Scisne quid pater, priusquam mortuus sit, dixerit?
Do you know what the father said before *he died*?
Sapientis est fugere ubi periculum sentiat.
It is characteristic of a wise man to flee when *he perceives* danger.

Hostēs oppugnātum patriam nostram veniunt.

The enemies are coming *for the purpose of attacking* our country.

Deōs superat—si hoc fas est dictū.

He surpasses the gods—if this thing is right *to say (in respect to the saying)*.

hōc concussa metū mentem . . .

[she] having been struck *in respect to (her) mind* by this fear . . .

... cinctus (est) honōre caput.

[He] surrounded *(his) head* with honor.

Accusative, Direct Object of a Middle Voice Verb

APPEARS WITH PASSIVE VERB FORMS IN LATIN THAT ARE USED TO REPRESENT GREEK MIDDLE VOICE

Historical Infinitive

1. IS A PRESENT ACTIVE OR PASSIVE INFINITIVE REPLACING A FINITE VERB IN THE IMPERFECT OR PERFECT TENSE
2. HAS A SUBJECT IN THE NOMINATIVE CASE

Hostēs ex omnibus partibus, signō datō, oppugnāre.
Enemies from all parts, with the signal having been given, *attacked*.

Name _____

Synopsis I, Chapter III

Principal Parts: _____

Person and Number: _____

	Active/Translation	Passive/Translation
--	--------------------	---------------------

Indicative

Present _____

Imperfect _____

Future _____

Principal Parts: _____

Person and Number: _____

	Active/Translation	Passive/Translation
--	--------------------	---------------------

Indicative

Present _____

Imperfect _____

Future _____

Synopsis II, Chapter IV

Principal Parts: _____

Person and Number: _____

	Active/Translation	Passive/Translation
Indicative		
Present	_____	_____
Imperfect	_____	_____
Future	_____	_____
Infinitive		
Present	_____	_____
Imperative		
Singular	_____	_____
Plural	_____	_____

Principal Parts: _____

Person and Number: _____

	Active/Translation	Passive/Translation
Indicative		
Present	_____	_____
Imperfect	_____	_____
Future	_____	_____
Infinitive		
Present	_____	_____
Imperative		
Singular	_____	_____
Plural	_____	_____

Synopsis III, Chapter V

Principal Parts: _____

Person and Number: _____

	Active/Translation	Passive/Translation
Indicative		
Present	_____	_____
Imperfect	_____	_____
Future	_____	_____
Perfect	_____	_____
	_____	_____
Pluperfect	_____	_____
Future Perfect	_____	_____
Infinitive		
Present	_____	_____
Imperative		
Singular	_____	_____
Plural	_____	_____

Name _____

Synopsis IV, Chapter VI

Principal Parts: _____

Person, Number, and Gender: _____

	Active/Translation	Passive/Translation
Indicative		
Present	_____	_____
Imperfect	_____	_____
Future	_____	_____
Perfect	_____	_____
	_____	_____
Pluperfect	_____	_____
Future Perfect	_____	_____
Infinitive		
Present	_____	_____
Imperative		
Singular	_____	_____
Plural	_____	_____

Name _____

Synopsis V, Chapter VII

Principal Parts: _____

Person, Number, and Gender: _____

Active

Passive

Pres. Indic. _____

Imperf. Indic. _____

Fut. Indic. _____

Perf. Indic. _____

Pluperf. Indic. _____

Fut. Perf. Indic. _____

Pres. Subjunc. _____

Imperf. Subjunc. _____

Perf. Subjunc. _____

Pluperf. Subjunc. _____

Pres. Infin. _____

Imper. Sing. _____

Imper. Pl. _____

Name _____

Synopsis VI, Chapter X

Principal Parts: _____

Person, Number, and Gender: _____

Active

Passive

Pres. Indic.

Imperf. Indic.

Fut. Indic.

Perf. Indic.

Pluperf. Indic.

Fut. Perf. Indic.

Pres. Subjunc.

Imperf. Subjunc.

Perf. Subjunc.

Pluperf. Subjunc.

Pres. Part.

Perf. Part.

Fut. Part.

Pres. Infñ.

Imper. Sing.

Imper. Pl.

X

X

Name _____

Synopsis VII, Chapter XI

Principal Parts: _____

Person, Number, and Gender: _____

Active _____
Passive _____

Pres. Indic.	
Imperf. Indic.	
Fut. Indic.	
Perf. Indic.	
Pluperf. Indic.	
Fut. Perf. Indic.	
Pres. Subjunc.	
Imperf. Subjunc.	
Perf. Subjunc.	
Pluperf. Subjunc.	
Pres. Part.	X
Perf. Part.	X
Fut. Part.	
Pres. Infin.	
Perf. Infin.	
Fut. Infin.	
Imper. Sing.	R A R E
Imper. Pl.	